



ISSN 2518-7201 (Print)
ISSN 2663-5003 (Online)

BULLETIN OF THE KARAGANDA UNIVERSITY

**BIOLOGY.
MEDICINE.
GEOGRAPHY**
Series

2025 • Volume 30 • Issue 1(117)

ISSN-L 2518-7201 (Print)
ISSN 2663-5003 (Online)
Индексі 74620
Индекс 74620

ҚАРАГАНДЫ
УНИВЕРСИТЕТІНІҢ
ХАБАРШЫСЫ

ВЕСТНИК
КАРАГАНДИНСКОГО
УНИВЕРСИТЕТА **BULLETIN**
OF THE KARAGANDA
UNIVERSITY

БИОЛОГИЯ. МЕДИЦИНА. ГЕОГРАФИЯ сериясы

Серия **БИОЛОГИЯ. МЕДИЦИНА. ГЕОГРАФИЯ**

BIOLOGY. MEDICINE. GEOGRAPHY Series

№ 1(117)/2025

**30-том • 1(117)-шығарылым
Том 30 • Выпуск 1(117)
Volume 30 • Issue 1(117)**

1996 жылдан бастап шығады
Издается с 1996 года
Founded in 1996

Жылына 4 рет шығады
Выходит 4 раза в год
Published 4 times a year

Қарағанды / Караганда / Karaganda
2025

Бас редакторы
биол. ғыл. канд. **М.Ю. Ишмуратова**

Жауапты хатыны
биол. ғыл. канд. **О.Л. Коваленко**

Редакция алқасы

М. Броди, PhD д-ры, Америка университеті, Вашингтон (АҚШ);
Р.Г. Оганесян, PhD д-ры, Пенсильвания университеті, Філадельфія (АҚШ);
К.-Д. Конерт, мед. ғыл. д-ры, Диабет институты, Карлсбург (Германия);
Аммад Ахмад Фаруки, PhD д-ры, Биомедициналық және генетикалық инженерия институты, Исламабад (Пакистан);
С.В. Кушнаренко, биол. ғыл. канд., Өсімдіктер биологиясы және биотехнологиясы институты, Алматы (Қазақстан);
Г.Г. Мейрамов, мед. ғыл. д-ры, акад. Е.А. Бекетов атындағы Қарағанды университеті (Қазақстан);
А.В. Панин, геогр. ғыл. д-ры, М.В. Ломоносов атындағы Мәскеу мемлекеттік университеті (Ресей);
Р.Т. Бексентова, геогр. ғыл. д-ры, әл-Фараби атындағы Қазақ ұлттық университеті, Алматы (Қазақстан);
О.Л. Макарова, биол. ғыл. канд., РГА А.Н. Северцов атындағы Экология және эволюция институты, Мәскеу (Ресей).

Редакцияның мекенжайы: 100024, Қазақстан, Қарағанды қ., Университет к-си, 28.

E-mail: bulletin_karsu_biology@mail.ru

Сайты: <https://biollology-medicine-geography-vestnik.ksu.kz/>

Атқаруышы редактор
PhD д-ры **Г.Б. Саржанова**

Корректорлары
С.С. Балкеева, И.Н. Муртазина

Компьютерде беттеген
К.А. Форостьянова

Қарағанды университетіндегі хабаршысы. «Биология. Медицина. География» сериясы.
— 2025. — 30-т., 1(117)-шығ. — 173 б. — ISSN-L 2518-7201 (Print). ISSN 2663-5003 (Online).

Меншік иесі: «Академик Е.А. Бекетов атындағы Қарағанды университеті» КЕАҚ.

Қазақстан Республикасы Ақпарат және қоғамдық даму министрлігімен тіркелген. 30.09.2020 ж.
№ KZ32VPY00027389 кайта есепке қою туралы қуәлігі.

Басуға 30.03.2025 ж. қол қойылды. Пішімі 60×84 1/8. Қағазы ксерокстік. Көлемі 21,62 б.т. Тарапымы 200 дана. Бағасы келісім бойынша. Тапсырыс № 18.

«Акад. Е.А. Бекетов ат. Қарағанды ун-ті» КЕАҚ баспасының баспаханасында басылып шықты.
100024, Қазақстан, Қарағанды қ., Университет к-си, 28. Тел. (7212) 35-63-16. E-mail: izd_karu@buketov.edu.kz

Главный редактор
канд. биол. наук **М.Ю. Ишмуратова**

Ответственный секретарь
канд. биол. наук **О.Л. Коваленко**

Редакционная коллегия

- М. Броди,** д-р PhD, Американский университет, Вашингтон (США);
Р.Г. Оганесян, д-р PhD, Пенсильванский университет, Филадельфия (США);
К.-Д. Конерт, д-р мед. наук, Институт Диабета, Карлсбург (Германия);
Аммад Ахмад Фаруки, д-р PhD, Институт биомедицинской и генетической инженерии, Исламабад (Пакистан);
С.В. Кушнаренко, канд. биол. наук, Институт биологии и биотехнологии растений, Алматы (Казахстан);
Г.Г. Мейрамов, д-р мед. наук, Карагандинский университет им. акад. Е.А. Букетова (Казахстан);
А.В. Панин, д-р геогр. наук, Московский государственный университет им. М.В. Ломоносова (Россия);
Р.Т. Бексентова, д-р геогр. наук, Казахский национальный университет им. аль-Фараби, Алматы (Казахстан);
О.Л. Макарова, канд. биол. наук, Институт проблем экологии и эволюции им. А.Н. Северцова РАН, Москва (Россия)

Адрес редакции: 100024, Казахстан, г. Караганда, ул. Университетская, 28.

E-mail: bulletin_karsu_biology@mail.ru

Сайт: <https://biollogy-medicine-geography-vestnik.ksu.kz>

Исполнительный редактор
д-р PhD **Г.Б. Саржанова**

Корректоры
С.С. Балкеева, И.Н. Муртазина

Компьютерная верстка
К.А. Форостьянова

Вестник Карагандинского университета. Серия «Биология. Медицина. География». — 2025. — Т. 30, вып. 1(117). — 173 с. — ISSN-L 2518-7201 (Print). ISSN 2663-5003 (Online).

Собственник: НАО «Карагандинский университет имени академика Е.А. Букетова».

Зарегистрировано Министерством информации и общественного развития Республики Казахстан.
Свидетельство о постановке на учет № KZ32VPY00027389 от 30.09.2020 г.

Подписано в печать 30.03.2025 г. Формат 60×84 1/8. Бумага ксероксная. Объем 21,62 п.л. Тираж 200 экз.
Цена договорная. Заказ № 18.

Отпечатано в типографии издательства НАО «Карагандинский университет им. акад. Е.А. Букетова».
100024, Казахстан, г. Караганда, ул. Университетская, 28. Тел. (7212) 35-63-16. E-mail: izd_karu@buketov.edu.kz

Chief Editor
Candidate of biological sciences **M.Y. Ishmuratova**

Responsible secretary
Candidate of biological sciences **O.L. Kovalenko**

Editorial board

- M. Brody,** PhD, American University, Washington, DC (USA);
R.G. Oganesyan, PhD, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, PA (USA);
K.-D. Kohnert, MD, German Diabetes Center, Karlsburg (Germany);
Ammad Ahmad Farooqi, PhD, Institute of Biomedical and Genetic Engineering (IBGE), Islamabad, Pakistan;
S.V. Kushnarenko, Candidate of biological sciences, Institute of Plant Biology and Biotechnology, Almaty (Kazakhstan);
G.G. Meyramov, MD, Karagandy University of the name of acad. E.A. Buketov (Kazakhstan);
A.V. Panin, Doctor of geographical sciences, M.V. Lomonosov Moscow State University (Russia);
R.T. Bekseitova, Doctor of geographical sciences, Al-Farabi Kazakh National University, Almaty (Kazakhstan);
O.L. Makarova, Candidate of biological sciences, A.N. Severtsov Institute of Ecology and Evolution, Moscow (Russia)

Postal address: 28, University Str., Karaganda, 100024, Kazakhstan.

E-mail: bulletin_karsu_biology@mail.ru
Web-site: <https://biollogy-medicine-geography-vestnik.ksu.kz>

Executive Editor
PhD **G.B. Sarzhanova**

Proofreaders
S.S. Balkeyeva, I.N. Murtazina

Computer layout
K.A. Forostyanova

Bulletin of the Karaganda University. “Biology. Medicine. Geography” Series. — 2025. — Vol. 30, Iss. 1(117). — 173 p. — ISSN-L 2518-7201 (Print). ISSN 2663-5003 (Online).

Proprietary: NLC “Karagandy University of the name of academician E.A. Buketov”.

Registered by the Ministry of Information and Social Development of the Republic of Kazakhstan. Rediscount certificate No. KZ32VPY00027389 dated 30.09.2020.

Signed in print 30.03.2025. Format 60×84 1/8. Photocopier paper. Volume 21,62 p.sh. Circulation 200 copies. Price upon request. Order № 18.

Printed in the Publishing house of NLC “Karagandy University of the name of acad. E.A. Buketov”.
28, University Str., Karaganda, 100024, Kazakhstan. Tel. (7212) 35-63-16. E-mail: izd_karu@buketov.edu.kz

МАЗМУНЫ – СОДЕРЖАНИЕ – CONTENTS

БИОЛОГИЯ BIOLOGY

Kirillov V.Yu., Stikhareva T.N., Ivashchenko A.A., Daulenova M.Zh., Dukenov Zh.S. <i>Euonymus semenovii</i> Regel & Herder as an Important Element of Relict Forests: A Summary of Research Experience	7
Smagulov N.K., Arystanbay A.A., Tykezhanova G.M., Ageyev D.V. Assessment of adaptive body reactions to the professional and edagogical activity in teachers of secondary schools.....	23
Nurmukhambetova A.B., Batanova Zh.M., Bayandy G.A., Krykbayev Y.A., Bitanova E.Zh., Akhmetadykov N.N., Amankeldi D.S. Modes for chromatographic purification of immunoglobulin G (IgG) from the serum of horses hyperimmunized with rabies antigen	36
Kassymbekova Sh., Strochkov V., Kabylbekova D. , Makhmutov A., Bimenova Zh. Study of intestinal microbial profiles of Kazakh horsebreed using NGS-sequencing	44
Krupa E.G., Amangeldiyeva T.Zh. Zooplankton of Alakol lake (Southeastern Kazakhstan) and its interannual variability.....	53
Smailov S.K., Gabdullina E.Zh., Lessova Zh.T., Assembayeva E.K. Gene editing by CRISPR-Cas–biotechnological applications	65
Tagayev D.A., Zhabarova A.T. Description of the external morphological characters of the Turkestan gudgeon <i>Gobiolepidolaemus</i> (Gobionidae) from the Yrgaity River (Shu River basin).....	74
Nursetova T.N., Yusupova Z.Ya., Chukanova N.I., Galymbek K., Soltanbekov S.S., Turdiev T.T., Kabylbekova B.Zh. Optimization of the medium composition in the micropropagation of wild <i>Armeniaca vulgaris</i> (Lam) and apricot cultivars	84
Zharkova S.V., Sokolova L.V. Response to environmental cultivation conditions of spring wheat varieties of different maturity groups.....	95
Abdkarimova P.U., Kali A., Dosanova B.B., Silantieva M.M., Kyzdarova D.K. Coenopulation of <i>Juniperus sabina</i> in Central Kazakhstan	106

МЕДИЦИНА MEDICINE

Ablaikhanova N.T., Okhas I.M., Tolebayeva Z.K., Yessenbekova A.E., Mukhitdin B.A., Ussipbek B.A., Duisenbek A.A., Kozhamzharova L.S. Features of the distribution of the obesity phenotype depending on age	113
Эседова А.М., Казанцев В.В., Жумагазина Ж.К., Исламхан М.Т., Мамаева А.Е. Фармакогностический анализ сырья <i>Dasiphora parvifolia</i> (Rosaceae).....	122

ГЕОГРАФИЯ GEOGRAPHY

Акпамбетова К.М. Индустримальный геоморфогенез современных мегаполисов Казахстана....	128
Досмахов С.М., Чистякова Г.Н., Талжанов С.А., Кожакметова Л.Т. Нарықтық экономикадағы Қазақстан қара metallurgy өнеркәсібінің даму мүмкіндіктері.....	135
Егинбаева А.Е., Бақытжсан К.Н. Ақтөбе облысы халқының табиғи өсуі және көші-қон процесі	147
Lukashov A.A. Evolution of rivers in the arid zone of Kazakhstan (geomorphological aspect)	155

Акпамбетова К.М., Буланбаева Д.М. Орталық Қазақстанның шағын аймақтарына табиғи-антропогендік факторларының әсері (Ақтөбай мысалында)	162
David Lorant Denes, Akpambetova K.M. The influence of climatic conditions of Central Kazakhstan on the state and development of the hydrographic network of the Region.....	168

V.Yu. Kirillov¹, T.N. Stikhareva^{1*}, A.A. Ivashchenko²,
M.Zh. Daulenova¹, Zh.S. Dukenov¹

¹A.N. Bukeikhan Kazakh Research Institute of Forestry and Agroforestry, Shchuchinsk, Kazakhstan;

²Institute of Zoology, Almaty, Kazakhstan

*Corresponding author's e-mail: kazniles@mail.ru

***Euonymus semenovii* Regel & Herder as an Important Element of Relict Forests: A Summary of Research Experience**

The article examines the scientific information available on *Euonymus semenovii* Regel & Herder, a relict species of flora found in Central Asia and China. The article explores several aspects, including distribution, morphological and ecological characteristics, phytocenotic features, introduction experiences, and conservation issues. *Euonymus semenovii* demonstrates wide plasticity and can thrive in moist habitats, withstand some drought, and grow at various altitudes (1100–3200 m above sea level). These characteristics are reflected in the morphological features and coloration of its individual organs. The species is typically found in small abundance in the understory of various types of mountain forests. The composition of plant communities involving *E. semenovii* varies across its range, ranging from apple forests (*Malus sieversii* M. Roem) to spruce forests (*Picea schrenkiana* Fisch & C.A. Mey). *Euonymus semenovii* is considered a relict species in relict plant communities, such as those with *Celtis caucasica* Willd and *Atraphaxis muschketowii* Krash in Kazakhstan. *Euonymus semenovii* also plays a significant role in landslide succession processes in the mountain forests of the Northern Tien Shan, highlighting its environmental and anti-erosion importance for maintaining the stability of mountain ecosystems. The article suggests practical uses and conservation strategies for *E. semenovii*. It emphasizes the need for further in-depth research on the species to fully understand its potential and the importance of systematic monitoring observations and the development of accelerated propagation methods.

Keywords: Celastraceae, *Euonymus semenovii* Regel & Herder, distribution, morphology, phytocoenology, economic importance, introduction, conservation.

Introduction

Euonymus semenovii Regel & Herder is a plant species belonging to the Celastraceae family, *Euonymus* genus, section *Pseudovyenomus*, and series *Semenovianae*. It is found in Central Asia and adjacent areas of China, specifically in four races from Western and Southwestern China, ranging from Gansu to Yunnan [1].

E. semenovii is considered as a relict of the Turgai forest flora and has a range that follows the Dzhungarian-Pamir-Alai type [2-3]. It is classified as a summer-green shrub biotypically, and ecomorphologically as a sciomesophyte, which means it prefers shade, making it part of the ecological-cenotic group of forest species [4].

Although most literary sources classify *E. semenovii* as a deciduous shrub, its behavior varies in different ecological conditions. For example, in the Transili Alatau, seedlings can retain green foliage throughout the winter [5]. R.V. Kamelin classified it as an evergreen shrub but noted that the species freezes to the level of the snow cover [6].

This species possesses several unique characteristics, including entomophily, ornithochory, resprouting, irruptivity (formation of root suckers), and shade tolerance. It is adapted to a temperate climate characterized

by mesophytism, microthermism, and mesotrophism. As part of forest communities, it plays an important role as an understory associate [5].

Currently, information on *E. semenovii* is limited and fragmented. The aim of this article is to review and summarize research experience by conducting a comprehensive analysis of the available data on this species. This includes a comparative analysis of its morphological descriptions from floristic surveys of Central Asian countries and China, characterizing the plant communities it participates in, examining its behavior in cultivation (introduction), and considering possibilities for practical use and conservation proposals.

A comparative analysis of descriptions of *E. semenovii* from literary sources provides valuable information for a more complete understanding of this species. This analysis allows for the identification of differences and similarities in the morphological, anatomical, and phenological characteristics of *E. semenovii* in different geographical regions within its natural range. Furthermore, comparing and analyzing these data contributes to a better understanding of the plant's adaptation capabilities to various environmental conditions, particularly when cultivated.

Characterizing plant communities involving *E. semenovii* is a key element in understanding the role of the species and its significance in the functioning of natural ecosystems.

Knowledge of the species' behavior in introduced conditions and its economic significance is fundamentally important for its practical use in forestry, landscape design, and urban greening in various regions, as well as for conservation opportunities. Summarizing the available scientific materials as a whole will contribute to a more effective and rational use of the resources of the studied species.

Experimental

The research methodology involved conducting a comprehensive analysis of information gathered from various sources, including regional botanical surveys such as the Flora of the USSR [7], Flora of Kazakhstan [8], Kyrgyzstan [9], Uzbekistan [10], Tajikistan [11], China [12], including Xinjiang [13], as well as the Plant Identifier of Central Asia [14]. Scientific journals, reference books, and internet resources were also consulted. During the study, descriptions of *E. semenovii* were compared based on key characteristics such as distribution, morphological features (habitat, leaf morphology, flower shape, fruit shape, and seed characteristics), and phenology (flowering and fruiting periods). Additionally, an analysis was conducted on the role of *E. semenovii* in various plant communities, its introduction experience, the economic significance of the species, and its conservation status. Latin names of plants and geographical objects are presented as they appear in the cited sources.

Results and Discussion

Distribution (Fig., a [15]). In Kazakhstan, where the northern boundary of the species' range lies, *E. semenovii* is frequently found in the mountains of the Dzhungarian Alatau and Tien Shan. Specifically, it can be found in the headwaters and upper reaches of the Karatal River, Mount Arasan, Valley of the Usek River, Transili Alatau, Kungei Alatau, Ketmentau, Terskei Alatau, Chu-Ili Mountains (Khantau), Kyrgyz Alatau, Karatau, and Western Tien Shan [8, 14–16]. The most comprehensive information is available for the Transili Alatau, where it is quite abundant in the central part but decreases significantly towards the east. In the Dzhungarian Alatau, it occurs sporadically at the lower points of the southern slopes [17]. V.P. Goloskokov classified it as a rare species in the Dzhungarian Alatau, with its northeastern range limit found here [3]. This indicates the broad ecological plasticity of the studied species and the favorable conditions for its growth, particularly in the central part of the Transili Alatau. Similar sporadic distribution of the studied species is also characteristic of the western boundary of its range, with isolated findings of *E. semenovii* in the Kyrgyz Alatau and Karatau [18–19].

In Tajikistan, *E. semenovii* is found in two floristic regions. These regions include the Gissar-Darvaz region, which encompasses the basins of the Varzob, Karatag, and Shirkent rivers. It can also be found along the road to the Pashmikun tract, in the vicinity of the village of Ramit, on the left bank of the Shurab-Dara river, and in the Pshegit tract. Additionally, it is found in the South Tajikistan region, particularly in the Surkhob ridge and the vicinity of the village of Kosa-Tarosh [11].

In Kyrgyzstan, the distribution of *E. semenovii* is detailed in the summary provided by G.A. Lazkov and B.A. Sultanova [20]. It covers the northern part of the Republic, the Issyk-Kul basin, Western Inner Tien Shan, and the Periphery of the Fergana regions.

In Uzbekistan, *E. semenovii* can be found across all ranges of the Southwestern Tien Shan, including the Chatkal, Kuramin, Ugam, Pskem, Koksu, Karzhantau, and Maidan-Tal [21].

In China, *E. semenovii* has adapted to various habitats, ranging from dry grasslands to forest steppes and forests. It can be found over a significant range of altitudes, from 1000 to 3200 m. In China, it is distributed in 11 provinces: Gansu, Hebei, Henan, Ningxia, Qinghai, Shaanxi, Shanxi, Sichuan, Xinjiang, Tibet, and Yunnan [12-13].

Morphological characteristics. *E. semenovii* is a branched shrub with olive-green shoots. The young branches are rounded and four-angled. The leaves are opposite, dark green on top and lighter underneath. They are glabrous on both sides and have a lanceolate, oblong-ovate, or sometimes ovate or elliptical shape. The base is rounded-cuneate or rounded, and the edges are serrated or crenate-serrated. The inflorescences are 3-7(15)-flowered and located in the lower part of the branches, in the axils of cup-shaped leaves. The flowers are bisexual, measuring 6–8 mm in diameter. They are four-parted, with sepals that are 1 mm long and oblong and green. The petals are 2-3 mm long and oblong-rounded. The stamens have sessile anthers. The fruit is a four-lobed capsule that is leathery and dry. It is pear-shaped and measures 6–9 mm long, with blunt lobes tapering to a short neck at the base. The seeds are oval and shiny, measuring 5–7 mm long. They have an orange-red aril with a lateral opening.

The species has an extensive range, so depending on the region and the growth conditions, the morphological characteristics may vary. These differences most commonly involve the size of the plant itself and its individual organs, as well as their coloration (Table).

T a b l e

Differences in morphological characteristics of *E. semenovii* from several regions

Morphological indicator	Location				
	Kazakhstan	Tajikistan	Kyrgyzstan	Uzbekistan	China
Plant height, m	1.0-2.0(3.0)	0.2-1.0	1.5(3.0)	up to 1.0	2.0-3.0
Leaf blade (length × width), cm	1.5-6 × 0.5-2	7(9) × 1-2(3)	1.5-6 × 0.5-2	1.5-6 × 0.5-2	3.5-5 × 1-1.5(2.5)
Peduncle length, cm	1-3	4-5	0.8-2.5	-	1.8-2.5
Petal color	dark purple with a greenish edge	almost purple with a green edge	dark purple with a greenish edge	red with a greenish edge	dark red
Fruit color	ripe pink	raspberry-colored when ripe, then brown	-	green	brown or yellow-brown to red-brown
Seed color	dark brown	brown	dark brown	brown	dark brown or black

In particular, the shortest plant height is recorded for specimens growing in Tajikistan and Uzbekistan, where it does not exceed 1 meter. In contrast, in China, Kyrgyzstan, and Kazakhstan, it reaches up to 3 meters. The dimensions of the leaf blade also vary. In Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, and Kyrgyzstan, it ranges from 1.5-6 × 0.5-2 cm. In China, it measures 3.5-5 × 1-1.5(2.5) cm, and in Tajikistan, it is 7(9) × 1-2(3) cm. Additionally there are differences in the characteristics of the leaves. In China, the leaves have a papery texture, while in Tajikistan, they have longer petioles measuring 2–8 cm. The petals, fruits, and seeds also showcase variations. The petals can range from dark purple with a greenish edge to red. The fruits come in different colors such as pink, brown, and green with various shades. The seeds vary in color from brown to black. These differences are most likely explained by genetic variability, the influence of environmental conditions (such as slope exposure, lighting, and moisture), and possibly adaptation to the composition of pollinators. Figure, b-h, presents some variations in the morphological features of *E. semenovii* in different phenological phases.

The anatomical structure of *E. semenovii* leaves has been studied by Tajik scientists [22-23] (Fig., i). They discovered that *E. semenovii* leaves have distinct palisade parenchyma on the upper side of the leaf, which are typically dorsiventral mesomorphic leaves or leaves with a combination of xeromorphic features. *E. semenovii* has slightly recessed anisocytic stomata. It is characterized by thickened leaf blades (leaf blade thickness $274.5 \pm 4.8 \mu\text{m}$, mesophyll thickness $228.0 \pm 7.0 \mu\text{m}$), large-celled upper (cell height — $35.7 \pm 0.5 \mu\text{m}$, cell width — $42.7 \pm 1.3 \mu\text{m}$) and lower (cell height — $24.1 \pm 0.5 \mu\text{m}$, cell width — $30.5 \pm 1.8 \mu\text{m}$) epidermis, significant height and width of palisade parenchyma cells (number of cell layers — 2, long axis of cells in the first layer — $56.6 \pm 2.5 \mu\text{m}$, short axis of cells in the first layer — $15.0 \pm 1.4 \mu\text{m}$, long axis of cells in the second layer — $56.1 \pm 1.5 \mu\text{m}$, short axis of cells in the second layer — $15.8 \pm 1.2 \mu\text{m}$), spongy paren-

chyma (thickness — 115.0 ± 4.5 μm , number of cell layers — 4–6), few large stomata (stomata on the lower side of the leaf: length — 30.5 ± 0.5 μm , width — 22.5 ± 0.5 μm , number per mm^2 — 98.6 ± 8.0), and a small volume of intercellular spaces. Therefore, the leaf anatomical structure of *E. semenovii* is characterized by a predominance of features typically found in plants with xeromesomorphic structure. It appears that environmental factors contribute to some degree of xeromorphism in mesomorphic leaves under normal conditions [22–23].

The morphological and morphometrical characteristics of pollen grains of *E. semenovii* are as follows: the pollen size, measured by polar axis \times equatorial axis, ranges from $25\text{--}28 \times 22\text{--}27$ μm , and the shape of the pollen grains varies from prolate spheroidal to oblate spheroidal. The number of colpi observed on the pollen grains is three. The endoapertures of the pollen grains are of the type Ora, characterized by an oval shape with equatorial elongation, measuring approximately 4 μm in diameter. The ornamentation of the pollen grains exhibits a reticulate and heterobronchate pattern, with lumina measuring between 0.2–0.3 μm and the width of muri ranging from 0.5–1.5 μm , with an average of 0.2 μm . The exine thickness of the pollen grains falls within the range of 2.0–3.8 μm [24].

In the Central Asian region (Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Uzbekistan), the flowering period of the species is limited to May–June, while in China, it can extend until July. Secondary flowering of *E. semenovii* occurs in sparse spruce forests (Kazakhstan, Transili Alatau, 27.09.2016, Fig., f). This secondary flowering was noted only once during the entire observation period. The fruiting periods of the species also vary: in most countries, it occurs in August, but in Tajikistan and China, it can last until September or October. These variations are presumably also influenced by the aforementioned factors. There are cases of both abundant flowering and its absence in individual years. For example, in the Transili Alatau (Kazakhstan), *E. semenovii* in the spruce forest (*Picea schrenkiana* Fisch. & C.A. Mey.) with *Malus sieversii* M. Roem. and *Crataegus songarica* K. Koch blooms and bears fruit abundantly for five out of the observed six years [25], while in the Varzob River gorge (Tajikistan), the species under study was never observed to flower [26].

Ecological and phytocenotic characteristics. *E. semenovii* is a mountainous species that grows at altitudes ranging from 1100 to 3200 m above sea level. It can be found on slopes with various exposures, but it prefers northern and northwestern aspects. According to the ecological scales of L.G. Ramenskiy and I.A. Tsatsenkin [27], it thrives in habitats with moisture conditions ranging from dry to moist, and the soil can be non-saline to fertile. In terms of light conditions, it is considered a shade-tolerant species. However, there is evidence that increased illumination due to windbreaks in the spruce forest has a beneficial effect on the flowering and fruiting of *E. semenovii* individuals, as observed in the following year [28].

E. semenovii is found in the understory of various types of forests. In Kazakhstan, it is most commonly found in the Northern Tien Shan, specifically in the Transili Alatau region. It can be found at altitudes between 1100 and 2600 m above sea level, as part of different forest and shrub communities. It is also present in apple forests, ranging from 1350 m (Aksai Gorge) to 1720 m above sea level (Alma-Arasan Gorge). In these apple forests, *E. semenovii* is abundant in half of the cases, and it is part of communities dominated by *Malus sieversii* M. Roem., *Rubus caesius* L., *Brachypodium sylvaticum* (Huds.) P. Beauv., *Dactylis glomerata* L., *Geum urbanum* L., *Aegopodium alpestre* Ledeb. [29–30]. It is also found in apricot-apple (*Armeniaca vulgaris* Lam., *Malus sieversii*) and aspen-apple-hawthorn (*Populus tremula* L., *Malus sieversii*, *Crataegus songarica* K. Koch) forests [31]. In the Malaya Almatinka River valley (1400–1500 m above sea level), *E. semenovii* is a characteristic species of a unique community that includes *Celtis caucasica* Willd [32]. However, in the eastern part of this region (Karakunuz locality), Winterholler B.A. [33] observed only individual suppressed specimens in more arid habitats. This suggests that *E. semenovii* is capable of adapting to harsh conditions and varying moisture levels. Interestingly, in the central part of the Transili Alatau, *E. semenovii* is part of another rare plant community of *Atraphaxis muschketowii* Krasn. with single trees of *Armeniaca vulgaris* [34].

E. semenovii has been recorded in the Dzhungarian Alatau Mountains [3, 35], although it is not found in the apple forests of this region [36]. In the Kyrgyz Alatau, the species is mentioned as part of communities with *Abelia corymbosa* Regel et Schmalh. on the northern and northwestern slopes of the Merke River at an altitude of 1100–1200 m above sea level [37].

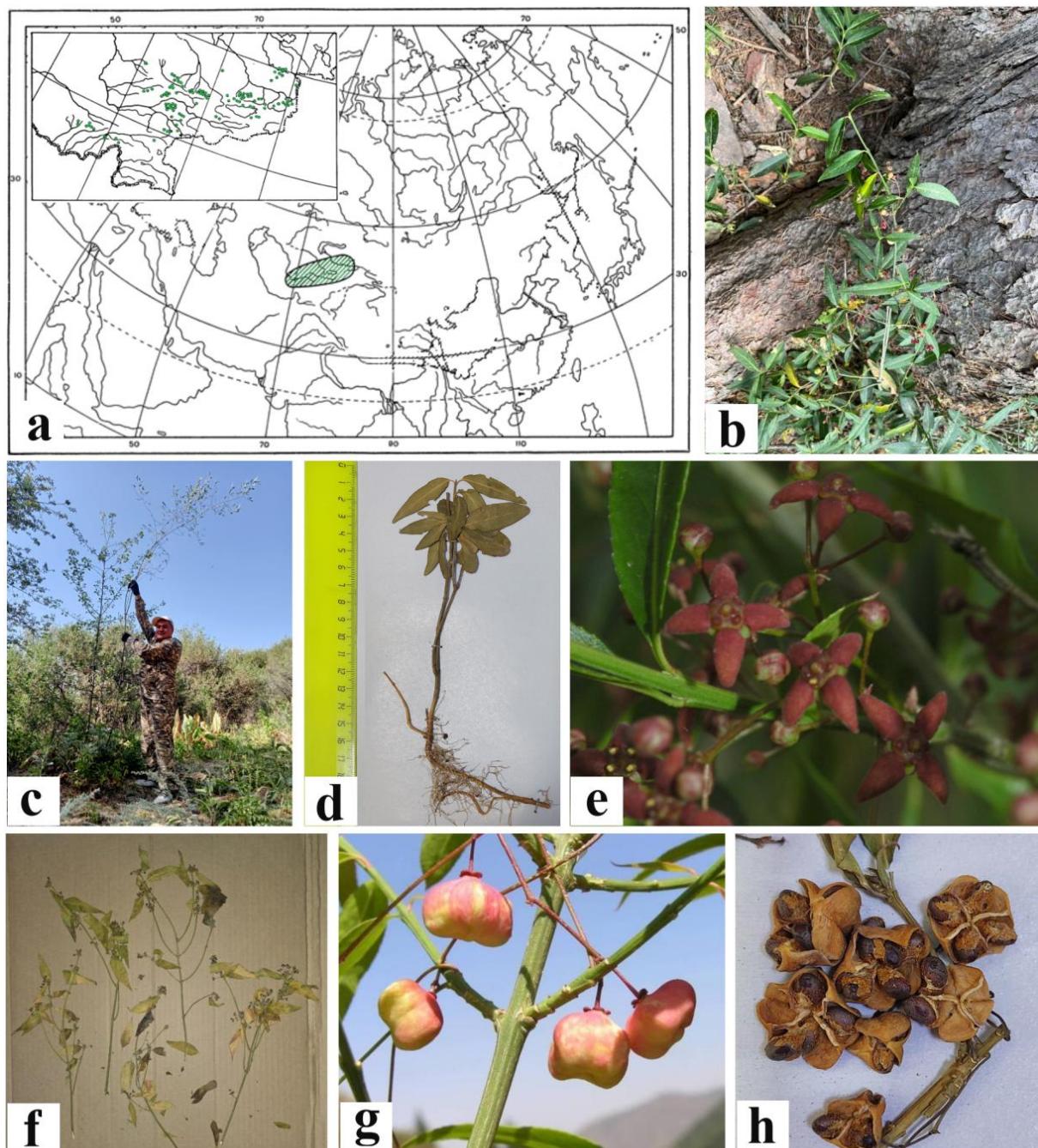
In the Tien Shan, *E. semenovii* is also widely distributed in spruce (*Picea schrenkiana*) forests. It is considered a characteristic or reliable species of this formation [2, 4, 38]. According to B.A. Bykov [38], the species can be found in the following types of spruce forests:

- Mixed forests: walnut (*Piceetum juglandosum*), apple (*Piceetum malosum*), aspen (*Piceetum saxosotremulosum*), willow (*Piceetum salicosum*), rowan (*Piceetum sorbosum*);

- Mossy forests: large-mossy (*Piceetum rhytidiaadelphosum*) dominated by *Rhytidiaadelphus triquetus* (Hedw.) Warnst. in the moss cover; herb-mossy-bearberry (*Piceetum arteto-muscosum*); shield-fern (*Piceetum dryopteriosum*), mixed-herb-mossy of the middle belt of forest (*Piceetum mixto-muscosum (subalpinum)*);

- Herbaceous forests: from the shrub-herbaceous group — honeysuckle (*Piceetum loniceriosum*), from the mixed-herbaceous group — riverside herbaceous (*Piceetum fontinoso-herbosum*).

In all types of spruce forests, *E. semenovii* is classified as a characteristic species with low abundance. Its abundance only reaches 30 % in one type of forest — large-mossy spruce forest. In other cases, the species is noted to occur as individual specimens.



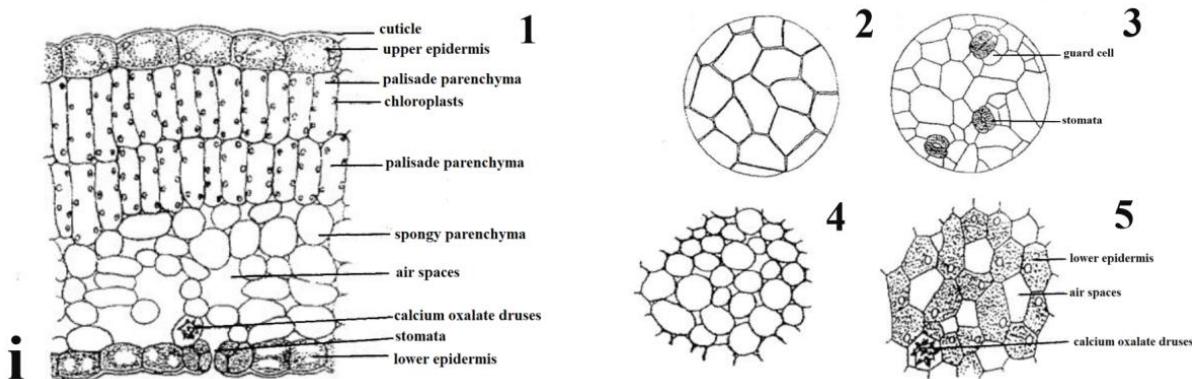


Figure. *Euonymus semenovii* Regel & Herder: species distribution range (© T.G. Leonova, 1974 [15]) (a); in the wild (Kazakhstan, Turgen River Gorge, left bank, 17.07.2023) (b); in the wild, plant height over 3 m (Kazakhstan, Kotyrbulak Gorge, northwest slope, 18.07.2023) (c); in the wild, height up to 20 cm (herbarium, Kyrgyzstan, Alai Range, Gulcha River basin, 15.08.1962) (d); shoot with flowers (Kazakhstan, Tian Shan, Ile Alatau, 15.06.2009; © Epiktetov V., 2009, <https://www.plantarum.ru/page/image/id/32354.html>) (e); secondary flowering (Kazakhstan, Transili Alatau, Tauturgen Gorge, 27.09.2016, collected by A.A. Ivashchenko) (f); shoot with fruits (Kazakhstan, Ile Alatau, © V.L. Kazenas, A.B. Zhdanko, photographs, 2012) (g); mature fruits with seeds (herbarium, Kyrgyzstan, Kirghiz Alatau, right bank of the Kara-Balta River, northern slope, 11.09.1947) (h); leaf anatomy: cross-section (1) and longitudinal sections through upper (2) and lower (3) epidermis, palisade (4) and spongy (5) leaf parenchyma (©A.A. Ashurov, R.S. Khakimova [22-23]) (i)

The response of *E. semenovii* to processes that often occur in the mountains of the Northern Tien Shan, such as landslides, is of interest. In the spruce forests of the region, one of the stages of landslide succession in the lower half of the coniferous forest belt involves the encroachment of shrubs, including *E. semenovii*. However, the change in species coverage in three successively changing types of spruce forests is minor — from 1 % in large-mossy spruce forest (*Piceetum rhytidiaadelphosum*) to 1.5 % in short-legged spruce forest (*Piceetum brachypodiosum*) and further to 0.8 % in mixed-herbaceous spruce forest (*Piceetum mixto-herbosum*) [38].

As a result of detailed studies on the structure of the North Tien Shan spruce forests, I.I. Roldugin identified the presence of *E. semenovii* in the lower belt of spruce forests in the following types:

- graminaceous-aspen-spruce community: This community is composed of 8 spruce trees, 2 aspen trees, and occasionally birch, apple tree, and spindle-tree. The age of the spruce trees is 80–150 years, with a bonitet rating of III. The shrub layer consists of 11–12 species, reaching a height of 1.5–2.5 m. The occurrence of *E. semenovii*, which is classified as an interlayer shrub — liana, is 75 %;

- brachypodium-aegopodium-spruce community: This community consists of 10 spruce trees. The age of the spruce trees is 100–150 years, with a bonitet rating of II. The shrub layer consists of 10 species. *E. semenovii* is poorly represented in this layer, with a height of up to 2.0 m (0.1 %) [4].

E. semenovii occurs less frequently and in insignificant abundance in the North Tien Shan in the subalpine belt. It is found in communities of *Juniperus pseudosabina* Fischer et Meyer and on scree slopes of the upper belt [39].

In Tajikistan, *E. semenovii* grows in deciduous forests, often found in dense stands of walnut (*Juglans regia* L.) or maple (*Acer turkestanicum* Pax). It also persists in thickets of *Exochorda alberti* Regel or *Cotoneaster suavis* Pojark. and can be found in rosariums (*Rosa divina* Sumnev., *Rosa ovczinnikovii* Kochk.). Sometimes, it occurs in thermophilic juniper groves (*Juniperus seravschanica* Kom.) at the boundary with broad-leaved forests at elevations of 1400–2000 (2300) m [11]. In the Pamir-Alai, *E. semenovii* grows up to 1 m in height and forms part of the herbaceous vegetation layer along with *Aegopodium tadshikorum* Schischk, *Leonurus turkestanicus* V.I. Krecz. & Kuprian., *Cystopteris fragilis* (L.) Bernh., *Carex polyphylla* Kar. et Kir., and others [40]. In the Varzob River valley, *E. semenovii* is found in maple forests with *Acer turkestanicum* Pax at elevations ranging from 1800 to 2300 m above sea level. The shrub can reach a height of up to 50 cm and has well-developed root sprouts. Flowering is observed only in particularly favorable years [41].

In Kyrgyzstan, *E. semenovii* is recorded with moderate frequency in the following types of forests: walnut-fruit, riparian and floodplain, shrub thickets on mountain slopes, and rarely in coniferous forests [42]. In

the Sary-Chelek Biosphere Reserve, the main communities involving *E. semenovii* are formations of deciduous forests: Uzbek poplar (*Populus usbekistanica* Kom.), common pear (*Pyrus communis* L.), and dark coniferous forests: with Schrenk's spruce (*Picea schrenkiana*) — associations of the walnut-spruce group (with *Juglans regia*), the apple-spruce group (with *Malus sieversii* and *Malus niedzwetzkyana* Dieck.), walnut-fir forests (*Juglans regia*, *Abies semenovii* B. Fedtsch.), and spruce-birch forests (*Betula tianschanica*, *Picea schrenkiana*, *Abies semenovii*). Just like in spruce forests, *E. semenovii* is noted in the vegetation of the petrophytic group of humid screes and rocky slopes: in the rose-hip-hackberry thickets of spirea (*Rosa kokanica*, *Rosa fedtschenkoana*, *Celtis caucasica*, *Spiraea hypericifolia*), and the mixed spirea community (*Spiraea lasiocarpa*, *Spiraea pilosa*). The altitude range of these formations is 1260–2200 m above sea level, and the height of *E. semenovii* specimens varies from 0.3 to 3 m [43]. In the Chon-Kemin River basin, *E. semenovii* is noted as a characteristic species of spruce forests [44], while in the Chatkal, Talas, Uzun-Akhmat, and Susamyr Ranges, it is a co-edicator in the formation of *Picea schrenkiana* — *Abies semenovii* [45]. Lavrenko E.M. and Sokolov S.Y. mention *E. semenovii* as an edifier of relict biocenoses, along with *Malus sieversii*, *Acer semenovii*, *Abelia corymbosa*, and *Aflatunia ulmifolia* (Franch.) Vassilcz. [46].

In Uzbekistan, *E. semenovii* is widely distributed in the mountain ranges of the Western Tien Shan. It can be found forming small independent thickets or as part of the understory [47].

Furthermore, *E. semenovii*, along with *Lonicera hispida* Pall. ex Schult., *Aflatunia ulmifolia*, and *Prunus cerasifera* Ehrh., grows in the well-developed understory of walnut-coniferous forests. These forests are formed by *Juglans regia* L., *Picea tianschanica* Rupr., and *Abies semenovii* in the mountains of the Western Tien Shan [48]. *E. semenovii* is also present in mixed maple-walnut (*Juglans regia* L. and *Acer turkestanicum* Pax.) and apple-walnut (*Juglans regia* L. and *Malus kirghisorum* Al. Fed. & Fed.) forests with a rich understory. This understory includes *Prunus cerasifera* Ehrh., *Lonicera korolkowii* Staph., *Lonicera persica* Jaub. & Spach, *Lonicera karelinii* Bunge, *Crataegus turkestanica* Pojark., *Rhamnus cathartica* L., and other species [49]. The walnut forests of the Fergana Range are home to two species of the *Euonymus* genus: *E. semenovii* and *E. koopmanii* Lauche. [6].

Economic importance and introduction *E. semenovii* is a shrub that produces gutta-percha. However, the gutta-percha content in its root bark is lower compared to other species [50]. The arils of *E. semenovii* contain the carotenoid zeaxanthin [51]. According to Botanic Gardens Conservation International (BGCI), *E. semenovii* grows in sixteen botanic gardens worldwide (<https://plantsearch.bgci.org/taxon/31851>). Because of its ornamental qualities, such as diverse leaf colors that range from dark green in summer to yellow-orange in autumn and the bright purple-crimson color of ripe fruits, *E. semenovii* is highly valued for forest park construction and urban landscaping. It is particularly recommended for use in the resort area of Lake Issyk-Kul [40, 50, 52–53].

In cultivation, *E. semenovii* is known at the forest-steppe experimental station in the Lipetsk region (Russia), where it sometimes experiences frost damage. In Leningrad, it freezes completely [50]. Live plants of *E. semenovii* from the Transili Alatau (valley of the Malaya Almatinka River) were introduced in 1962 at the Botanical Garden of the Academy of Sciences of Ukraine (Kyiv). These plants have shown resilience and ornamental qualities in cultivation [54]. In Edinburgh Botanical Garden in England, *E. semenovii* grows well and blooms, but does not bear fruit [55]. When introduced in Tashkent (Uzbekistan), it survived winter conditions without damage [56].

There is detailed information available on the introduction of *E. semenovii* in Almaty (Kazakhstan). It has been repeatedly introduced to the Main Botanical Garden in Almaty since 1957 with live plants from the Transili Alatau. It begins vegetating at the end of March, blooms in May-early June, and bears fruit in August. Its height ranges from 0.3–0.5 m. It reproduces vegetatively via root suckers. In cultivation, it is not stable, prefers shade, and is sensitive to soil moisture [57].

Seeds of *E. semenovii* collected in Kyrgyzstan in the Semyonov Gorge (northern shore of Lake Issyk-Kul, at an altitude of 1880 m) on 04.10.1980 were sown in the arboretum of the V.N. Sukachev Institute of Forest, Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences (Krasnoyarsk, Akademgorodok). After 206 days of stratification, they were sown on 18.05.1981. A few seedlings appeared in June 1982. In October 1983, the seedlings were transplanted to the nursery [58], but later they froze [59].

In an initial trial in Moscow at the Main Botanical Garden of the USSR Academy of Sciences (now the N.V. Tsitsin Main Botanical Garden of the Russian Academy of Sciences) [60], *E. semenovii* plants either did not freeze at all or froze no more than 50 % of the length of one-year shoots, but did not bloom or bear fruit. Further research showed that in Moscow conditions, *E. semenovii* at the age of 7 years reaches a height

of 0.4 m, vegetates, has high winter hardiness (grade I), and is classified as a 2nd class promising plant – “promising plants” [61].

The existing experience with introducing this species suggests that it is highly recommended to cultivate it extensively in botanical gardens and arboreta. This cultivation is important for studying adaptation processes in various soil and climatic conditions, as well as for expanding the possibilities of practical use.

Conservation. The need for special protection of *E. semenovii* as a crucial element of various relict communities has been emphasized by multiple authors [34, 46, 62-63], among others. In China, this species is considered rare in Xinjiang [13].

In Kazakhstan, *E. semenovii* is protected within two state nature reserves — Almaty and Aksu-Zhabagly, and three state national nature parks — Zhongar-Alatau, Ile-Alatau, and Kolsay Kolderi [18, 35, 64–66].

In Kyrgyzstan, *E. semenovii* is protected in three state reserves — Sary-Chelek, Padysha-Ata, and Issyk-Kul [43, 45, 67].

We believe it is necessary to include *E. semenovii* as a subject of monitoring research due to its status as a rare species of relict plant communities.

Proposals for conservation. We believe that *in vitro* propagation is a crucial method for preserving the gene pool of *E. semenovii*. Firstly, this method allows for the production of genetically identical copies of the plant, which is essential in creating backup populations and preventing species extinction. Secondly, *in vitro* propagation provides a fast and efficient means of reproducing plants, which is particularly relevant for restoring degraded or small populations in natural conditions. Thirdly, utilizing *in vitro* methods enables detailed studies of the plant's physiology, anatomy, and genetics under controlled conditions, thereby contributing to a deeper understanding of the species' biology. Developing effective *in vitro* propagation methods for *E. semenovii* will ensure the long-term conservation of this species. It is worth noting that this propagation method is widely used for other species within the genus *Euonymus* L., highlighting its potential [68–80].

Conclusions

E. semenovii is a relic of the forest flora in the Turgai region and is found in Central Asian countries (Kazakhstan, Tajikistan, Kyrgyzstan, Uzbekistan) and adjacent regions of China. The species has a wide ecological range, thriving in moist habitats, tolerating some drought, and growing at various altitudes. These ecological preferences are reflected in the morphological characteristics and coloration of its individual organs. However, differences in the assessment of the species' life form suggest that there is still a need for further study of its morphological variability.

E. semenovii is a part of the undergrowth in mountain forests, but is not found in large numbers, which makes it vulnerable to negative factors, particularly those caused by human activity. It plays a role in landslide successions in the Northern Tien Shan mountain forests, indicating its ability to regenerate and adapt to environmental changes. This highlights the species' importance in environmental protection and erosion control, which helps to maintain the stability of mountain ecosystems.

Despite being a decorative gutta-percha shrub with arils containing zeaxanthin carotenoid, little research has been done on the chemical composition of *E. semenovii*. Currently, its use is mainly limited to decorative purposes. Initial experiences have shown that the species is not stable in culture and may not survive in certain climatic conditions. Further research is needed to fully understand the potential and characteristics of this species, as well as to determine its practical applications. To conserve the species, systematic monitoring observations and the development of conservation proposals, including accelerated *in vitro* propagation methods, are necessary.

Acknowledgements

This research is funded by the Ministry of Ecology and Natural Resources of the Republic of Kazakhstan (No. BR23590517).

The authors would like to express their gratitude to Dr. Komiljon Sh. Tojibaev, Director of the Institute of Botany, Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan, and Dr. Orzimat T. Turginov, Head of the Laboratory of Flora of Uzbekistan. They provided the herbarium specimens of *Euonymus semenovii* featured in Figure, d and Figure, h.

References

- 1 Савинов И.А. Анализ филогенетических связей в роде *Euonymus* L. (Celastraceae R. Br.) с помощью метода SYNAP / И.А. Савинов, К.С. Байков // *Turczaninowia*. — 2007. — Т. 10. — № 3–4. — С. 36–50.
- 2 Быков Б.А. Очерки растительного мира Казахстана и Средней Азии / Б.А. Быков. — Алма-Ата: Наука, 1979. — 126 с.
- 3 Голосков В.П. Флора Джунгарского Алатау: (Конспект и анализ) / В.П. Голосков. — Алма-Ата: Издательство «Наука» Казахской ССР, 1984. — 224 с.
- 4 Ролдугин И.И. Еловые леса Северного Тянь-Шаня (флора, классификация и динамика) / И.И. Ролдугин. — Алма-Ата: Наука, 1989. — 304 с.
- 5 Ареалы деревьев и кустарников СССР. — Т. 3. Бобовые — Жимолостные. — Ленинград: «Наука» Ленинградское отделение, 1986. — 274 с.
- 6 Камелин Р.В. Флорогенетический анализ естественной флоры горной Средней Азии / Р.В. Камелин. — Ленинград: «Наука» Ленинградское отделение, 1973. — 356 с.
- 7 Проханов Я.И. Сем. Celastraceae / Я.И. Проханов // Флора СССР. — Москва-Ленинград: Издательство Академии наук СССР, 1949. — Т. 14. — С. 546–577.
- 8 Голосков В.П. Сем. LXVIII Бересклетовые — Celastraceae Lindl. / В.П. Голосков // Флора Казахстана. — Алма-Ата: Издательство Академии наук Казахской ССР, 1963. — Т. 6. — С. 115–119.
- 9 Протопопов Г.Ф. Семейство 16. Бересклетовые — Celastraceae Lindl. / Г.Ф. Протопопов // Флора Киргизской ССР. Определитель растений Киргизской ССР. — Фрунзе: Издательство Академии наук Киргизской ССР, 1957. — Т. 7. — С. 543–544.
- 10 Дробов В.П. Сем. LXXXI Celastraceae — Бересклетовые / В.П. Дробов // Флора Узбекистана. — Ташкент: Издательство Академии наук Узбекской ССР, 1959. — Т. 4. — С. 132–134.
- 11 Овчинников П.Н. Семейство 70. Бересклетовые — Celastraceae R. Br. / П.Н. Овчинников, В.И. Запрягаева // Флора Таджикской ССР. — Ленинград: «Наука» Ленинградское отделение, 1981. — Т. 6. — С. 484–489.
- 12 Flora of China. Oxalidaceae through Aceraceae. — Beijing: Science Press; St. Louis: Missouri Botanical Garden Press, 2008. — Vol. 11. — 622 p.
- 13 Yin L. Rare Endangered Endemic Higher Plants in Xinjiang of China / L. Yin. — Urumqi: Xinjiang Science & Technology Publishing House, 2006. — 173 p.
- 14 Ли А.Д. Сем. 68. Celastraceae — Бересклетовые / А.Д. Ли // Определитель растений Средней Азии. Критический конспект флоры. — Ташкент: ФАН, 1983. — Т. 7. — С. 81–82.
- 15 Леонова Т.Г. Бересклеты СССР и сопредельных стран / Т.Г. Леонова. — Ленинград: «Наука» Ленинградское отделение, 1974. — 132 с.
- 16 Иващенко А.А. О сохранении флористического разнообразия, проектируемого Усекского природного парка / А.А. Иващенко, Н.В. Нелина, Дж. Лайман. // Изучение растительного мира Казахстана и его охрана: Материалы I Молодежной ботанической конференции. — Алматы, 2001. — С. 183–187.
- 17 Голосков В.П. Материалы к флоре хребта Турайгыр / В.П. Голосков // Труды Института ботаники Академии наук Казахской ССР. — Алма-Ата: Издательство Академии наук Казахской ССР, 1956. — Т. 3. — С. 26–58.
- 18 Иващенко А.А. Дополнение к флоре заповедника Аксу-Джабаглы / А.А. Иващенко // Ботанические материалы Гербария Института ботаники Академии наук Казахской ССР. — 1989. — № 16(1). — С. 52–57.
- 19 Камелин Р.В. Флора Сырдарьинского Карагаты: Материалы к флористическому районированию Средней Азии / Р.В. Камелин. — Ленинград: «Наука» Ленинградское отделение, 1990. — 146 с.
- 20 Лазьков Г.А. Кадастр флоры Кыргызстана. Сосудистые растения / Г.А. Лазьков, Б.А. Султанова. — Бишкек: Национальная Академия наук Кыргызской Республики, 2014. — 126 с.
- 21 Тожибаев К.Ш. Флора Юго-Западного Тянь-Шаня (в пределах Республики Узбекистан) / К.Ш. Тожибаев. — Ташкент: ФАН, 2010. — 100 с.
- 22 Ашурров А.А. Анatomические особенности строения листа *Euonymus semenovii* Regel. Et Hard. / А.А. Ашурров, Р.Ш. Хакимова // Труды Института ботаники Академии наук Республики Таджикистан. — 2002. — Т. 25. — С. 159–165.
- 23 Хакимова Р.Ш. Биологические особенности и водный режим некоторых видов и форм бересклета (*Euonymus* L.), интродуцированных в Северном Таджикистане: автореф. дис. ... канд. биол. наук / Р.Ш. Хакимова. — Душанбе, 2006. — 24 с.
- 24 Gavrilova O. Pollen morphology of the genus *Euonymus* (Celastraceae) / O. Gavrilova, D. Britski, V. Grigorieva, V. Tarasevich, A. Pozhidaev, V. Leunova // *Turczaninowia*. — 2018. — Vol. 21(4). — P. 188–206. <https://doi.org/10.14258/turczaninowia.21.4.20>
- 25 Туреханова Р.М. Динамика плодоношения основных древесно-кустарниковых пород в Иле-Алатауском национальном парке / Р.М. Туреханова, А.А. Иващенко, А.А. Жаксылыкова // Вестник КазНУ. Серия биологическая. — 2013. — Т. 3/2. — № 59. — С. 543–546.
- 26 Камелина О.П. Деревья и кустарники и их значение для создания противоэрозионных насаждений / О.П. Камелина // Флора и растительность ущелья реки Варзоб. — Ленинград: «Наука» Ленинградское отделение, 1971. — С. 355–374.
- 27 Цаценкин И.А. Экологические шкалы для растений пастбищ и сенокосов горных и равнинных районов Средней Азии, Алтая и Урала / И.А. Цаценкин. — Душанбе: Издательство «ДОНИШ», 1967. — 226 с.

- 28 Иващенко А.А. Результаты первичного мониторинга ельников на участках ветровала в Иле-Алатауском национальном парке / А.А. Иващенко, Р.М. Туреханова // Вестник КазНУ. Серия экологическая. — 2012. — Т. 4. — № 36. — С. 110–116.
- 29 Иващенко А.А. Флористическое разнообразие яблоневых лесов на мониторинговых площадках Иле-Алатауского национального парка / А.А. Иващенко, А.А. Жаксылыкова // Вестник КазНУ. Серия биологическая. — 2015. — Т. 1. — № 63. — С. 231–238.
- 30 Иващенко А.А. Ресурсный потенциал флоры яблоневых лесов Заилийского Алатау / А.А. Иващенко // Новации в горном и предгорном садоводстве: Материалы Международной научно-практической конференции, посвященной памяти известного ученого в области защиты растений к.с.х.н., Заслуженного агронома РСФСР и КБР Алексеевой Светланы Алексеевны. — Нальчик, 2015. — С. 23–27.
- 31 Поляков П.П. Лиственные леса Заилийского Алатау / П.П. Поляков // Труды Алматинского государственного заповедника. — 1948. — Т. 7. — С. 103–121.
- 32 Иващенко А.А. Некоторые результаты мониторинга реликтовой рощи (*Celtis caucasica* Willd.) в Иле-Алатауском национальном парке / А.А. Иващенко // Биотехнология, генетика селекция в лесном и сельском хозяйстве, мониторинг экосистем: Материалы Международной научно-технической конференции. — Воронеж, 2017. — С. 286–290.
- 33 Винтерголлер Б.А. Каркасники западной оконечности Заилийского Алатау / Б.А. Винтерголлер // Интродукция растений и озеленение городов. Труды ботанических садов Академии наук Казахской ССР. — Алма-Ата: Издательство Академии наук Казахской ССР, 1964. — Т. 8. — С. 135–148.
- 34 Абдуллина С.А. О некоторых редких растениях в низовьях реки Левый Талгар (Алматинский заповедник) / С.А. Абдуллина, Дж. Лайман, А.А. Иващенко, Н.В. Нелина, Б.Ж. Тогузаков // Изучение растительного мира Казахстана и его охрана: Материалы I Молодежной ботанической конференции. — Алматы, 2001. — С. 172–175.
- 35 Байтулин И.О. Растительный покров Джунгарского природного парка / И.О. Байтулин, Е.И. Рачковская, Л.Л. Стогова // Известия НАН РК. Серия биологическая. — 2009. — № 2. — С. 3–15.
- 36 Джангалиев А.Д. Дикая яблоня Казахстана / А.Д. Джангалиев. — Алма-Ата: Наука, 1977. — 283 с.
- 37 Иващенко А.А. О распространении и состоянии популяций некоторых редких растений западной части Киргизского Алатау / А.А. Иващенко // Экосистемы Центральной Азии в современных условиях социально-экономического развития: Материалы Международной конференции. — Улан-Батор, 2015. — Т. 1. — С. 126–130.
- 38 Быков Б.А. Еловые леса Тянь-Шаня, их история, особенности и типология / Б.А. Быков. — Алма-Ата: Издательство Академии наук КазССР, 1950. — 128 с.
- 39 Голосков В.П. Флора и растительность высокогорных поясов Заилийского Алатау / В.П. Голосков. — Алма-Ата: Издательство Академии наук Казахской ССР, 1949. — 203 с.
- 40 Запрягаева В.И. Лесные ресурсы Памиро-Алая / В.И. Запрягаева. — Ленинград: Наука, 1976. — 595 с.
- 41 Флора и растительность ущелья реки Варзоб: К проблеме освоения биологических ресурсов Памиро-Алая. — Ленинград: Наука. Ленингр. отд-ние, 1971. — 511 с.
- 42 Типология лесов Кыргызской Республики. — Бишкек, 2008. — 264 с.
- 43 Черемных М.А. Растительность Сары-Челекского биосферного заповедника / М.А. Черемных. — Братск: БриИ, 1995. — 257 с.
- 44 Исаков К.И. Растительность бассейна реки Чон-Кемин / К.И. Исаков. — Фрунзе: Издательство Академии наук Киргизской ССР, 1964. — 208 с.
- 45 Ионов Р.Н. Зеленая книга Кыргызской Республики. Редкие и находящиеся на грани исчезновения растительные сообщества Тянь-Шаня и Алая Кыргызстана / Р.Н. Ионов, Л.П. Лебедева, Т.Р. Ионова. — Санкт-Петербург: Капли дождя, 2017. — 201 с.
- 46 Лавренко Е.М. Растительность плодовых лесов и прилегающих районов Южной Киргизии / Е.М. Лавренко, С.Я. Соколов // Плодовые леса Южной Киргизии и их использование. Труды Южно-Киргизской экспедиции. — Москва-Ленинград: Издательство Академии наук СССР, 1949. — Т. 1. — С. 102–145.
- 47 Кочерга Ф.К. Леса Узбекистана / Ф.К. Кочерга, В.Ф. Галактионов // Леса СССР. Леса Казахстана, среднеазиатских республик и юго-востока европейской части СССР. — Москва: Наука, 1970. — Т. 5. — С. 247–302.
- 48 Шиманович Е.И. Бересклет / Е.И. Шиманович. — Москва: Агропромиздат, 1987. — 66 с.
- 49 Растительный покров СССР. Пояснительный текст к «Геоботанической карте СССР». — Т. 2. — Москва-Ленинград: Издательство Академии наук СССР, 1956. — 972 с.
- 50 Мушегян А.М. Деревья и кустарники Казахстана. Дикорастущие и интродуцированные. — Т. 2. Покрытосеменные. Семейства Розоцветные — Сложноцветные / А.М. Мушегян. — Алма-Ата: Кайнар, 1966. — 342 с.
- 51 Лазурьевский Г.В. К вопросу об исследовании красильных растений Средней Азии / Г.В. Лазурьевский, И.И. Гранитов // Труды Института химии Узбекской ССР. — 1948. — № 1. — С. 64–82.
- 52 Голощапов Г.В. Декоративные особенности древесных растений «природного парка» в Заилийском Алатау / Г.В. Голощапов // Научно-производственная конференция лесохозяйственного факультета: рефераты докладов. — Алма-Ата, 1971. — С. 249–253.
- 53 Оморкулова Г.И. Ассортимент растений для озеленения курортной зоны озера Иссык-Куль / Г.И. Оморкулова, М.Г. Моисеева, Л.В. Дуболазова. — Фрунзе: Илим, 1979. — 58 с.

- 54 Сикура И.И. Переселение растений природной флоры Средней Азии на Украину (итоги интродукции) / И.И. Сикура. — Киев: Наукова думка, 1982. — 208 с.
- 55 Шухободский Б.А. Сем. 49. Бересклетовые — Celastraceae Lindl. / Б.А. Шухободский // Деревья и кустарники СССР. Дикорастущие, культивируемые и перспективные для интродукции. Покрытосеменные. Семейства Бобовые — Гранатовые. — Москва-Ленинград: Издательство Академии наук СССР, 1958. — Т. 4. — С. 357–397.
- 56 Беломенов И.В. Зима 1968/69 гг. и ее влияние на растения природной флоры Средней Азии, интродуцированные в условия г. Ташкента / И.В. Беломенов // Интродукция и акклиматизация растений. — Ташкент: ФАН, 1971. — Т. 10. — С. 100–114.
- 57 Растения природной флоры Казахстана в интродукции: (справочник). — Алма-Ата: Гылым, 1990. — 288 с.
- 58 Лоскутов Р.И. Рост и развитие древесных растений среднеазиатской дендрофлоры в дендрарии Института леса им. В.Н. Сукачева СО РАН / Р.И. Лоскутов // Хвойные boreальной зоны. — 2009. — Т. 26. — № 2. — С. 255–258.
- 59 Лоскутов Р.И. Древесные растения, не выдержавшие испытаний при интродукции / Р.И. Лоскутов // Вестник КрасГАУ. — 2010. — Т. 48. — № 9. — С. 33–39.
- 60 Древесные растения Главного ботанического сада АН СССР. — Москва: Наука, 1975. — 137 с.
- 61 Плотникова Л.С. Интродукция редких видов древесных растений СССР в Главном ботаническом саду АН СССР / Л.С. Плотникова // Интродукция древесных растений. — Москва: Наука, 1980. — С. 35–48.
- 62 Винтерголлер Б.А. Реликты вокруг нас / Б.А. Винтерголлер. — Алма-Ата: Кайнар, 1984. — 88 с.
- 63 Арыстангалиев С.А. Очерки по геоботанике. Растительный покров горных регионов Казахстана / С.А. Арыстангалиев. — Алматы: LEM, 2022. — 144 с.
- 64 Попов М.Г. Флора Алматинского государственного заповедника (список папоротникообразных, голосемянных и покрытосеменных растений, составленный по сборам и наблюдениям за 1933–1937 годы) / М.Г. Попов. — Алма-Ата: Казиздат, 1940. — 50 с.
- 65 Иващенко А.А. Материалы к флоре Иле-Алатауского национального парка и прилегающих территорий / А.А. Иващенко // Труды Иле-Алатауского Государственного национального природного парка. — 2015. — № 1. — С. 29–71.
- 66 Иващенко А.А. Материалы по флоре и растительности национального парка «Көлсай көлдері» / А.А. Иващенко, Л.Е. Ишков // Научные труды Государственного национального природного парка «Көлсай көлдері». — 2013. — № 1. — С. 34–70.
- 67 Филипповская Л.В. Растительный покров пояса хребта Терской-Ала-Тоо в бассейнах рек Чон-Кызыл-Суу и Джети-Огуз / Л.В. Филипповская // Биосфера территория «Ысык-Кель». Труды заповедников Кыргызстана. — Бишкек: GTZ, 2005. — Т. 3. — С. 211–218.
- 68 Smith C.C. *In vitro* development of adventitious shoots in *Euonymus alatus* (Celastraceae) / C.C. Smith, J.A. Jernstedt // Sci. Hortic. — 1989. — Vol. 41(1-2). — P. 161–169. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0304-4238\(89\)90060-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/0304-4238(89)90060-5)
- 69 Biahoua A. Control of *in vitro* somatic embryogenesis of the spindle tree (*Euonymus europaeus* L.) by the sugar type and the osmotic potential of the culture medium / A. Biahoua, L. Bonneau // Plant Cell Rep. — 1999. — Vol. 19(2). — P. 185–190. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s002990050731>
- 70 Wang M.L. Adventitious bud regenerating system of *Euonymus fortunei* / M.L. Wang, L.J. Zhao, G.F. Ren, J.H. Wang, H. Feng // Acta Horticulturae Sinica (Yuan Yi Xue Bao). — 2004. — Vol. 31(2). — P. 241–244. <https://doi.org/10.16420/j.issn.0513-353x.2004.02.027>.
- 71 Wang M. Regenerating and origin of adventitious shoots from inter-node explants of *Euonymus japonicus* *in vitro* / M. Wang, G. Ren, J. Wang, H. Feng, L. Zhao // Linye Kexue/Scientia Silvae Sinicae. — 2005. — Vol. 41(3). — P. 179–181.
- 72 Yang Y.Y. Study on techniques for rapid propagation of *Euonymus kiautschovicus* (Loes.) / Y.Y. Yang, M.A. Dong-Mei, X. Xu // Journal of Forestry Engineering (China Forestry Science and Technology). — 2008. — Vol. 22(4). — P. 70–73.
- 73 Li C. Tissue culture technique of *Euonymus bungeanus* / C. Li, J. Shi // Journal of Anhui Agricultural Sciences. — 2009. — Vol. 37(30). — P. 14625–14626+14652. <https://doi.org/10.13989/j.cnki.0517-6611.2009.30.126>.
- 74 Hu L. Tissue culture and plantlet regeneration of *Euonymus schensianus* Maxim. / L. Hu, J. Guo, W. Wang, Z. Chen // Plant Physiology Journal (Plant Physiol Commun.). — 2010. — Vol. 46(2). — P. 153–154. <https://doi.org/10.13592/j.cnki.ppp.2010.02.015>.
- 75 Калашникова Е.А. Клональное микроразмножение бересклета карликового (*Euonymus nanus* M. Bieb.) / Е.А. Калашникова, Т.Т. Доан, О.И. Молканова // Плодоводство и ягодоводство России. — 2011. — Т. 26. — С. 244–249.
- 76 Yuan Y. Study on tissue culture of different organs of *Euonymus schensianus* / Y. Yuan // Hubei Agricultural Sciences. — 2012. — Vol. 51(6). — P. 1265–1267. <https://doi.org/10.14088/j.cnki.issn0439-8114.2012.06.055>
- 77 Zhao L. Adventitious bud induction in tissue culture from stem segment of *Euonymus alatus* (Thunb.) Sieb. / L. Zhao, X. Lu, L. Zhang, S. Fang // Journal of Northeast Forestry University. — 2016. — Vol. 46(12). — P. 21–25+63. <https://doi.org/10.13759/j.cnki.dlxz.2016.12.005>.
- 78 Shaomei M.A. Research on techniques of tissue culture and rapid propagation of *Euonymus japonicas* / M.A. Shaomei // Modern Agricultural Science and Technology. — 2020. — Vol. 27(22). — P. 109–110+114.
- 79 Yuan Y. Tissue culture and rapid propagation of *Euonymus microcarpus* / Y. Yuan, P. Shang // Plant Physiology Journal (Plant Physiol Commun.). — 2020. — Vol. 56(6). — P. 1243–1247. <https://doi.org/10.13592/j.cnki.ppp.2020.0100>.

80 Kirillov V. *In vitro* propagation and *ex vitro* rooting of *Euonymus verrucosus* Scop. (Celastraceae) — a rare species of Kazakhstan flora on the southern border of its areal / V. Kirillov, A. Pathak, T. Stikhareva, S. Ercisli, M. Daulenova, N. Kazangapova, A. Rakhimzhanov // J For Res. — 2022. — Vol. 27(4). — P. 289-296. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13416979.2022.2031477>

В.Ю. Кириллов, Т.Н. Стихарева, А.А. Иващенко,
М.Ж. Дауленова, Ж.С. Дукенов

***Euonymus semenovii* Regel & Herder реликті ормандардың маңызды элементі ретінде: зерттеу тәжірибесін қорытындылау**

Мақалада Орта Азия мен Қытай флорасының реликті түрі — *Euonymus semenovii* Regel & Herder бойынша колда бар ғылыми материалдардың талдауы келтірілген. Талдауда осы түрдің таралуы, морфологиялық, экологиялық және фитоценоздық ерекшеліктері, жерсіндіру тәжірибесі, қорғау мәселелері сиякты көрсеткіштер карастырылған. Түр кең иілгіштігімен ерекшеленеді, ылғалды жерлерді ұнатады, құрғақ кезеңдерге төтеп бере алады және әртүрлі биіктікте (теніз деңгейінен 1100-3200 м аралығында) өседі, бұл жеке органдардың морфологиялық ерекшеліктері мен олардың түсінде көрінеді. Осы түр аз мөлшердегі тау ормандарындағы әртүрлі түрдегі бұталар құрамына кіреді. *E. semenovii* қатысатын өсімдіктер қауымдастыры таралудың әртүрлі боліктерінде ерекшеленеді, яғни алма ағаштарынан бастап (*Malus sieversii* M. Roem) шыршаға дейін (*Picea schrenkiana* Fisch & C.A. Mey). Реликті өсімдіктер қауымдастырында реликті түр ретінде атап өтілді (Қазақстанда — *Celtis caucasica* Willd. және *Atraphaxis muschketowii* Krasn). Солтүстік Тянь-Шань таулы ормандарындағы көшкін сукцессияларының процестеріне қатысады, бұл оның таулы экокүйелердің тұрақтылығын сақтау үшін қоршаған ортага және эрозияға қарсы маңыздылығын көрсетеді. *E. semenovii* практикалық қолдану және сақтау бойынша ұсыныстар берілген. Оның әлеуетін толық түсіну үшін осы түрдің зерттеу қажеттілігі, сондай-ақ бақылауларды жүйелі түрде бақылау және тиімді көбею әдістерін әзірлеу қажеттілігі атап өтілген.

Кітт сөздер: Celastraceae, *Euonymus semenovii* Regel & Herder, таралуы, морфологиясы, фитоценологиясы, шаруашылық маңызы, жерсіндіру, қорғау.

В.Ю. Кириллов, Т.Н. Стихарева, А.А. Иващенко,
М.Ж. Дауленова, Ж.С. Дукенов

***Euonymus semenovii* Regel & Herder как важный элемент реликтовых лесов: обобщение опыта исследований**

В статье приведен анализ имеющихся научных материалов по *Euonymus semenovii* Regel & Herder — реликтовому виду флоры Средней Азии и Китая. Рассмотрены следующие показатели: распространение, морфологические, экологические и фитоценотические особенности и характеристики, опыт интродукции, проблемы охраны данного вида. Вид демонстрирует широкую пластичность, предпочитая влажные местообитания, способность переносить засушливые периоды и произрастать на разных высотах (в диапазоне 1100–3200 м. над уровнем моря), что выражается в морфологических особенностях отдельных органов и их окраске. Входит в состав подлеска различных типов горных лесов в небольшом обилии. Растительные сообщества с участием *E. semenovii* в разных частях ареала отличаются — от яблоневых (*Malus sieversii* M. Roem) до еловых (*Picea schrenkiana* Fisch & C.A. Mey). Отмечен как реликтовый вид в реликтовых растительных сообществах (в Казахстане — с *Celtis caucasica* Willd и *Atraphaxis muschketowii* Krasn). Участвует в процессах оползневых сукцессий в горных лесах Северного Тянь-Шаня, что подчеркивает его важное средозащитное и противоэрзационное значение для сохранения устойчивости горных экосистем. Даны предложения по практическому использованию и сохранению *E. semenovii*. Подчеркивается необходимость углубленного исследования этого вида для полного понимания его потенциала, а также систематического мониторинга наблюдений и разработки эффективных методов размножения.

Ключевые слова: Celastraceae, *Euonymus semenovii* Regel & Herder, ареал, морфология, фитоценология, хозяйственное значение, интродукция, охрана.

References

- 1 Savinov, I.A., & Baikov, K.S. (2007). Analiz filogeneticheskikh sviazей v роде *Euonymus* L. (Celastraceae R. Br.) с помошью метода SYNAP [The analysis of phylogenetic relations in the genus *Euonymus* (Celastraceae R. Br.) using SYNAP method]. *Turczaninowia*, 10(3–4), 36–50 [in Russian].
- 2 Bykov, B.A. (1979). *Ocherki rastitel'nogo mira Kazakhstana i Srednei Azii* [Essays of the plant world of Kazakhstan and Central Asia]. Alma-Ata: Nauka [in Russian].
- 3 Goloskokov, V.P. (1984). *Flora Dzhungarskogo Alatau: (Konspekt i analiz)* [Flora of the Dzungar Alatau: (Synopsis and Analysis)]. Alma-Ata: Izdatelstvo «Nauka» Kazakhskoi SSR [in Russian].
- 4 Roldugin, I.I. (1989). *Yelovye lesa Severnogo Tian-Shania (flora, klassifikatsiya i dinamika)* [Spruce forests of the Northern Tian-Shan (flora, classification, and dynamics)]. Alma-Ata: Nauka [in Russian].
- 5 (1986). *Arealy derevey i kustarnikov SSSR. T. 3. Bobovye — Zhimolostnye* [Distribution areas of trees and shrubs of the USSR. Vol. 3. Fabaceae — Caprifoliaceae]. Leningrad: «Nauka» Leningradskoe otdelenie [in Russian].
- 6 Kamelin, R.V. (1973). *Florogeneticheskii analiz estestvennoi flory gornoi Srednei Azii* [Florogenetic analysis of the natural flora of mountainous Central Asia]. Leningrad: «Nauka» Leningradskoe otdelenie [in Russian].
- 7 Prokhanov, Y.I. (1949). Sem. Celastraceae [Family of Celastraceae]. *Flora SSSR — Flora of USSR*, 14. Moscow-Leningrad: Izdatelstvo Akademii nauk SSSR, 546–577 [in Russian].
- 8 Goloskokov, V.P. (1963). Sem. LXVIII Bereskletovye — Celastraceae Lindl. [Family of LXVIII Celastraceae Lindl.]. *Flora Kazakhstana — Flora of Kazakhstan*, 6. Alma-Ata: Izdatelstvo Akademii nauk Kazakhskoi SSR, 115–119 [in Russian].
- 9 Protopopov, G.F. (1957). Semeistvo 16. Bereskletovye — Celastraceae Lindl. [Family of 16. Celastraceae Lindl.]. *Flora Kirgizskoi SSR. Opredelitel rastenii Kirgizskoi SSR — Flora of the Kirghiz SSR. Guide to the plants of the Kirghiz SSR*, 7. Frunze: Izdatelstvo Akademii nauk Kirgizskoi SSR, 543–544 [in Russian].
- 10 Drobov, V.P. (1959). Sem. LXXXI Celastraceae — Bereskletovye [Family of LXXXI Celastraceae]. *Flora Uzbekistana — Flora of Uzbekistan*, 4. Tashkent: Izdatelstvo Akademii nauk Uzbekskoi SSR, 132–134 [in Russian].
- 11 Ovchinnikov, P.N., & Zapryagaeva, V.I. (1981). Semeistvo 70. Bereskletovye — Celastraceae R. Br. [Family of 70. Celastraceae R. Br.]. *Flora Tadzhikskoi SSR — Flora of the Tajik SSR*, 6. Leningrad: «Nauka» Leningradskoe otdelenie, 484–489 [in Russian].
- 12 (2008). *Flora of China. Vol. 11. Oxalidaceae through Aceraceae*. Beijing: Science Press; St. Louis: Missouri Botanical Garden Press.
- 13 Yin, L. (2006). *Rare Endangered Endemic Higher Plants in Xinjiang of China*. Urumqi: Xinjiang Science & Technology Publishing House.
- 14 Li, A.D. (1983). Sem. 68. Celastraceae — Bereskletovye [Family of Celastraceae]. *Opredelitel rastenii Srednei Azii. Kriticheskii konspekt flory — Flora of Central Asia. Critical Conspect of Flora*, 7. Tashkent: FAN, 81–82 [in Russian].
- 15 Leonova, T.G. (1974). *Bereskley SSSR i sopredelnykh stran* [Spindle trees of the USSR and neighboring countries]. Leningrad: «Nauka» Leningradskoe otdelenie [in Russian].
- 16 Ivashchenko, A.A., Nelina, N.V., & Layman, J. (2001). O sokhranenii floristicheskogo raznoobrazija, proektiruemogo Usekskogo prirodnogo parka [On the Conservation of Floristic Diversity of the Projected Usek Nature Park]. *Izuchenie rastitel'nogo mira Kazakhstana i ego okhrana: Materialy i Molodezhnoi botanicheskoi konferentsii — Study of the Plant World of Kazakhstan and its Conservation: Materials of the 1st Youth Botanical Conference* (pp. 183–187). Almaty [in Russian].
- 17 Goloskokov, V.P. (1956). Materialy k flore khrebeta Turaygyr [Materials on the Flora of the Turaygyr Range]. *Trudy Instituta botaniki Akademii nauk Kazakhskoi SSR — Proceedings of the Institute of Botany of the Academy of Sciences of the Kazakh SSR*, 3, 26–58. Alma-Ata: Izdatelstvo Akademii nauk Kazakhskoi SSR, 26–58 [in Russian].
- 18 Ivashchenko, A.A. (1989). Dopolnenie k flore zapovednika Aksu-Dzhabagly [Addition to the flora of the Aksu-Dzhabagly reserve]. *Botanicheskie materialy Gerbaria Instituta botaniki Akademii nauk Kazakhskoi SSR — Botanical materials of the Herbarium of the Botanical Institute of the Academy of Sciences of the Kazakh SSR*, 16(1), 52–57 [in Russian].
- 19 Kamelin, R.V. (1990). *Flora Syrdarinskogo Karatau: Materialy k floristicheskому raionirovaniyu Srednei Azii* [Flora of the Syrdarya Karatau: Materials for the Floristic Zoning of Central Asia]. Leningrad: «Nauka» Leningradskoe otdelenie [in Russian].
- 20 Laz'kov, G.A., & Sultanova, B.A. (2014). *Kadastr flory Kyrgyzstana. Sosudistye rasteniya* [Cadastral of the flora of Kyrgyzstan. Vascular plants]. Bishkek: Natsionalnaia Akademii nauk Kyrgyzskoi Respubliki [in Russian].
- 21 Tozhibaev, K.Sh. (2010). *Flora Yugo-Zapadnogo Tian-Shania (v predelakh Respubliki Uzbekistan)* [Flora of the Southwest Tian-Shan (within the territory of the Republic of Uzbekistan)]. Tashkent: FAN [in Russian].
- 22 Ashurov, A.A., & Khakimova, R.Sh. (2002). Anatomicheskie osobennosti stroenii lista *Euonymus semenovii* Regel. Et Hard. [Anatomical features of the leaf structure of *Euonymus semenovii* Regel. Et Hard.]. *Trudy Instituta botaniki Akademii nauk Respubliki Tadzhikistan — Proceedings of the Botanical Institute of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Tajikistan*, 25, 159–165 [in Russian].
- 23 Khakimova, R.Sh. (2006). Biologicheskie osobennosti i vodnyi rezhim nekotorykh vidov i form bereskleta (*Euonymus* L.), introdutsirovannykh v Severnom Tadzhikistane [Biological features and water regime of some species and forms of spindle tree (*Euonymus* L.) introduced in Northern Tajikistan]. *Extended abstract of candidate's thesis*. Dushanbe [in Russian].
- 24 Gavrilova, O., Britski, D., Grigorieva, V., Tarasevich, V., Pozhidaev, A., & Leonova V. (2018). Pollen morphology of the genus *Euonymus* (Celastraceae). *Turczaninowia*, 21(4), 188–206. <https://doi.org/10.14258/turczaninowia.21.4.20>.

- 25 Turekhanova, R.M., Ivashchenko, A.A., & Zhaksylykova, A.A. (2013). Dinamika plodonoshenia osnovnykh drevesno-kustarnikovykh porod v Ile-Alatauskom natsionalnom parke [Dynamics of Fruiting of Major Tree and Shrub Species in Ile-Alatau National Park]. *Vestnik Kazakhskogo Natsionalnogo Universiteta. Seriya biologicheskaya — Bulletin of Kazakh National University. Biological series*, 3/2(59), 543–546 [in Russian].
- 26 Kamelina, O.P. (1971). Derevia i kustarniki i ikh znachenie dlja sozdaniia protivoerozionnykh nasazhdenii [Trees and Shrubs and Their Importance for the Creation of Anti-Erosion Plantations]. *Flora i rastitelnost' ushchelia reki Varzob — Flora and Vegetation of the Varzob River Gorge*. Leningrad: «Nauka» Leningradskoe otdelenie, 355–374 [in Russian].
- 27 Tsatsenkin, I.A. (1967). *Ekologicheskie shkaly dlja rastenii pastbishch i senokosov gornykh i ravninnikh raionov Srednei Azii, Altaia i Urala [Ecological scales for plants of pastures and hayfields in mountainous and lowland regions of Central Asia, Altai, and the Urals]*. Dushanbe: Izdatelstvo «DONISH» [in Russian].
- 28 Ivashchenko, A.A., & Turekhanova, R.M. (2012). Rezul'taty pervichnogo monitoringa elnikov na uchastkakh vetrovala v Ile-Alatauskom natsionalnom parke [Results of the Initial Monitoring of Spruce Forests in Windfall Areas in Ile-Alatau National Park]. *Vestnik Kazakhskogo Natsionalnogo Universiteta. Seriya ekologicheskaya — Bulletin of Kazakh National University. Ecological Series*, 4(36), 110–116 [in Russian].
- 29 Ivashchenko, A.A., & Zhaksylykova, A.A. (2015). Floristicheskoe raznoobrazie yablonevykh lesov na monitoringovykh ploshchadkakh Ile-Alatauskogo natsionalnogo parka [Floristic diversity of apple forests in the monitoring plots of the Ile-Alatau National Park]. *Vestnik Kazakhskogo Natsionalnogo Universiteta. Seriya biologicheskaya — Bulletin of Kazakh National University. Biological series*, 1(63), 231–238 [in Russian].
- 30 Ivashchenko, A.A. (2015). Resursnyi potentsial flory yablonevykh lesov Zailiiskogo Alatau [Resource Potential of the Flora of Apple Forests in the Zailiysky Alatau]. *Novatsii v gornom i predgornom sadovodstve: Materialy mezhdunarodnoi nauchno-prakticheskoi konferentsii, posviashchennoi pamiati izvestnogo uchenogo v oblasti zashchity rastenii kandidat selskohozyaistvennykh nauk, Zasluzhennogo agronoma RSFSR i KBR Alekseyevoy Svetlany Alekseyevny — Innovations in Mountain and Foothill Horticulture: Proceedings of the International Scientific and Practical Conference Dedicated to the Memory of the Renowned Scientist in the Field of Plant Protection, PhD in Agricultural Sciences, Honored Agronomist of the RSFSR and KBR, Alekseeva Svetlana Alekseevna* (pp. 23–27), Nalchik [in Russian].
- 31 Polyakov, P.P. (1948). Listvennye lesa Zailiiskogo Alatau [Deciduous Forests of the Zailiysky Alatau]. *Trudy Almatinskogo gosudarstvennogo zapovednika — Proceedings of the Almaty State Reserve*, 7, 103–121 [in Russian].
- 32 Ivashchenko, A.A. (2017). Nekotorye rezul'taty monitoringa reliktovoi roshchi (*Celtis caucasica* Willd.) v Ile-Alatauskom natsionalnom parke [Some Results of Monitoring the Relict Grove (*Celtis caucasica* Willd.) in Ile-Alatau National Park]. *Biotehnologiya, genetika, seleksiya v lesnom i selskom khoziaistve, monitoring ekosistem: Materialy Mezhdunarodnoi nauchno-tehnicheskoi konferentsii — Biotechnology, Genetics, Selection in Forestry and Agriculture, Ecosystem Monitoring: Proceedings of the International Scientific and Technical Conference* (pp. 286–290), Voronezh [in Russian].
- 33 Winterholler, B.A. (1964). Karkasniki zapadnoi okonechnosti Zailiiskogo Alatau [*Celtis* Forests of the Western End of the Zailiyskiy Alatau]. *Introduktsiya rastenii i ozelenenie gorodov. Trudy botanicheskikh sadov Akademii nauk Kazakhskoi SSR — Introduction of Plants and Urban Greening. Proceedings of the Botanical Gardens of the Academy of Sciences of the Kazakh SSR*, 8, 135–148. Alma-Ata: Izdatelstvo Akademii nauk Kazakhskoi SSR [in Russian].
- 34 Abdullina, S.A., Layman, J., Ivashchenko, A.A., Nelina, N.V., & Toguzakov, B.Z. (2001). O nekotorykh redkikh rasteniakh v nizoviakh reki Levyi Talgar (Almatinskii zapovednik) [On Some Rare Plants in the Lower Reaches of the Left Talgar River (Almaty Reserve)]. *Izuchenie rastitel'nogo mira Kazakhstana i ego okhrana: Materialy i Molodezhnoi botanicheskoi konferentsii — Study of the Plant World of Kazakhstan and its Conservation: Materials of the 1st Youth Botanical Conference* (pp. 172–175). Alma-Ata [in Russian].
- 35 Baytulin, I.O., Rachkovskaya, E.I., & Stogova, L.L. (2009). Rastitelnyi pokrov Dzhungarskogo prirodnogo parka [Vegetation cover of the Dzungarian Nature Park]. *Izvestia NAN RK. Seriya biologicheskaya — Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Kazakhstan. Biological Series*, 2, 3–15 [in Russian].
- 36 Dzhangaliyev, A.D. (1977). *Dikaia yablonia Kazakhstana [The Wild Apple Tree of Kazakhstan]*. Alma-Ata: Nauka [in Russian].
- 37 Ivashchenko, A.A. (2015). O rasprostranenii i sostoianii populatsii nekotorykh redkikh rastenii zapadnoi chasti Kirgizskogo Alatau [On the Distribution and State of Populations of Some Rare Plants of the Western Part of the Kyrgyz Alatau]. *Ekosistemy Tsentralnoi Azii v sovremennykh usloviyah sotsialno-ekonomicheskogo razvitiia: Materialy Mezhdunarodnoi konferentsii — Ecosystems of Central Asia in the Modern Conditions of Socio-Economic Development: Proceedings of the International Conference*, Ulaanbaatar, 1, 126–130 [in Russian].
- 38 Bykov, B.A. (1950). *Yelovye lesa Tian-Shania, ikh istoriya, osobennosti i tipologiya [Spruce forests of the Tien Shan, their history, features, and typology]*. Alma-Ata: Izdatelstvo Akademii nauk KazSSR [in Russian].
- 39 Goloskokov, V.P. (1949). *Flora i rastitelnost' vysokogornykh poiasov Zailiiskogo Alatau [Flora and Vegetation of the High-Mountain Zones of the Zailiysky Alatau]*. Alma-Ata: Izdatelstvo Akademii nauk Kazakhskoi SSR [in Russian].
- 40 Zapryagaeva, V.I. (1976). *Lesnye resursy Pamiro-Alaia [Forest Resources of the Pamir-Alai]*. Leningrad: Nauka [in Russian].
- 41 (1971). *Flora i rastitelnost' ushchelia reki Varzob: K probleme osvoeniia biologicheskikh resursov Pamiro-Alaia [Flora and Vegetation of the Varzob River Gorge: On the Problem of Developing Biological Resources of the Pamir-Alay]*. Leningrad: «Nauka» Leningradskoe otdelenie [in Russian].
- 42 (2008). *Tipologiya lesov Kyrgyzskoi Respublikи [Typology of the forests of the Kyrgyz Republic]*. Bishkek [in Russian].

- 43 Cheremnykh, M.A. (1995). *Rastitelnost Sary-Chelekskogo biosfernogo zapovednika* [Vegetation of the Sary-Chelek Biosphere Reserve]. Bratsk: BrII [in Russian].
- 44 Isakov, K.I. (1964). *Rastitelnost basseina reki Chon-Kemin* [Vegetation of the Chon-Kemin River Basin]. Frunze: Izdatelstvo Akademii nauk Kirgizskoi SSR [in Russian].
- 45 Ionov, R.N., Lebedeva, L.P., & Ionova, T.R. (2017). *Zelenaja kniga Kyrgyzskoi Respubliki. Redkie i nakhodiaschchesia na grani ischezneniya rastitelnye soobshchestva Tian-Shana i Alaia Kyrgyzstana* [The Green Book of the Kyrgyz Republic. Rare and Endangered Plant Communities of the Tien Shan and Alai of Kyrgyzstan]. Saint Petersburg: Kapli dozhdia [in Russian].
- 46 Lavrenko, E.M., & Sokolov, S.Y. (1949). *Rastitelnost plodovykh lesov i prilegaushchikh raionov Yuzhnou Kirgizii* [Vegetation of Fruit Forests and Adjacent Areas of Southern Kyrgyzstan]. *Plodovye lesa Yuzhnou Kirgizii i ikh ispolzovanie. Trudy Yuzhno-Kirgizskoi ekspeditsii — Fruit Forests of Southern Kyrgyzstan and Their Utilization. Proceedings of the Southern Kyrgyzstan Expedition*. Moscow-Leningrad: Izdatelstvo Akademii nauk SSSR, I, 102–145 [in Russian].
- 47 Kocherga, F.K., & Galaktionov, V.F. (1970). *Lesa Uzbekistana* [Forests of Uzbekistan]. *Lesa SSSR. Lesa Kazakhstana, sredneaziatskikh respublik i yugo-vostoka evropeiskoi chasti SSSR — Forests of the USSR. Forests of Kazakhstan, Central Asian republics, and the southeast of the European part of the USSR*, 5. Moscow: Nauka, 247–302 [in Russian].
- 48 Shimanovich, E.I. (1987). *Beresklet* [Spindle tree]. Moscow: Agropromizdat [in Russian].
- 49 (1956). *Rastitelnyi pokrov SSSR. Poiasnitelnyi tekst k «Geobotanicheskoi karte SSSR»*. T. 2 [Vegetation Cover of the USSR. Explanatory Text for the “Geobotanical Map of the USSR”]. Vol. 2]. Moscow-Leningrad: Izdatelstvo Akademii nauk SSSR [in Russian].
- 50 Mushegyan, A.M. (1966). *Derevia i kustarniki Kazakhstana. Dikorastushchie i introdutsirovannye*. T. 2. *Pokrytosemennye. Semeistva Rozotsvetnye — Slozhnrotsvetnye* [Trees and Shrubs of Kazakhstan. Wild Growing and Introduced. Vol. 2. Angiosperms. Families Rosaceae — Compositae]. Alma-Ata: Kaynar [in Russian].
- 51 Lazuryevskiy, G.V., & Granitov, I.I. (1948). K voprosu ob issledovanii krasilnykh rastenii Srednei Azii [On the Study of Dye Plants of Central Asia]. *Trudy Instituta khimii UzSSR — Proceedings of the Institute of Chemistry of the Uzbek SSR*, 1, 64–82 [in Russian].
- 52 Goloshchapov, G.V. (1971). Dekorativnye osobennosti drevesnykh rastenii «prirodnogo parka» v Zailiiskom Alatau [Decorative features of woody plants of “natural park” in the Zailiysky Alatau]. *Nauchno-proizvodstvennaia konferentsiya lesokhoziaistvennogo fakulteta: referaty dokladov — Scientific and Production Conference of the Forestry Faculty: Abstracts of reports* (pp. 249–253). Alma-Ata [in Russian].
- 53 Omorkulova, G.I., Moiseeva, M.G., & Dubolazova, L.V. (1979). *Assortiment rastenii dlja ozeleneniia kurortnoi zony ozera Issyk-Kul* [Plant Assortment for Greening of the Resort Area of Issyk-Kul Lake]. Frunze: Ilim [in Russian].
- 54 Sikura, I.I. (1982). *Pereselenie rastenii prirodnoi flory Srednei Azii na Ukrainu (itogi introduktsii)* [Transplantation of Plants from the Natural Flora of Central Asia to Ukraine (Results of Introduction)]. Kiev: Naukova dumka [in Russian].
- 55 Shukhobodskiy, B.A. (1958). Sem. 49. Bereskletovye — Celastraceae Lindl. [Fam. 49. Celastraceae Lindl.]. *Derevia i kustarniki SSSR. Dikorastushchie, kultiviruemye i perspektivnye dlja introduktsii. Pokrytosemennye. Semeistva Bobovye — Granatovye — Trees and Shrubs of the USSR. Wild, Cultivated, and Promising for Introduction. Angiosperms. Families Fabaceae — Punicaceae*. Moscow-Leningrad: Izdatelstvo Akademii nauk SSSR, 4, 357–397 [in Russian].
- 56 Belomenov, I.V. (1971). Zima 1968/69 gg. i ee vlianie na rasteniaia prirodnoi flory Srednei Azii, introdutsirovannye v usloviia g. Tashkenta [The Winter of 1968/69 and Its Impact on Plants of the Natural Flora of Central Asia Introduced to the Conditions of Tashkent]. *Introduktsiya i akklimatizatsiya rastenii — Introduction and Acclimatization of Plants*. Tashkent: FAN, 10, 100–114 [in Russian].
- 57 (1990). *Rasteniaiia prirodnoi flory Kazakhstana v introduktsii: (spravochnik)* [Plants of the Natural Flora of Kazakhstan in Introduction: (Handbook)]. Alma-Ata: Gylym [in Russian].
- 58 Loskutov, R.I. (2009). Rost i razvitiye drevesnykh rastenii sredneaziatskoi dendroflory v dendrarii Instituta lesa im. V.N. Sukacheva SO RAN [Growth and Development of Woody Plants of the Central Asian Dendroflora in the Arboretum of the V.N. Sukachev Institute of Forest of Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences]. *Khvoinye borealnoi zony — Coniferous of the Boreal Zone*, 26(2), 255–258 [in Russian].
- 59 Loskutov, R.I. (2010). Drevesnye rasteniaia, ne vyderzhavshie ispytanii pri introduktsii [Woody plants that failed in introduction trials]. *Vestnik Krasnoiarskogo Gosudarstvennogo Agrarnogo Universiteta — Bulletin of Krasnoyarsk State Agrarian University*, 48(9), 33–39 [in Russian].
- 60 (1975). *Drevesnye rasteniaiia Glavnogo botanicheskogo sada AN SSSR* [Woody plants of the Main Botanical Garden of the USSR Academy of Sciences]. Moscow: Nauka [in Russian].
- 61 Plotnikova, L.S. (1980). Introduktsiya redkikh vidov drevesnykh rastenii SSSR v Glavnom botanicheskem sadu AN SSSR [Introduction of rare species of woody plants of the USSR in the Main Botanical Garden of the USSR Academy of Sciences]. *Introduktsiya drevesnykh rastenii — Introduction of woody plants*. Moscow: Nauka, 35–48 [in Russian].
- 62 Vintergoller, B.A. (1984). Relikty vokrug nas [Relics Around Us]. Alma-Ata: Qainar [in Russian].
- 63 Arystangaliyev, S.A. (2022). *Ocherki po geobotanike. Rastitelnyi pokrov gornykh regionov Kazakhstana* [Essays on Geobotany. Vegetation Cover of the Mountainous Regions of Kazakhstan]. Almaty: LEM [in Russian].
- 64 Popov, M.G. (1940). *Flora Almatinskogo gosudarstvennogo zapovednika (spisok paprotnikoobraznykh, golosemennyykh i pokrytosemennyykh rastenii, sostavlennyi po sboram i nablyudeniam za 1933–1937 gody)* [Flora of the Almaty State Reserve (list of ferns, gymnosperms, and angiosperms, compiled from collections and observations for 1933–1937)]. Alma-Ata: Kazizdat [in Russian].

- 65 Ivashchenko, A.A. (2015). Materialy k flore Ile-Alatauskogo natsionalnogo parka i prilegayushchikh territorii [Materials on the flora of the Ile-Alatau National Park and adjacent territories]. *Trudy Ile-Alatauskogo Gosudarstvennogo natsionalnogo prirodnogo parka — Proceedings of the Ile-Alatau State National Natural Park*, 1, 29–71 [in Russian].
- 66 Ivashchenko, A.A., & Ishkov, L.Ye. (2013). Materialy po flore i rastitelnosti natsionalnogo parka «Kolsay kolderi» [Materials on the flora and vegetation of the “Kolsai Lakes” National Park]. *Nauchnye trudy Gosudarstvennogo natsionalnogo prirodnogo parka «Kolsay kolderi» — Scientific works of the “Kolsai Lakes” State National Natural Park*, 1, 34–70 [in Russian].
- 67 Filippovskaya, L.V. (2005). Rastitelnyi pokrov poiasa khrebtov Terskey-Ala-Too v basseinakh rek Chon-Kyzyl-Suu i Dzheti-Oguz [Vegetation Cover of the Terskey-Ala-Too Range in the Basins of the Chon-Kyzyl-Suu and Jeti-Oguz Rivers]. *Biosfernaia territorija «Issyk-Köl»*. *Trudy zapovednikov Kyrgyzstana — Biosphere Territory “Issyk-Kul”*. Proceedings of the Reserves of Kyrgyzstan. Bishkek: GTZ, 3, 211–218 [in Russian].
- 68 Smith, C.C., & Jernstedt, J.A. (1989). *In vitro* development of adventitious shoots in *Euonymus alatus* (Celastraceae). *Sci. Hortic.*, 41(1-2), 161–169. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0304-4238\(89\)90060-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/0304-4238(89)90060-5)
- 69 Biahoua, A., & Bonneau, L. (1999). Control of *in vitro* somatic embryogenesis of the spindle tree (*Euonymus europaeus* L.) by the sugar type and the osmotic potential of the culture medium. *Plant Cell Rep.*, 19(2), 185–190. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s002990050731>
- 70 Wang, M.L., Zhao, L.J., Ren, G.F., Wang, J.H., & Feng H. (2004). Adventitious bud regenerating system of *Euonymus fortunei*. *Acta Horticulturae Sinica (Yuan Yi Xue Bao)*, 31(2), 241–244. <https://doi.org/10.16420/j.issn.0513-353x.2004.02.027> [in Chinese].
- 71 Wang, M., Ren, G., Wang, J., Feng, H., & Zhao, L. (2005). Regenerating and origin of adventitious shoots from inter-node explants of *Euonymus japonicus* *in vitro*. *Linye Kexue/Scientia Silvae Sinicae*, 41(3), 179–181.
- 72 Yang, Y.Y., Dong-Mei, M.A., & Xu, X. (2008). Study on techniques for rapid propagation of *Euonymus kiautschovicus* (Loes.). *Journal of Forestry Engineering (China Forestry Science and Technology)*, 22(4), 70–73.
- 73 Li, C., & Shi, J. (2009). Tissue culture technique of *Euonymus bungeanus*. *Journal of Anhui Agricultural Sciences*, 37(30), 14625–14626+14652. <https://doi.org/10.13989/j.cnki.0517-6611.2009.30.126>
- 74 Hu, L., Guo, J., Wang, W., & Chen, Z. (2010). Tissue culture and plantlet regeneration of *Euonymus schensianus* Maxim. *Plant Physiology Journal (Plant Physiol Commun.)*, 46(2), 153–154. <https://doi.org/10.13592/j.cnki.ppj.2010.02.015>
- 75 Kalashnikova, E.A., Doan, T.T., & Molkanova, O.I. (2011). Klonalnoe mikrorazmnovenie bereskleta karlikovogo (*Euonymus nanus* M. Bieb.) [Clonal micropropagation of dwarf spindle tree (*Euonymus nanus* M. Bieb.)]. *Plodovodstvo i yagodovodstvo Rossii — Pomiculture and small fruits culture in Russia*, 26, 244–249 [in Russian].
- 76 Yuan, Y. (2012). Study on tissue culture of different organs of *Euonymus schensianus*. *Hubei Agricultural Sciences*, 51(6), 1265–1267. <https://doi.org/10.14088/j.cnki.issn0439-8114.2012.06.055>
- 77 Zhao, L., Lu, X., Zhang, L., & Fang S. (2016). Adventitious bud induction in tissue culture from stem segment of *Euonymus alatus* (Thunb.) Sieb. *Journal of Northeast Forestry University*, 46(12), 21–25+63. <https://doi.org/10.13759/j.cnki.dlxb.2016.12.005>
- 78 Shaomei, M.A. (2020). Research on techniques of tissue culture and rapid propagation of *Euonymus japonicas*. *Modern Agricultural Science and Technology*, 27(22), 109–110+114.
- 79 Yuan, Y., & Shang, P. (2020). Tissue culture and rapid propagation of *Euonymus microcarpus*. *Plant Physiology Journal (Plant Physiol Commun.)*, 56(6), 1243–1247. <https://doi.org/10.13592/j.cnki.ppj.2020.0100>
- 80 Kirillov, V., Pathak, A., Stikhareva, T., Ercisli, S., Daulenova, M., Kazangapova, N., & Rakhimzhanov, A. (2022). *In vitro* propagation and *ex vitro* rooting of *Euonymus verrucosus* Scop. (Celastraceae) — a rare species of Kazakhstan flora on the southern border of its areal. *J For Res.*, 27(4), 289–296. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13416979.2022.2031477>

Information about the authors

Kirillov Vitaliy Yurevich — Professor, Candidate of Chemical Sciences, Deputy Chairman of the Management Board for Research, A.N. Bukeikhan Kazakh Research Institute of Forestry and Agroforestry, Shchuchinsk, Kazakhstan; e-mail: vitaliy.kirillov.82@mail.ru;

Stikhareva Tamara Nikolaevna — Associate Professor, Candidate of Biological Sciences, Chief Scientific Secretary, A.N. Bukeikhan Kazakh Research Institute of Forestry and Agroforestry, Shchuchinsk, Kazakhstan; e-mail: kazniiles@mail.ru;

Ivashchenko Anna Andreevna — Candidate of Biological Sciences, Institute of Zoology, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: ivashchenko40@bk.ru;

Daulenova Meirzhan Zhakypovna — Master of Biotechnology, Junior Researcher, A.N. Bukeikhan Kazakh Research Institute of Forestry and Agroforestry, Shchuchinsk, Kazakhstan; e-mail: daulenova_m@mail.ru;

Dukenov Zhenis Serikovich — Master of Agricultural Sciences, Researcher, A.N. Bukeikhan Kazakh Research Institute of Forestry and Agroforestry, Shchuchinsk, Kazakhstan; e-mail: 7078786694@mail.ru.

N.K. Smagulov*, A.A. Arystanbay, G.M. Tykezhanova, D.V. Ageyev

Karaganda Buketov University, Karaganda, Kazakhstan

*Corresponding author's e-mail: msmagulov@yandex.kz

Assessment of adaptive body reactions to the professional and pedagogical activity in teachers of secondary schools

The intensity of teaching work consists of intellectual workload indicators, which includes heuristic (creative) activity, processing, checking and monitoring the completion of tasks, working in conditions of time deficit and emotional stress. All this determines the functional quality of the main job, the presence of conflict situations caused by professional activity, sensory loads and low motor activity. The purpose of the study is the adaptive responsiveness to the professional and pedagogical activity in age dynamics among teachers of secondary schools. The objects of the study were female teachers of secondary schools of Karaganda city. The assessment of the working capacity by Work Ability Index, personal anxiety, blood pressure, heart rate variability, calculation of body mass index, registration of the number of steps per day, and a sociological survey were carried out. Statistical processing was carried out using the STATISTICA 10.0 software package. The analysis of the results of the study showed that teachers' fatigue increases in age dynamics due to the presence of stressful situations during their work. Fatigue is accompanied by a high level of personal anxiety, physical inactivity and body mass index increase. Since the cardiovascular system, due to its morphofunctional features, is one of the first to respond to stressful influences, signs of tension were noted in it. Intensive work activity of teachers and the impact of various aspects of the work process (workloads, lack of time, stress, physical inactivity, etc.) can lead to an increase in fatigue, body mass index, and stress on the cardiovascular system in age dynamics.

Keywords: teachers of secondary schools, age dynamics, physical inactivity, tension, fatigue.

Introduction

The problem of fatigue among intellectual workers is one of the key problems in the field of occupational hygiene and physiology. It is closely related to the issues of adaptation, efficiency and restoration of functional reserves of the body. Pedagogical activity belongs to the category of intellectual work characterized by irregular but significant psycho-emotional stress, the need to make atypical decisions, and the active mobilization of psychological and energy resources. Work on the development of important qualities that contribute to the improvement of adaptive abilities is usually not given due attention [1]. According to [2], school teachers are included in the category of employees who are exposed not only to professional stress, but also to unfavorable hygienic conditions in the school environment and the work process.

The assessment [3] of the physiological and hygienic aspects of teaching, conducted in university conditions, allows considering the work of teachers as excessively stressful, corresponding to the third level of nervous tension, with a high intellectual and sensory load.

Employees of educational institutions often face chronic fatigue, irritability, anxiety and depression, and after work week they recover emotionally and psychologically much more slowly [4, 5]. C. Fiorilli et al. [6] indicate that one of the main causes of teachers' disability, retirement due to ill health and staff turnover is stress.

The professional activity of teachers is accompanied by high workload, unfavorable working conditions, lack of a rational work and rest regime, as well as an imbalance between labor costs and remuneration. All of the above may reduce the labor productivity for some time and is most often due to internal resources depletion, so as disruption of the body's systems that ensure its functioning (psycho-physiological, regulatory) [7]. Numerous psychological, medical, and sociological studies [8, 9] show that the professional group of teachers is characterized by extremely low indicators of both physical and mental health. And these indicators decrease as the length of service in an educational institution increases [10].

Consequently, the working capacity of teachers is determined by the presence of a certain condition or set of conditions that affect the quality of professional tasks.

The purpose of the study is to assess the adaptive responsiveness to the professional and pedagogical activity in age dynamics among teachers of secondary schools.

Experimental

The study involved female teachers of secondary schools of Karaganda city aged 21 to 62 years (85 persons). All participants were divided into 3 age groups: group 1–23 women under 30 years old (average age 25 ± 0.85 years, experience 3.66 ± 0.66 years), group 2–26 women from 30 to 45 years old (average age 37.38 ± 0.89 years, experience 13.23 ± 1.32 years), group 3–36 women over 45 years of age (average age 51.8 ± 0.63 years, experience 26.76 ± 1.14 years).

The working capacity assessment was carried out using the WAI (Work Ability Index) questionnaire [11]. The WAI result is calculated by summing up the points that ultimately determine the level of working capacity: 44–49 points — very good working capacity; 37–43 points — good working capacity; 28–36 points — average (unsatisfactory) working capacity; 2–27 points — poor working capacity.

The Spielberger — Khanin test was used to determine the level of personal anxiety (PA): up to 30 points — low personal anxiety, 31–44 points — moderate personal anxiety, 45 or more — high personal anxiety.

The state of the cardiovascular system was determined by blood pressure and pulse rate.

Blood pressure and heart rate were taken as the indices of the cardiovascular system functioning.

The heart rate was assessed by its variability (HRV) using the software and hardware complex Varikard — 2.4 software and hardware complex using the statistical assessment method [12]. The symbols of HRV indicators used in the work corresponded to international HRV assessment standards and indicative standards.

The number of steps was recorded using an OMRON pedometer (HJ-203-ED) (Japan). A questionnaire to assess preventive and medical activity, as well as self-assessment of citizens' health was the instrument of the sociological survey [13]. It was also determined the body mass index (BMI) using the following formula: $BMI = \text{Body weight (in kg)} / \text{Height}^2 \text{ (in meters)}$.

The statistical analysis of the study results was implemented using the standard software package STASTICA 10.0, which includes the calculation of the average value of a variable, its standard error and the Student's confidence criterion (t). Statistical processing of percentages included calculating the percentage of persons meeting a certain standard relative to the total number in groups, as well as determining the percentage error. Shifts at $p < 0.05$ were considered reliable.

Results and Discussion

The results of the study showed (Tab. 1) that in the course of work, the highest level of average WAI values was observed in the first two age groups of secondary school teachers (under 30 and 30–45 years old) — 39 ± 0.88 and 37.1 ± 0.86 points, which, in accordance with the quantitative gradation, corresponded to the level of "good working capacity" (37–43 points) [14]. In age group 3 (over 45 years old), there was a significantly reduced level of average WAI values to 36.5 ± 0.88 points ($p < 0.05$), which corresponded to the boundary level between "good working capacity" and "unsatisfactory working capacity" (28–36 points).

Table 1

The age dynamics of individual indicators among teachers of secondary schools

Parameters	under 30 years of age	30–45 years of age	over 45 years old
WAI, points	39 ± 0.88	37.1 ± 0.86	$36.5 \pm 0.88^*$
Number of steps	6026.3 ± 473.85	$4393.2 \pm 165.82^*$	$3392.5 \pm 170.59^*$
BMI, conv. units	23.6 ± 1.13	25.6 ± 0.56	$28 \pm 0.64^*$
PA, conv. units	44.8 ± 1.29	44.4 ± 0.79	45.2 ± 0.94

*Note — the difference with age group 1 is significant ($p < 0.05$)

The analysis of the percentage ratio of working capacity levels revealed a dynamics in which there was a gradual decrease in the percentage of teachers with high working capacity index in age group 1 from $73.1 \pm 0.017\%$ to $55.3 \pm 0.01\%$ in age group 3 ($p < 0.05$). A corresponding increase in the percentage of teachers with average working capacity index from $26.9 \pm 0.017\%$ in age group 1 up to $40.4 \pm 0.01\%$ in age group 3 and the appearance of teachers with low working capacity index in age group 2 and 3 ($5.6 \pm 0.004\%$ and $10.6 \pm 0.006\%$, respectively) (Fig. 1).



Figure 1. Percentage ratio of WAI working capacity levels among teachers of secondary schools in age dynamics

The results of a weekly calculation of the number of steps per day revealed that in age group 1 the average number of steps was 6026.3 ± 473.85 , in age group 2 — 4393.2 ± 165.82 ($p < 0.05$), in age group 3 — 3392.5 ± 170.59 ($p < 0.05$).

Teachers of age groups 1 and 2 had an average BMI of 23.6 ± 1.13 and 25.6 ± 0.56 , respectively, which corresponded to the “Norm” criterion [15]. In age group 3, there was a significant increase in BMI to 28.0 ± 0.64 ($p < 0.05$), which corresponded to the “Excess” criterion. The percentage analysis showed that in age group 1, BMI corresponded to the “Norm” criterion in 69.2 ± 0.017 % persons, in age groups 2 and 3, the sum of the “Excess” and “Obesity” criteria was 68.0 and 71.6 %, respectively (Fig. 2).

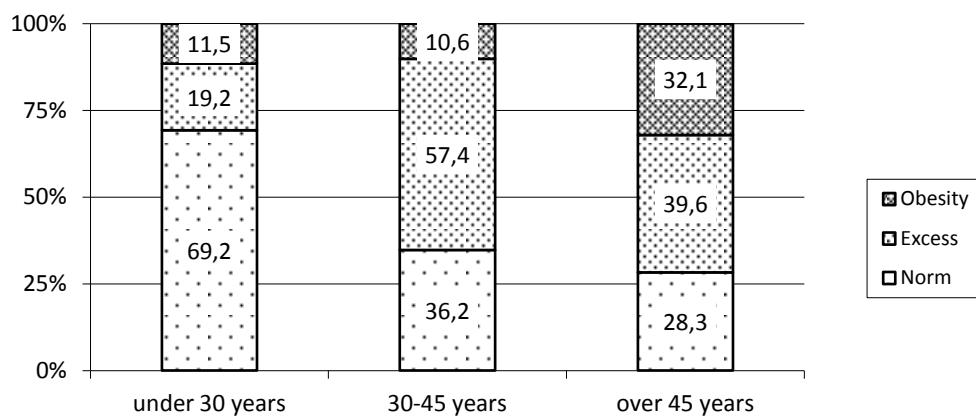


Figure 2. Percentage ratio of BMI criteria in age dynamics among teachers of secondary schools

Table 2

Answers to the question “Do you feel stress while working?”

Answers	under 30 years	30–45 years	over 45 years
no	$7,6 \pm 0,01$ %	$18,3 \pm 0,007$ %	$33,9 \pm 0,008$ %
rarely	$42,3 \pm 0,019$ %	$26,5 \pm 0,009$ %	$30,1 \pm 0,008$ %
often	$38,4 \pm 0,018$ %	$34,6 \pm 0,009$ %	$26,4 \pm 0,008$ %
constantly	$11,5 \pm 0,012$ %	$12,2 \pm 0,006$ %	$5,6 \pm 0,004$ %

The analysis of the results of the questionnaire revealed the presence of stressful situations in the work of teachers. To the question “Do you feel stress while working?” the sum of the answers “Constantly” and

“Often” in age groups 1 and 2 corresponded to 50 and 46.93 %, respectively. In the age group 3, there was a decrease in this indicator to 32.0 % (Tab. 2).

The average values of PA level in all age groups were on the borderline between moderate (31–44 points) and high (45 points or more) (44.4 \div 45.2). The analysis of the percentage ratio showed that a high level of anxiety prevailed in age group 1 (57.6 ± 0.019 %). In age groups 2 and 3, the average level of anxiety prevailed (63.8 ± 0.01 % and 52.8 ± 0.009 %, respectively) (Fig. 3).

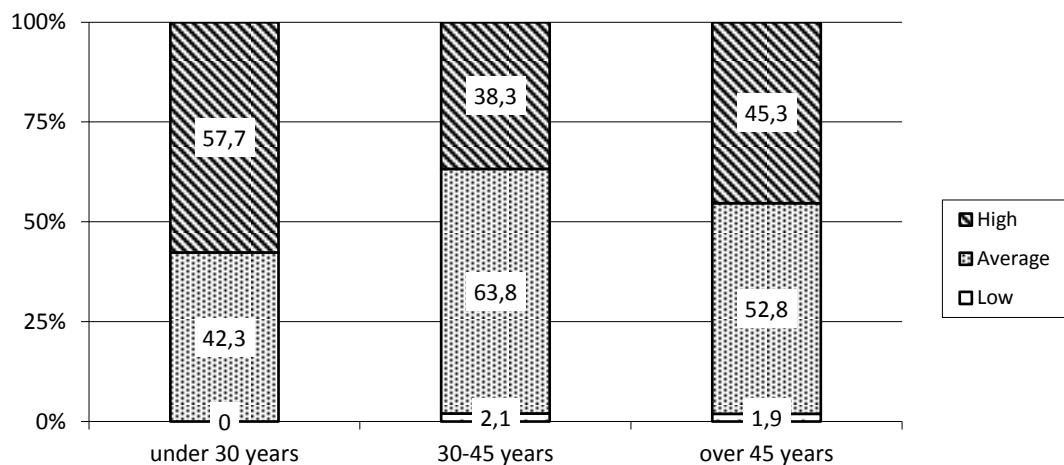


Figure 3. The percentage ratio of PA levels in age dynamics among teachers of secondary schools

Regarding to the dynamics of the cardiovascular system, it can be noted that there was an increase in systolic blood pressure (SBP) and diastolic blood pressure (DBP) from 105.71 ± 2.87 (70 ± 2.57) mmHg in age group 1 up to 114.68 ± 3.53 (80.31 ± 3.42) mmHg in age group 2 ($p < 0.05$) and further increase in age group 3 up to 122.03 ± 2.96 (82.4 ± 2.33) mmHg ($p < 0.05$). The pulse rate in age groups 2 and 3 was relatively stable ($77.34 \div 77.46$ beats/min) (Fig. 4).

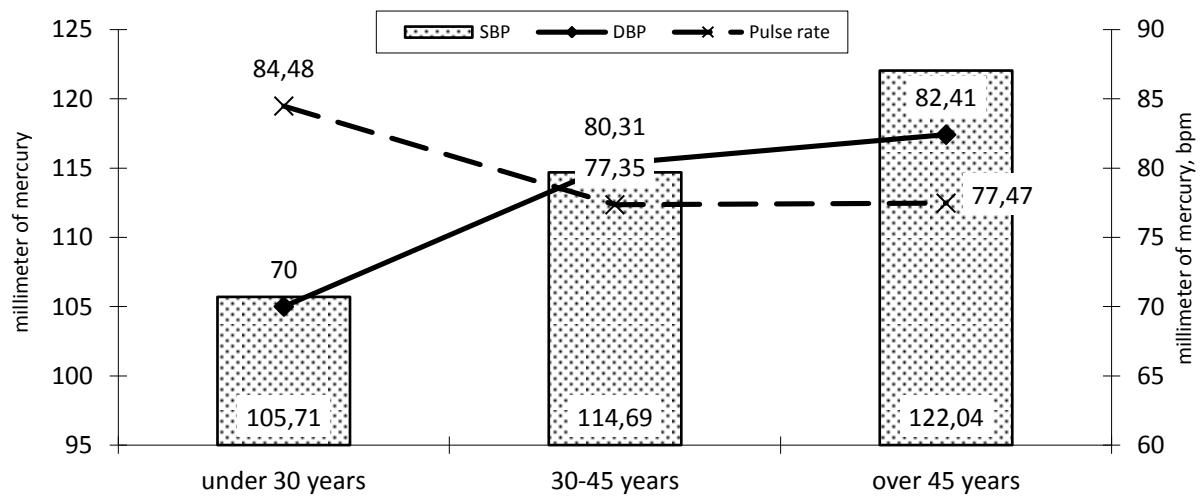


Figure 4. Age-related dynamics of blood pressure and pulse rate in teachers of secondary schools

RMSSD decrease (the square root of the average value of the squares of the differences in the values of consecutive pairs of R-R intervals) was registered in teachers at production activity in the age dynamics: from 46.79 ± 6.62 in age group 1 to 34.88 ± 3.05 in age group 3, respectively ($p < 0.05$) (Tab. 3).

Table 3

Age-related dynamics of heart rate variability (HRV) in teachers of secondary schools

Parameters	under 30 years	30–45 years	over 45 years
RMSSD, msec	35,55+4,08	29,88+4,88	23,58+3,54*
SI, conv. units	344,82+94,18	358,24+89,92	401,26+62,53
TP, msec ²	2297,47+352,62	1559,06+349,82	1236,23+259,88*
LF/HF, conv. units	1,69+0,34	2,93+0,54*	3,89+0,81*
IC, conv. units	2,88+0,65	5,09+0,9*	6,48+1,14*

*Note – the difference with age group 1 is significant ($p<0.05$)

The total power (TP) of the spectrum in age dynamics significantly decreased from 2297.47+352.62 msec² in age group 1 to 1236.23+259.88 msec² in age group 3 ($p<0.05$). The average values of LF/HF and IC in age group 1 were 1.69+0.34 and 2.88+0.65, respectively, in age group 2 there was a significant increase to 2.93+0.54 and 5.09+0.9 ($p<0.05$), in age group 3 — 3.89+0.81 and 6.48+1.14 ($p<0.05$) (Tab. 3).

It was registered the PHF (spectrum power of the high-frequency component of variability as % of the total oscillation power) decrease from 37.19+5.75 % in age group 1 to 26.21+4.03 % in age group 3 ($p<0.05$), the PLF (power of the low-frequency spectra) and PVLF (very low-frequency component of variability as % of the total power fluctuations) increase from 39.15+3.69 and 23.86+4.4 %, respectively, in age group 1 to 42.64+2.72 and 31.13+2.83 % in age group 3 ($p<0.05$) (Fig. 5).

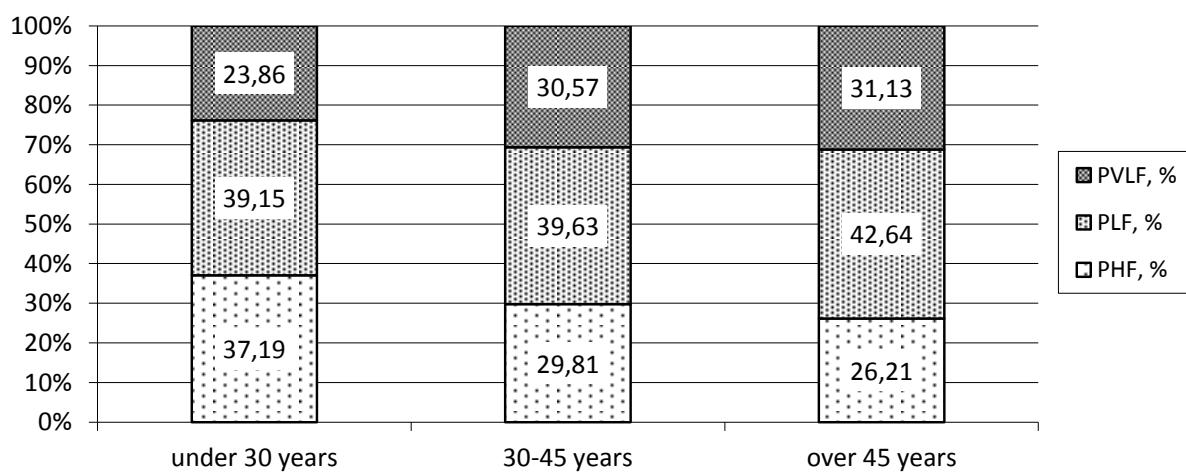


Figure 5. Dynamics of the power spectrum of the high-frequency variability component in % of the total oscillation power of teachers of secondary schools of various age groups

Thus, the professional activity of teachers negatively affects the functional activity of their organs and systems, especially the cardiovascular system, and introduces an imbalance in the activity of regulatory mechanisms that carry out their interrelation. This can negatively affect the body's resistance not only to adverse factors of the educational process, but also to social and everyday ones, and may affect the working capacity of teachers of secondary schools.

The work of teachers is characterized by versatility, a high level of responsibility, a significant load on the visual analyzer (due to the need to monitor a variety of objects of attention and maintain a high level of concentration), intense vocal load, prolonged stay in a stationary position, lack of physical activity, unbalanced daily routine, nutrition and rest, as well as other stressful factors, which can affect health and well-being [7].

In addition to traditional objective research methods, subjective indicators are also used to assess the functional state of intellectual workers. These studies include sociological surveys of employees assessing

the nature of the work process, the level of fatigue, working hours, lifestyle and other aspects. One of these subjective indicators is the WAI.

Analysis of the WAI questionnaires showed that teachers' fatigue increases with age. As the results of the study showed, teachers of secondary schools of various age groups showed significant changes in WAI during their work. The highest level of average WAI values was observed in age groups 1 and 2 (under 30 years and 30–45 years) and corresponded to the level of "good working capacity" [14]. In the age group 3 (over 45 years old) WAI corresponded to the boundary level between "good working capacity" and "unsatisfactory working capacity".

The analysis of the percentage ratio of working capacity levels showed a slightly different picture, a gradual decrease in the age dynamics of the percentage of teachers with high working capacity and an increase in the percentage with average working capacity and low working capacity.

According to the authors [16], decreased performance is characterized by mental states such as fatigue, monotony and tension/stress. Monotony is often accompanied by inactivity. E.V. Katamanova [2] notes inactivity and often forced poses in the workplace of teachers. A sedentary lifestyle contributes to the development of many pathological abnormalities in the state of health, which later lead to various chronic diseases.

According to the results of a weekly calculation of the steps number per day, it was found that teachers of educational schools have low motor activity and tend to decrease with age. Physical inactivity is usually accompanied by an increase in body weight [17]. This is due to the fact that restriction of physical activity (hypokinesia) and insufficient amount of motor effort (inactivity) lead to disruption of many body functions, including blood circulation, respiration, musculoskeletal system and digestion [18]. Studies [19] show that the majority of intellectual workers have an increase in actual body weight compared to the ideal one, which is largely due to insufficient physical activity and insufficient level of motor activity both in the workplace and in everyday life.

Teachers of educational schools also showed an increase in body mass index in age dynamics. If in age groups 1 and 2 BMI corresponded to the "Norm" criterion [15], then in age group 3 BMI corresponded to the "Excess" criterion. The percentage analysis showed that the sum of the criteria "Excess" and "Obesity" in age groups 2 and 3 significantly prevailed and amounted to 68.0 and 71.6 %, respectively.

The work of a teacher presupposes high standards of both professional skills and personal qualities of a specialist. This profession is one of the most stressful among all social professions [20]. The professional activity of a teacher is accompanied by numerous stressful factors that determine professional stress and negatively affect the effectiveness of professional activities of teaching staff. The questionnaire survey showed that almost half of the teachers of educational schools (46.93 ± 50 %) experienced stress during work. It was noted [21] that a violation of adaptive mechanisms and low stress tolerance with prolonged chronic influence of stressful factors leads to a number of psychosomatic diseases.

Anxiety is particularly significant among the mental factors affecting the success of teaching activities. Personal anxiety is understood as a relatively constant individual trait in which a person tends to perceive a variety of situations as potentially threatening and respond to them with an appropriate level of anxiety. This reactive disposition is activated when certain "threatening" stimuli are perceived, such as loss of prestige, decrease in self-esteem, loss of self-esteem, and other aspects [22].

Anxiety is directly related to the risk of neurosis and is one of the factors that negatively affect the body's adaptive abilities in stressful situations [23].

The results of PA studying in a sample of teachers of educational schools show that in age group 1, more than half of the surveyed teachers had a high level of anxiety ($57.6 \pm 0.019\%$). Therefore, it can be concluded that the educational activities of teachers cause an increase in the level of anxiety and a decrease in professional confidence. A number of works on pedagogy and psychology [24, 25] note that despite the fact that young teachers after graduating from various pedagogical educational institutions, having good theoretical training, deep knowledge in the field of pedagogy, psychology and methods of teaching subjects, often do not have sufficient skills in educational work conducting, as well as communicating with children and their parents. This is reflected in the level of anxiety and is manifested by insecurity in the workplace. At the same time, the adaptation process of a young teacher to industrial activity can last for several months or even years [26].

This is confirmed by the results of an assessment of the level of anxiety among teachers of educational schools, where an average level of anxiety was observed in age groups 2 and 3. This may indicate that anxiety is more of a personal quality, rather than just a reaction to external stimuli. Consequently, teachers' anxiety level is determined by the process of adaptation to professional activity, and its manifestation is not ex-

pressed as a tendency to negative reactions to various situations at work and at home that threaten their "I-concept", but more as part of their personal characteristics [26].

Due to its morphofunctional features, the cardiovascular system is one of the first to respond to stressful influences. This system is also often subject to pathological changes caused by stress factors [27]. Teachers of secondary schools showed signs of stress of the cardiovascular system in age dynamics, expressed in an increase in the level of systolic and diastolic blood pressure. This is due to the fact that with age there is an increase in physiological sensitivity to the effects of "workload" or the effects of "workload" accumulate over many years [28].

People in professions with a high intensity of work experience deterioration in the functional capabilities of the cardiovascular system and an increase in the prevalence of risk factors for cardiovascular diseases. An analysis of the literature has demonstrated a tendency to increase the prevalence of overweight and obesity, which are key risk factors for diseases of the cardiovascular system, while reducing physical activity associated with professional activity [29].

One of the subtle psychophysiological indicators of human adaptation to environmental influences is changes in vegetative balance, which can be identified through the analysis of indicators of the cardiovascular system, including special attention to heart rate variability (HRV). Currently, the analysis of heart rate and its variability is one of the most frequently used methods in modern physiology. This method allows assessing the state of the regulatory mechanisms of physiological functions, including the general activity of regulatory systems, neurohumoral regulation of the heart and the relationship between the divisions of the autonomic nervous system — sympathetic and parasympathetic [30].

Intensive work activities of teachers and the impact of various aspects of the work process can lead to increased stress on the cardiovascular system [31–33]. The constant influence of these factors on the mechanisms of regulation of the functioning of the cardiovascular system can lead to pathological changes. With age, teachers of secondary schools have an imbalance in the work of the autonomic nervous system (ANS), expressed in a decrease in the activity of the parasympathetic division (PD) and an increase in the activity of the sympathetic division (SD) of the ANS, which is expressed by a decrease in sinus arrhythmia and an increase in the activity of the sympathetic division of the ANS. This is reflected in the negative dynamics (RMSSD). According to J. Sztajzel [34], RMSSD is one of the most frequently used indicators, and its application is preferable due to its better statistical properties.

The most sensitive indicator of the overall activation of the sympathetic system of the body, which occurs during emotional stress, is the index of tension of regulatory systems (stress index (SI)). According to the classification of O.Yu. Shiriaev and E.I. Ivleva, teachers of secondary schools [35] have SI in a state that meets the criterion of a supersympathetic state, which means that the body is in a stressful situation with an overstrain of regulatory systems. However, it should be noted that SI has a number of disadvantages, including abnormality (values can vary in an arbitrary range), the nonlinear nature of changes and hypersensitivity. Therefore, we should not focus only on SI values [36–37]. In this regard, we analyzed the results of the spectral analysis of heart rate variability (HRV), which allowed assessing the activity of PD and SD of ANS, not only absolute, but also relative — the percentage of activity of various departments, as well as the role of humoral factors in the regulation of heart rhythm. According to [38], spectral analysis is highly accurate in determining the contribution of the departments of the ANS to heart rate variability. The methods of statistical analysis of HRV do not allow to clearly distinguishing the degree of activity of each division of the ANS on the heart rate, which makes it impossible to reliably assess the state of the departments of the ANS separately. Spectral analysis, on the contrary, provides a similar opportunity. The high-frequency (HF) and low-frequency (LF) spectra of the heart rate are, to a greater extent, respectively associated with the parasympathetic regulation of heart rhythm and the state of sympatho-parasympathetic balance [39–41]. The other two HRV spectra (VLF and ULF) are controlled by different levels of humoral regulation [12, 42, 43].

The spectral characteristics of the heart rate of secondary school teachers also indicate an increase in the activity of SD with a decrease of the activity of PD. This is evidenced by a decrease in the age dynamics of the total power spectrum (TP, ms^2), which reflects the total activity of the vegetative effect on the heart rate. At the same time, it should be taken into account the fact that an increase in the sympathetic effects of the ANS leads to a decrease in the total power of the spectrum (TP).

According to the spectral analysis data, two important indices are calculated — the ratio of the average values of the low-frequency and high-frequency HRV component (LF/HF) and the index of centralization (IC), for which there was a positive dynamics in the age aspect among teachers of secondary schools. But it should be borne in mind that the LF/HF ratio characterizes the overall sympathovagus balance, and its in-

crease indicates the activation of the subcortical sympathetic nerve center, and IC as an indicator characterizing the level of centralization of heart rate control and a shift in activity towards the activity of the central regulatory circuit and a decrease in the activity of the autonomous circuit [41].

The activity of SD ANS is also indicated by the analysis of the percentage ratio of the power of the spectra of frequency characteristics of variability from the total oscillation power. Thus, in teachers of secondary school in the age dynamics, there is a change in the balance of the percentage ratio of individual components of variability in % of the total oscillation power, which is characterized by a decrease in the power of the high-frequency (PHF, %) and an increase in the power of the low-frequency (PLF, %) and very low-frequency spectrum (PVLF, %), which indicates a high level of vasomotor activity center (PLF, %), SD (PVLF, %) and low activity of PD ANS (PHF, %).

This conclusion is based on the fact that high-frequency oscillations (HF) are mainly associated with respiratory movements and reflect vagal control of heart rhythm (activity of PD ANS). At the same time, low-frequency oscillations (LF) have a mixed origin, and their power is mainly influenced by the dynamics of the SD ANS tone and somewhat lower — PD. A number of authors [44, 45] note that very low frequencies (VLF) reflect SD ANS activity and cerebral ergotropic activity on underlying structures. They also characterize the influence of higher vegetative centers on the cardiovascular subcortical center and can serve as a reliable marker for assessing the relationship between autonomous (segmental) levels of blood circulation regulation and suprasegmental, including pituitary-hypothalamic and cortical levels [12]. The work activity of teachers leads to changes in the spectrum of the structure (for example, an increase in the contribution of VLF waves), which indicates a strain in the work of regulatory systems. This also indicates the transition of the regulation of body functions from the reflex to the humoral-metabolic level. Although the latter is more reliable, since it works slower and is not able to provide rapid mobilization under psycho-emotional stress.

Thus, high workloads, unfavorable working conditions, and the lack of rational work and rest regimes turn the teacher's work into a sub-extreme activity. It is obvious that the professional activity of a teacher can temporarily reduce his working capacity due to the intense workload. Fatigue occurs as a result of depletion of internal resources and an imbalance between different body systems (physiological, psychological and regulatory). While maintaining the load, fatigue turns into a chronic form, leading to the formation of personality formations, such as increased anxiety, a tendency to depression, neurotic reactions and other manifestations.

References

- 1 Брекина О.В. Исследование работоспособности педагогов общего, среднего и высшего образования / О.В. Брекина, Д.В. Солдатов // Проблемы современного педагогического образования. Сборник научных трудов. — Ялта: РИО ГПА, 2022. — Вып. 77. Ч. 4. — С. 378–380.
- 2 Катаманова Е.В. Условия труда и состояние здоровья у педагогов, пилотное исследование / Е.В. Катаманова, Н.В. Ефимова, Н.В. Сливница, Л.Ю. Белова // Гигиена и санитария. — 2020. — № 10. — С. 1100–1105.
- 3 Рыжков А.Я. Физиолого-гигиеническая характеристика труда преподавателей вуза / А.Я. Рыжков, С.В. Комин, О.О. Конкарева // Мед. труда и пром. экол. — 2005. — № 10. — С. 36–40.
- 4 Шелехова Л.В. Моббинг как вид деструктивного поведения в образовательных организациях высшего образования / Л.В. Шелехова, А.В. Нагоев, З.У. Блягоз, В.А. Тешев, К.А. Глебова // Мир науки. — 2016. — № 4(3). — С. 1–9.
- 5 Fiorilli C. Copenhagen burnout inventory (CBI): a validation study in an Italian teacher group / C. Fiorilli, S. De Stasio, P. Benevene, D.F. Iezzi, A. Pepe, O. Albanese // TPM Test. Psychom. Methodol. Appl. Psychol. — 2015. — № 22(4). — P. 537–551.
- 6 Fiorilli C. At-Risk teachers: the association between burnout levels and emotional appraisal processes / C. Fiorilli, A. Pepe, I. Buonomo, O. Albanese // Open Psychol. J. — 2017. — № 10(1). — P. 127–39.
- 7 Хван А.А. Как трудовая нагрузка влияет на здоровье учителя / А.А. Хван // Народное образование. — 2015. — № 1(1444). — С. 84–89.
- 8 Степанов Е.Г. Проблемы сохранения и укрепления здоровья педагогов в современных условиях / Е.Г. Степанов, Т.К. Ларионова, А.Ш. Галикеева, Л.Б. Овсянникова // Медицина труда и экология. — 2016. — № 1. — С. 33–39.
- 9 Яковлева Н.В. Условия труда педагогов общеобразовательных учреждений / Н.В. Яковлева, О.П. Понамарева, Ю.Ю. Горблянский, Е.П. Конторович // Медицина труда и промышленная экология. — 2018. — № 7. — С. 34–38.
- 10 Кузнецов Е.В. Эндокринные заболевания как медико-социальная проблема современности / Е.В. Кузнецов, Л.А. Жукова, Е.А. Пахомова, А.А. Гуламов // Современные проблемы науки и образования. — 2017. — № 4. — С. 62.
- 11 Juhani I. The Work Ability Index (WAI) / I. Juhani // Occupational Medicine. — 2007. — № 57. — P. 160.

- 12 Баевский Р.М. Анализ вариабельности сердечного ритма: физиологические основы и основные методы проведения / Р.М. Баевский, А. Черникова // Cardiomerty. — 2017. — Вып. 10. — С. 66–76.
- 13 Анкета для оценки профилактической, медицинской активности и самооценки собственного здоровья граждан Забайкальского края. — [Электронный ресурс]. — Режим доступа: <https://anketa-dlya-ocenki-profilakticheskoy.testograf.ru/>
- 14 Трубецков А.Д. Использование индекса трудоспособности (Work Ability Index) в медицине труда (обзор литературы) / А.Д. Трубецков, А.Д. Каменева // Гигиена и санитария. — 2022. — № 101(6). — С. 645–648.
- 15 Никитюк Д.Б. Индекс массы тела и другие антропометрические показатели физического статуса с учетом возраста и индивидуально-типологических особенностей конституции женщин / Д.Б. Никитюк, В.Н. Николенко, С.В. Клочкова, Т.Ш. Миннибаев // Вопросы питания. — 2015. — № 4. — С. 47–54.
- 16 Водопьянова Н.Е. Психодиагностика стресса / Н.Е. Водопьянова. — СПб.: Питер, 2009. — 336 с.
- 17 Dickerson J.B. The association of physical activity, sedentary behaviors, and body mass index classification in a cross-sectional analysis: are the effects homogenous? / J.B. Dickerson, M.L. Smith, M.E. Benden, et al. // BMC Public Health. — 2011. — № 11. — С. 926.
- 18 Халилов Р.Ч. Профилактика гиподинамики у офисных работников с помощью выполнения беговых упражнений / Р.Ч. Халилов, Д.В. Сорокин, М.Е. Силаев, А.Н. Рог // В кн.: «Материалы всероссийской научной конференции с международным участием. Роль физической культуры и спорта в развитии человеческого капитала и реализации национальных проектов». — Якутск. — 2019. — С. 727–731.
- 19 Белякова Н.С. Оценка двигательной активности работников умственного труда (на примере работников центров социального обслуживания населения) / Н.С. Белякова, А.К. Сергеев // Мед. труда и пром. экол. — 2020. — № 60(11). — С. 727–729.
- 20 Дубина К.А. Анализ профессионального стресса педагогических работников / К.А. Дубина, Л.Ф. Чекина. — Текст: непосредственный // Молодой ученый. — 2022. — № 45(440). — С. 333–335.
- 21 Васильченко М.В. Феномен профессионального стресса в педагогической деятельности / М.В. Васильченко, Л.Д. Желдоченко // Интернет-журнал «Мир науки». — 2017. — Т. 5. — № 6. — С. 1–10.
- 22 Мишкич И.А. Влияние нервно-эмоциональной напряжённости трудового процесса на организм педагогических и медицинских работников / И.А. Мишкич, Е.А. Баймаков, О.И. Юшкова, А.В. Зайцева, Х.Т. Ониани // Мед. труда и пром. экол. — 2021. — № 4. — С. 218–223.
- 23 Баймаков Е.А. Профессиональный стресс у педагогических и медицинских работников и его профилактика / Е.А. Баймаков, И.А. Мишкич, С.А. Еременко, О.И. Юшкова, А.В. Капустина, А.В. Зайцева, Х.Т. Ониани // Мед. труда и пром. экол. — 2023. — № 63(2). — С. 122–128.
- 24 Волков А.А. Особенности стрессоустойчивости педагога / А.А. Волков, О.В. Чурсинова, Е.Д. Салгалов // Вестник Северо-Кавказского федерального университета. — 2014. — № 6(45). — С. 244–248.
- 25 Куликова Т.И. Взаимосвязь временной компетентности и стрессоустойчивости учителей с разным стажем работы / Т.И. Куликова // June Russian Journal of Education and Psychology. — 2021. — № 12(3). — С. 86–105.
- 26 Хусаинова Р.М. Особенности ситуативной и личностной тревожности в учебной и педагогической деятельности / Р.М. Хусаинова, О.П. Гредюшко // Современные проблемы науки и образования. — 2012. — № 5. — С. 1–6.
- 27 Артамонова Г.В. Напряженность трудовой деятельности и артериальная гипертония / Г.В. Артамонова, С.А. Максимов, О.А. Иванова и др. // Мед. труда и пром. экол. — 2012. — № 1. — С. 1–6.
- 28 Стрижаков Л.А. Артериальная гипертензия с позиции оценки профессиональных рисков / Л.А. Стрижаков, С.А. Бабанов, Д.К. Борисова // Профилактическая медицина. — 2021. — № 24(1). — С. 118–123.
- 29 Choi B. Sedentary work, low physical job demand, and obesity in US workers / B. Choi // Am. J. Ind. Med. — 2010. — № 11. — Р. 1088–1101.
- 30 Сарыг С.К. Вариабельность ритма сердца у студентов Тувинского государственного университета: монография / С.К. Сарыг. — Кызыл: Издательство ТувГУ, 2020. — 140 с.
- 31 Михайлов В.М. Вариабельность ритма сердца (новый взгляд на старую парадигму): монография / В.М. Михайлов. — Иваново, 2017. — 516 с
- 32 Новиков А.А. Подходы к оценке показателей вариабельности сердечного ритма (обзор литературы) / А.А. Новиков, А.В. Смоленский, А.В. Михайлова // Вестник новых медицинских технологий. Электронное издание. — 2023. — № 3. — С. 85–94.
- 33 Acharya U. et al. Heart rate variability: a review / U. Acharya, et al. // Med Bio Eng Comput. — 2006. — Vol. 44. — P. 1031–1051.
- 34 Sztajzel J. Heart rate variability: a noninvasive electrocardiographic method to measure the autonomic nervous system / J. Sztajzel // Swiss med wkly. — 2004. — Vol. 134. — P. 514–522.
- 35 Ширяев О.Ю. Нарушение вегетативного гомеостаза при тревожно-депрессивных расстройствах и методы их коррекции / О.Ю. Ширяев, Е.И. Ивлева // Прикладные информационные аспекты медицины. — Воронеж, 1999. — Т. 2. — № 4. — С. 45.
- 36 Bigger J.T. et al. Comparison of baroreflex sensitivity and heart period variability after myocardial infarction // J. Am. Coll. Cardiol. — 1989. — Vol. 14. — P. 1511–1518.

- 37 Pagani M. et al. Sympatovagal interaction during mental stress: a study employing spectral analysis of heart rate variability in healthy controls and patients with prior myocardial infarction / M. Pagani, et al. // Circulation. — 1991. — Vol. 83. — № 2. — P. 1143–1151.
- 38 Березный Е.А. Практическая кардиоритмография / Е.А. Березный, А.М. Рубин, Г.А. Утехина. — СПб., «Нео», 2005. — 143с.
- 39 Ijiri H. Cardiac arrhythmias and left ventricular hypertrophy in dipper and nondipper patients with essential hypertension / H. Ijiri, I. Kohno, D. Yinet et al. — Текст: непосредственный // Jpn. Circ. J. — 2000. — Vol. 64. — № 7. — P. 499–504.
- 40 Buchheit M. Noninvasive assessment of cardiac parasympathetic function: postexercise heart rate recovery or heart rate variability? / M. Buchheit, Y. Papelier, P.B. Laursen, S. Ahmadi. — Текст: непосредственный // Am. J. Physiol, Heart Circ. Physiol. — 2007. — № 293. — P. 8–10.
- 41 Ходырев Г.Н. Методические аспекты анализа временных и спектральных показателей вариабельности сердечного ритма (обзор литературы) / Г.Н. Ходырев, С.В. Хлыбова, В.И. Циркин, С.Л. Дмитриева // Вятский медицинский вестник. — 2011. — № 3–4. — С. 60–70.
- 42 Servant D. Heart rate variability / D. Servant, R. Logier, Y. Mouster, M. Goudemand // Applications in psychiatry. Encephale. — 2009. — № 35(5). — P. 423–428.
- 43 Perry S. Control of heart rate through guided high-rate breathing / S. Perry, N.A. Khovanova, I.A. Khovanov // Sci. Rep. — 2019. — № 9(1). — P. 1545.
- 44 Shaffer F. An overview of heart rate variability metrics and norms / F. Shaffer, J.P. Ginsberg // Front. Public Health. — 2017. — № 5. — P. 258.
- 45 Князева Е.С. Оценка функционального состояния организма студентов с использованием параметров вариабельности сердечного ритма / Е.С. Князева, С.В. Лялякин, Н.В. Мищенко [и др.] // Международный научно-исследовательский журнал. — 2023. — № 1(127). — С. 1–8.

Н.К. Смагулов, А.Ә. Арыстанбай, Г.М. Тыкежанова, Д.В. Агеев

Жалпы білім беру мектептері мұғалімдерінің кәсіби-педагогикалық қызметіне организмнің бейімделу реакцияларын бағалау

Педагогикалық жұмыстың карқындылығы зөвистикалық (шығармашылық) белсенділікті, тапсырмаларды өңдеуді, тексеруді және орындалуын бақылауды, уақыт тапшылығы мен эмоционалдық күйзеліс жағдайындағы жұмыстық қамтитын интеллектуалдық жүктеменің көрсеткіштерінен тұрады. Мұның бәрі негізгі жұмыстың функционалдық сапасын, кәсіби белсенділіктен, сенсорлық жүктемелерден және төмен қозғалыс белсенділігінен туындаған жаңжалды жағдайлардың болуын анықтайды. Зерттеудің макстасы — жалпы білім беретін мектеп мұғалімдерінің жас динамикасындағы кәсіби-педагогикалық іс-әрекетке организмнің бейімделу реакцияларын бағалау. Зерттеу нысанына Қарағанды қаласының жалпы білім беретін мектептерінің әйел мұғалімдері алынды. Жұмыска қабілеттіліктері бағалау WAI, жеке алдандаушылық, қан қысымы, жүрек соғу жиілігінің өзгергіштігі, деңе салмағының индексін есептеу және тәулігіне кадамдар санын тіркеу, сондай-ақ әлеуметтік сауалнама бойынша жүргізілді. Статистикалық өңдеу STATISTICA 10.0 бағдарламалық пакетін қолдану арқылы жүзеге асырылды. Зерттеу нәтижелері мұғалімдердің жұмыс барысында күйзелістік жағдайлардың болуына байланысты жасы ұлғайған сайын шаршағанын көрсетті. Шаршау жеке мазасыздықтың жоғары деңгейімен, гиподинамиямен және деңе салмағының индексінің жоғарылауымен бірге жүреді. Жүрек-қантамыр жүйесі өзінің морфофункционалдық ерекшеліктеріне байланысты күйзеліске алғашқылардың бірі болып жауап беретіндікten, он қарбаластық белгілерін көрсетеді. Мұғалімдердің карқынды еңбек қызметі және еңбек процесінің әртурлі жактарының әсері (жүктеме, уақыттың жетіспеушілігі, күйзеліс, гиподинамия және т.б.) шаршаудың жоғарылауына, деңе салмағының индексіне және жас динамикасында жүрек-тамыр жүйесіне жүктеме экелуі мүмкін.

Кітт сөздер: жалпы білім беретін мектеп мұғалімдері, жас динамикасы, гиподинамия, қарбалас, шаршау.

Н.К. Смагулов, А.Ә. Арыстанбай, Г.М. Тыкежанова, Д.В. Агеев

Оценка адаптационно-приспособительных реакций организма на профессионально-педагогическую деятельность учителей общеобразовательных школ

Интенсивность педагогической работы складывается из показателей интеллектуальной нагрузки, включающей эвристическую (творческую) деятельность, обработку, проверку и контроль выполнения заданий, а также работу в условиях дефицита времени и эмоционального напряжения. Все это опреде-

ляет функциональное качество основной работы, наличие конфликтных ситуаций, вызванных профессиональной деятельностью, сенсорными нагрузками и низкой двигательной активностью. Цель исследования — оценка адаптационных реакций организма на профессионально-педагогическую деятельность в возрастной динамике у учителей общеобразовательных школ. Объектами исследования выступили учителя-женщины общеобразовательных школ города Караганды. Оценка работоспособности проводилась по WAI, личностной тревожности, артериальному давлению, вариабельности сердечного ритма, расчет индекса массы тела и регистрации количества шагов в день, а также социологическому опросу. Статистическую обработку проводили с использованием программного комплекса STATISTICA 10.0. Результаты исследования показали, что утомляемость учителей увеличивается в возрастной динамике из-за наличия стрессовых ситуаций в процессе их работы. Утомляемость сопровождается высоким уровнем личностной тревожности, гиподинамии и увеличением индекса массы тела. Поскольку сердечно-сосудистая система, в силу своих моррофункциональных особенностей, одна из первых реагирует на стрессовые воздействия, в ней отмечаются признаки напряжения. Заключение. Интенсивная трудовая деятельность педагогов и влияние различных сторон трудового процесса (нагрузки, нехватка времени, стрессы, гиподинамия и др.) могут приводить к повышению утомляемости, индекса массы тела и нагрузки на сердечно-сосудистую систему в возрастной динамике.

Ключевые слова: учителя общеобразовательных школ, возрастная динамика, гиподинамия, напряженность, утомляемость.

References

- 1 Brekina, O.V., & Soldatov, D.V. (2022). Issledovanie rabotosposobnosti pedagogov obshchego, srednego i vysshego obrazovaniia [Research on the efficiency of teachers of general, secondary and higher education]. *Problemy sovremennoego pedagogicheskogo obrazovaniia — Problem of modern pedagogical education*, 77–4, 378–380 [in Russian].
- 2 Katamanova, E.V., Efimova, N.V., Slivnitsyna, N.V., & Belova, L.Yu. (2020). Usloviia truda i sostoianie zdorovia u pedagogov, pilotnoe issledovanie [Working conditions and health status of teachers, pilot study]. *Gigiena i sanitaria — Hygiene and Sanitary*, 10, 1100–1105 [in Russian].
- 3 Ryzhov, A.Ya., Komin, S.V., & Kopkareva, O.O. (2005). Fiziologo-gigienicheskaia kharakteristika truda prepodavatelei vuza [Physiological and hygienic characteristics of the work of university instructors]. *Medsitsina truda i promyshlennaia ekologiya — Work medicine and industrial ecology*, 10, 36–40 [in Russian].
- 4 Shelekhova, L.V., Nagoev, A.V., Bliagoz, Z.U., Teshev, V.A., & Glebova, K.A. (2016). Mobbing kak vid destruktivnogo povedeniia v obrazovatelnykh organizatsiiakh vysshego obrazovaniia [Mobbing as a type of destructive behavior in educational institutions of higher education]. *Mir nauki — World of Science*, 4(3), 1–9 [in Russian].
- 5 Fiorilli, C., De Stasio, S., Benevene, P., Iezzi, D.F., Pepe, A., & Albanese, O. (2015). Copenhagen burnout inventory (CBI): a validation study in an Italian teacher group. *TPM Test. Psychom. Methodol. Appl. Psychol.*, 22(4), 537–541.
- 6 Fiorilli, C., Pepe, A., Buonomo, I., & Albanese, O. (2017). At-Risk teachers: the association between burnout levels and emotional appraisal processes. *Open Psychol. J.*, 10(1), 127–139.
- 7 Khvan, A.A. (2015). Kak trudovaia nagruzka vliiaet na zdorove uchitelia [How does the workload affect the health of a teacher]. *Narodnoe obrazovanie — National Education*, 1(1444), 84–89 [in Russian].
- 8 Stepanov, E.G., Larionova, T.K., Galikeeva, A.Sh., & Ovsyannikova, L.B. (2016). Problemy sokhraneniia i ukrepleniia zdorovia pedagogov v sovremennykh usloviakh [Problems of preserving and strengthening the health of teachers in modern conditions]. *Medsitsina truda i ekologiya — Work medicine and ecology*, 1, 33–39 [in Russian].
- 9 Yakovleva, N.V., Ponamareva, O.P., Gorblyanskii, Yu.Yu., & Kontorovich, E.P. (2018). Usloviia truda pedagogov obshcheobrazovatelnykh uchrezhdenii [Working conditions of teachers of educational institutions]. *Medsitsina truda i promyshlennaia ekologiya — Work medicine and industrial ecology*, 7, 34–38 [in Russian].
- 10 Kuznetsov, E.V., Zhukova, L.A., Pakhomova, E.A., & Gulamov, A.A. (2017). Endokrinnye zabolevaniia kak mediko-sotsialnaia problema sovremennosti [Endocrine diseases as a medical and social problem of our time]. *Sovremennye problemy nauki i obrazovaniia — The modern problems of science and education*, 4, 62 [in Russian].
- 11 Juhani, I. (2007). The Work Ability Index (WAI). *Occupational Medicine*, 57, 160.
- 12 Baevskii, R.M., & Chernikova, A. (2017). Analiz variabelnosti serdechnogo ritma: fiziologicheskie osnovy i osnovnye metody provedeniiia [Analyze heart rate variability: physiological foundations and basic methods of ensuring]. *Cardiometry*, 10, 66–76 [in Russian].
- 13 Anketa dlja otsenki profilakticheskoi, meditsinskoi aktivnosti i samootsenki sobstvennogo zdorovia grazhdan Zabaikalskogo kraia [Questionnaire for assessing preventive, medical activity and self-assessment of their own health of citizens of the Trans-Baikal Territory]. Retrieved from <https://anketa-dlya-ocenki-profilakticheskoy.testograf.ru/> [in Russian].
- 14 Trubetskoy, A.D., & Kameneva, A.D. (2022). Ispolzovanie indeksa trudosposobnosti (Work Ability Index) v meditsine truda (obzor literatury) [The use of the Work Capacity Index (Workability Index) in occupational medicine (literature review)]. *Gigiena i sanitaria — Hygiene and sanitary*, 101(6), 645–648 [in Russian].
- 15 Nikityuk, D.B., Nikolenko, V.N., Klochkova, S.V., & Minnibaev, T.Sh. (2015). Indeks massy tela i drugie antropometricheskie pokazateli fizicheskogo statusa s uchetom vozrasta i individualno-tipologicheskikh osobennosteii konstitutsii

- zhenshchin [Body mass index and other anthropometric indicators of physical status, taking into account age and individual typological features of the constitution of women]. *Voprosy pitaniia — Nutrition issues*, 4, 47–54 [in Russian].
- 16 Vodopianova, N.E. (2009). *Psikhodiagnostika strescha [Psychodiagnostics stressa]*. Saint-Petersburg: Piter [in Russian].
 - 17 Dickerson, J.B., Smith, M.L., Benden, M.E. et al. (2011). The association of physical activity, sedentary behaviors, and body mass index classification in a cross-sectional analysis: are the effects homogenous? *BMC Public Health*, 11, 926.
 - 18 Khalilov, R.Ch., Sorokin, D.V., Silaev, M.E., & Rog, A.N. (2019). Profilaktika gipodinamii u ofisnykh rabotnikov s pomoshchiu vypolneniya begovykh uprazhnenii [Prevention of physical inactivity in office workers by performing running exercises]. *Materialy vserossiiskoi nauchnoi konferentsii s mezhdunarodnym uchastiem. Rol fizicheskoi kultury i sporta v razvitiu chelovecheskogo kapitala i realizatsii natsionalnykh proektor — Materials of All-Russian scientific conference with international participation Role of physical culture and sport for development of human capital and realization of national projects* (pp. 727–731). Yakutsk [in Russian].
 - 19 Beliakova, N.S., & Sergeev, A.K. (2020). Otsenka dvigatelnoi aktivnosti rabotnikov umstvennogo truda (na primere rabotnikov tsentrov sotsialnogo obsluzhivaniia naselenii) [Assessment of motor activity of knowledge workers (using the example of workers of social service centers)]. *Meditina truda i promyshlennaia ekologija — Work medicine and industrial ecology*, 60(11), 727–729 [in Russian].
 - 20 Dubina, K.A. (2022). Analiz professionalnogo strescha pedagogicheskikh rabotnikov [Analysis of professional stress of teaching staff]. *Molodoi uchenyi — Junior Researcher*, 45(440), 333–335 [in Russian].
 - 21 Vasilchenko, M.V., & Zheldochenco, L.D. (2017). Fenomen professionalnogo strescha v pedagogicheskoi deyatelnosti [The phenomenon of professional stress in teaching activities]. *Mir nauki — World of Science*, 5(6), 1–10 [in Russian].
 - 22 Mishkich, I.A., Baimakov, E.A., Yushkova, O.I., Zaitseva, A.V., & Oniani, H.T. (2021). Vliyanie nervno-emotionalnoi napriazhennosti trudovogo protsessa na organizm pedagogicheskikh i meditsinskikh rabotnikov [The influence of neuro-emotional tension of the labor process on the body of teaching and medical workers]. *Meditina truda i promyshlennaia ekologija — Work medicine and industrial ecology*, 4, 218–223 [in Russian].
 - 23 Baimakov, E.A., Mishkich, I.A., Eremenko, S.A., Yushkova, O.I., Kapustina, A.V., Zaitseva, A.V., & Oniani, H.T. (2023). Professionalnyi stress u pedagogicheskikh i meditsinskikh rabotnikov i ego profilaktika [Professional stress among teaching and medical workers and its prevention]. *Meditina truda i promyshlennaia ekologija — Work medicine and industrial ecology*, 63(2), 122–128 [in Russian].
 - 24 Volkov, A.A., Chursinova, O.V., & Salgalov, E.D. (2014). Osobennosti stressoustoichivosti pedagoga [Peculiarities of stress resistance of a teacher]. *Vestnik Severo-Kavkazskogo federalnogo universiteta — Bulletin of North-Caucasian federal university*, 6(45), 244–248 [in Russian].
 - 25 Kulikova, T.I. (2021). Vzaimosviaz vremennoi kompetentnosti i stressoustoichivosti uchitelei s raznym stazhem raboty [The relationship between teachers' temporary competence and stress resistance with different stages of work]. *June Russian Journal of Education and Psychology*, 12(3), 86–105 [in Russian].
 - 26 Khusainova, R.M., & Gredyushko, O.P. (2012). Osobennosti situativnoi i lichnostnoi trevozhnosti v uchebnoi i pedagogicheskoi deyatelnosti [Features of situational and personal anxiety in educational and pedagogical activities]. *Sovremennye problemy nauki i obrazovaniia — Modern problems of science and education*, 5, 1–6 [in Russian].
 - 27 Artamonova, G.V., Maksimov, S.A., Ivanova, O.A. et al. (2012). Napriazhennost trudovoi deyatelnosti i arterialnaia giper-tonii [Work stress and arterial hypertension]. *Meditina truda i promyshlennaia ekologija — Work medicine and industrial ecology*, 1, 1–6 [in Russian].
 - 28 Strizhakov, L.A., Babanov, S.A., & Borisova, D.K. (2021). Arterialnaia gipertenziiia s pozitsii otsenki professionalnykh riskov [Arterial hypertension from the perspective of assessing occupational risks]. *Profilakticheskaiia meditsina — Preventive medicine*, 24(1), 118–123 [in Russian].
 - 29 Choi, B. (2010). Sedentary work, low physical job demand, and obesity in US workers. *Am. J. Ind. Med.*, 11, 1088–1101.
 - 30 Saryg, S.K. (2020). *Variabelnost ritma serdtsa u studentov Tuvinskogo gosudarstvennogo universiteta: monografija [Heart rate variability in students of Tuva State University: monograph]*. Kyzyl: Izdatelstvo Tuvinskogo Gosudarstvennogo Universiteta [in Russian].
 - 31 Mihailov, V.M. (2017). *Variabelnost ritma serdtsa (novyi vzgliad na staruiu paradigmu): monografija [Heart rate variability (a new look at the old paradigm): monograph]*. Ivanovo [in Russian].
 - 32 Novikov, A.A., Smolenskii, A.V., & Mihailova, A.V. (2023). Podkhody k otsenke pokazatelei variabelnosti serdechnogo ritma (obzor literatury) [Approaches to assessing heart rate variability indicators (literature review)]. *Vestnik novykh meditsinskikh tekhnologii — Bulletin of new medicinal technologies*, 3, 85–94 [in Russian].
 - 33 Acharya, U. et al. (2006). Heart rate variability: a review. *Med Bio Eng Comput.*, 44, 1031–1051.
 - 34 Sztajzel, J. (2004). Heart rate variability: a noninvasive electrocardiographic method to measure the autonomic nervous system. *Swiss med wky*, 134, 514–522.
 - 35 Shiriaev, O.Yu., & Ivleva, E.I. (1999). Narushenie vegetativnogo gomeostaza pri trevozhno-depressivnykh rasstroistvakh i metody ikh korrektii [Disturbance of autonomic homeostasis in anxiety and depressive disorders and methods for their correction]. *Prikladnye informatsionnye aspekty meditsiny — Applied information aspects of medicine*, 2(4), 45 [in Russian].
 - 36 Bigger, J.T. et al. (1989). Comparison of baroreflex sensitivity and heart period variability after myocardial infarction. *J. Am. Coll. Cardiol.*, 14, 1511–1518.
 - 37 Pagani, M. et al. (1991). Sympatovagal interaction during mental stress: a study employing spectral analysis of heart rate variability in healthy controls and patients with prior myocardial infarction. *Circulation*, 83(2), 1143–1151.

- 38 Bereznyi, E.A., Rubin, A.M., & Utekkhina, G.A. (2005). *Prakticheskaiia kardioritmografija* [Practical cardiac rhythmography]. Saint-Petersburg: Neo [in Russian].
- 39 Ijiri, H. (2000). Cardiac arrhythmias and left ventricular hypertrophy in dipper and nondipper patients with essential hypertension. *Jpn. Circ. J.*, 64(7), 499–504.
- 40 Buchheit, M. (2007). Noninvasive assessment of cardiac parasympathetic function: postexercise heart rate recovery or heart rate variability? *Am. J. Physiol. Heart Circ. Physiol.*, 293, 8–10.
- 41 Khodyrev, G.N., Khlybova, S.V., Tsirkin, V.I., & Dmitrieva, S.L. (2011). Metodicheskie aspeky analiza vremennykh i spektralnykh pokazatelei variabelnosti serdechnogo ritma (obzor literature) [Methodological aspects of the analysis of temporal and spectral indicators of heart rate variability (literature review)]. *Viatinskii meditsinskii vestnik — Vyatka medical bulletin*, 3-4, 60–70 [in Russian].
- 42 Servant, D., Logier, R., Mouster, Y., & Goudemand, M. (2009). Heart rate variability. *Applications in psychiatry. Encephale*, 35(5), 423–428.
- 43 Perry, S., Khovanova, N.A., & Khovanov, I.A. (2019). Control of heart rate through guided high-rate breathing. *Sci. Rep.*, 9(1), 1545.
- 44 Shaffer, F., & Ginsberg, J.P. (2017). An overview of heart rate variability metrics and norms. *Front. Public Health*, 5, 258.
- 45 Kniazeva, E.S. (2023). Otsenka funktsionalnogo sostoianiiia organizma studentov s ispolzovaniem parametrov variabelnosti serdechnogo ritma [Assessment of the functional state of the body of students using heart rate variability parameters]. *Mezhdunarodnyi nauchno-issledovatel'skii zhurnal — International research journal*, 1(127), 1–8 [in Russian].

Information about the authors

Smagulov Nurlan Kemelbekovich — Doctor of Medical Sciences, Professor, Chief Researcher of the Research Park of Biotechnology and Ecomonitoring, Karaganda Buketov University, Karaganda, Kazakhstan; e-mail: msmagulov@yandex.ru. <https://orcid.org/0000-0003-0741-3572>;

Arystanbay Ayaulym Adilgazykyzy — PhD candidate, Karaganda Buketov University, Karaganda, Kazakhstan; e-mail: ayaulym_07_07@mail.ru;

Tykezhanova Gulmira Mengalieva — Candidate of Biological Sciences, Associate Professor, Karaganda Buketov University, Karaganda, Kazakhstan; e-mail: gulmyra.tykezhanova@mail.ru. <https://orcid.org/0000-0002-9076-0040>;

Ageyev Dmitriy Vladimirovich — Researcher at the Research Park of Biotechnologies and Ecomonitoring, Karaganda Buketov University, Karaganda, Kazakhstan; e-mail: ageevdimon88@mail.ru.

A.B. Nurmukhambetova, Zh.M. Batanova, G.A. Bayandy, Y.A. Krykbayev*,
E.Zh. Bitanova, N.N. Akhmetadykov, D.S. Amankeldi

Research and Production Enterprise "Antigen" LLP, Almaty, Kazakhstan

*Corresponding author's e-mail: krykbaev_e@mail.ru

Modes for chromatographic purification of immunoglobulin G (IgG) from the serum of horses hyperimmunized with rabies antigen

Immunoglobulin G (IgG) plays a key role in the body's immune response, its high specificity to antigens and effectiveness in neutralizing pathogens make it a valuable tool in medical and scientific research. Horses are a source of significant amounts of IgG, but their purification to a level suitable for clinical or scientific use requires specialized methods. Development of chromatographic purification modes for immunoglobulin G (IgG) from the serum of horses hyperimmunized with rabies antigen will allow standardizing the technology in accordance with international quality and safety standards for the production and control of immunobiological medicines, vaccines and diagnostic test systems. Development of step-by-step modes and procedures for chromatographic purification of the serum of horses hyperimmunized with rabies antigen from the CVS-11 strain, with an assessment of the efficiency of the purification technology, protein yield and purity. The study used serological methods for obtaining and preparing serum from hyperimmunized horses, as well as biotechnological methods of gel filtration, ion exchange chromatography and subsequent electrophoresis. The practical significance of the study may allow developing technologies for obtaining immunobiological preparations based on immunoglobulins, and can be used in the fields of medicine, biotechnology and scientific research that require the use of highly purified immunoglobulins. According to the presented purification technology, immunoglobulins weighing 150 kDa were obtained, which under reducing conditions are divided into 2 light chains (28 kDa) and 2 heavy chains (55 kDa).

Keywords: immunoglobulin, purification technology, chromatography, rabies, serum, rabies antigen, hyperimmunization, antibodies.

Introduction

Rabies virus (RABV) belongs to phylogroup I of the genus Lyssavirus of the family Rhabdoviridae of the order Mononegavirales [1]. It is a zoonotic virus that is almost ubiquitous worldwide in various reservoir animals, including domestic and wild dogs and bats. Despite considerable efforts, most countries face serious difficulties in controlling RABV [2, 3], and in fact the virus has only been eradicated in a few developed countries by mass vaccination of wild and domestic dogs [4].

Today, about 3 billion people live at risk of contracting rabies from bites of infected animals, mainly in Asia and Africa, where half of the victims are children under 15 years of age [5, 6]. Nevertheless, 19–50 million people receive post-exposure prophylaxis (PEP) each year.

Following a bite from a potentially infected animal, immediate administration of three doses of vaccine within the first week and one dose of rabies immunoglobulin (RIG) is recommended to kill the virus before it enters the nervous system [7, 8].

After the onset of rabies symptoms, the mortality rate reaches almost 100 %. It has been reported that about 59 000 people die from rabies each year worldwide, most of them in developing countries [9].

Although inactivated RABV vaccines are safe, the immunogenicity of inactivated vaccines is relatively lower than that of live attenuated vaccines [10, 11]. For post-exposure prophylaxis, four to five vaccinations of inactivated vaccine are required to achieve sufficient protection, resulting in a relatively long period and high immunization cost. Thus, there is still a need to improve the efficacy of other methods against rabies.

The rabies virus spreads within the wound itself before entering the motor nerve and infecting the central nervous system [12]. Vaccine-induced active immunity develops approximately 7–10 days after the first dose of vaccine; administration of antirabies immunoglobulin provides passive immunity to protect the patient during this hiatus. In cases with a detectable site of exposure, such as a bite, wound washing and infiltration with antirabies immunoglobulin are critical for local neutralization of the viral inoculum [13]. Cases of fatal failure of PCP treatment often result from deviating from recommendations with inadequate or missed wound infiltration with antirabies immunoglobulin [14, 15].

Purification of equine IgG is challenging because the product must be thoroughly purified in large enough quantities in an economical manner. Any clinically used antibody must be pure, as contaminating serum proteins can cause various adverse reactions. Horse IgG is widely used in developing countries where the cost of the product can be a major limiting factor [16].

Classical protocols for the isolation and purification of IgG antibodies often did not result in a high degree of purity. Currently, chromatographic methods are used to purify proteins to a high degree. The separation and extraction of proteins by chromatographic methods are influenced by factors such as buffer type and pH, gradient length, mobile phase flow rate, ionic strength, and protein characterization. Selecting the ideal conditions for protein purification involves controlling and varying these parameters.

In the present study, we evaluated the efficacy of anion-exchange and exclusion separation as a single-step method or combined protocol for purification of antirabic IgG from equine serum. We also investigated ammonium sulfate precipitation and n-hexane delipidation of serum prior to chromatographic separation with respect to the final purity of polyclonal antibodies. Based on these results, we propose a strategy for purification of polyclonal anti-rabies IgG antibodies from horse serum by high-resolution ion-exchange chromatography.

Studies of anti-rabies immunoglobulin (RIG) have revealed differences in antibody titers, with the neutralization test in mice showing higher levels than the rapid fluorescence focus inhibition test [17]. This discrepancy affects the efficacy of anti-rabies immunoglobulin in post-exposure treatment with rabies vaccine. Studies in dogs have shown that the immunoglobulin response to rabies virus immunization is characterized by an initial increase in IgM and a subsequent increase in IgG [18]. In search of alternatives to human and equine antirabic immunoglobulin, rabbit antirabic immunoglobulin was developed and found to be safe and effective for post-exposure prophylaxis. Hyperimmunization has been identified as a method of inducing desired antibody titers against rabies in potential plasma donors [19].

Antirabies immunoglobulin, especially human antirabies immunoglobulin (HRIG), has been shown to be safe and effective in pediatric patients with suspected exposure to the virus [20]. However, there are significant gaps in the market availability of rabies biologics including immunoglobulins in India, which may hinder the prevention and elimination of rabies in humans [21]. The development of monoclonal antibodies for rabies post-exposure prophylaxis is a promising area, with the first anti-rabies monoclonal antibody recently receiving regulatory approval in India [22]. It is important to note that the diagnosis of rabies in patients who have recently received intravenous immunoglobulin (IVIG) may be difficult because these patients may have serum RLNA despite not having been vaccinated against rabies [23].

Experimental

The studies were performed in the laboratory "Virology" of Research and Production Enterprise "Antigen" LLP in the period from July 2023 to March 2024.

Strain

Strain CVS-11 (Anses, France) is a fixed strain of rabies virus used in laboratory and production research. It was isolated in 1931 from the brain of an infected dog in New York City. The CVS-11 strain is adapted to growth in cell cultures and is widely used for rabies virus research and vaccine development.

Horses are producers

Producing horses were hyperimmunized with increasing doses of inactivated rabies virus CVS-11 strain antigen, ranging from a concentration of 3.0-3.5 lg TDC /cm₅₀³, to a concentration of 6.0-6.5 lg TDC /cm₅₀³.

Assembly of hyperimmunized serum

Hyperimmunized serum was prepared in the conventional manner, clarified by centrifugation (1000 g, 15 min) and diluted 1:1 with sodium phosphate buffer at pH 7.2 before preparation. The presence of polyclonal antibodies (pAb) against rabies virus was serologically confirmed by AGID radial immunodiffusion or ELISA.

Ammonium sulfate precipitation

The precipitation was carried out at +4 °C. To 100 ml of serum, 50 ml of saturated ammonium sulfate solution was added. The next day, this material was centrifuged (10,000 g for 20 minutes) and washed twice with 50 % saturated ammonium sulfate solution. The precipitate was dissolved in distilled water. To remove salts and low molecular weight compounds, serum was dialyzed against 0.05MNaP++0.015 M NaCl buffer 20 times the sample volume with agitation, at 4 °C in a Spectra Por dialysis bag (Spectrum Laboratories), with a molecular weight capacity of 12–14 kDa. The precipitate solution was mixed with an equal volume of

n-hexane and centrifuged (20000 g, 40 °C for 30 min) to remove lipids. The final solution was filtered through a Millipore filter (0.22 µm) and the clear supernatant was loaded onto the column.

Chromotographic procedures

Gel filtration was performed on XK 26/100 Sephadryl S-200 HR columns (GE Healthcare, Sweden). The column was equilibrated with five volumes of 0.05 M Na-phosphate buffer + 0.015 M NaCl, adjusted to pH 7.0. Samples were subjected to chromatography at flow rates of 0.8 mL/min. Molecular mass calibration curves were constructed to determine the molecular mass of all sample components.

Ion-exchange chromatography procedure

Ion-exchange chromatography was performed on an XK 16*40 anion-exchange column, DEAE Sephadex, (GE Healthcare, Sweden) with starting buffer A, 20 mMNaP+(pH 7.0) and elution buffer B, 1 M NaCl. The gradient was generated for 20 minutes at a flow rate of 1.2 mL/min. Sample loading was 5 mL of sample after injection using a 0.1-2.0 mL sample loop. The appearance of protein in the fractions was monitored using a spectrophotometer by measuring the OD at 280 nm. 100 µl of each fraction was precipitated with ethanol and analyzed by SDS-PAGE.

Electrophoresis

The purity of the different IgG preparations was verified by sodium dodecyl sulfate polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) of recovered and unrecovered samples. The total concentration of polyacrylamide in the separating gel was 8 or 12 %. Coomassie brilliant blue R-250 was used to visualize protein bands. Low molecular weight marker from Thermo scientific (Vilnius, Lithuania) was used as a standard.

Results and Discussion

Ammonium sulfate precipitation.

Equine hyperimmune serum against rabies was used as the study material. A preliminary experiment was conducted to study the efficiency of IgG precipitation by different concentrations of ammonium sulfate, ethanol and isopropanol (Fig. 1).

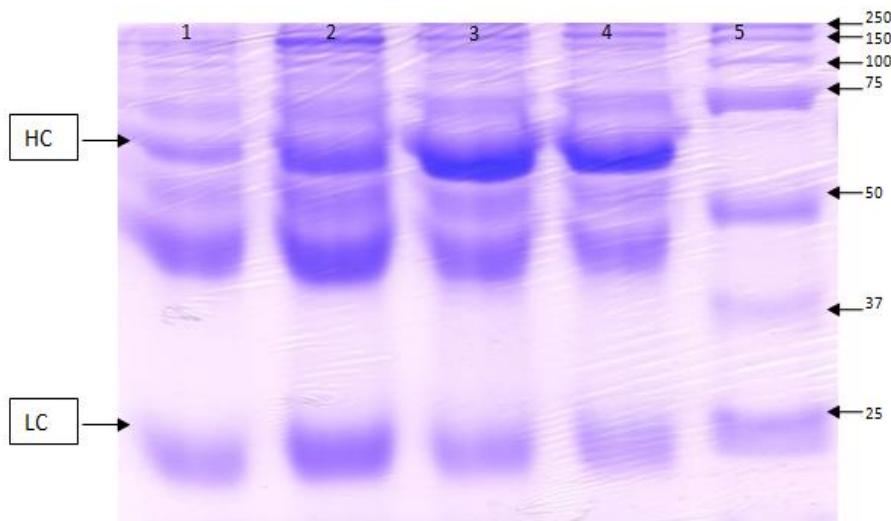


Figure 1. Electrophoregram comparing the precipitation of IgG from hyperimmune serum by different methods.

1 — Precipitate after precipitation with Ammonium Sulfate (40 % saturated), 2 — Precipitate after precipitation with Ammonium Sulfate (50 % saturated), 3 — Precipitate after precipitation with Isopropanol (1:1), 4 — Precipitate after precipitation with 96 % Ethanol (2:1), 5 — Standard molecular weight marker.

The corresponding molecular mass of each band is indicated in kDa.

Analysis of the protein by SDS-PAGE under reducing conditions showed that the basis for separation is preferential precipitation of IgG at high concentrations of ammonium sulfate. At lower salt concentrations in this range, the precipitate consists mainly of IgG, but a significant amount of antibody still remains in solution and hence the recovery rate is very low. On the other hand, at higher salt concentrations the recovery of

IgG is very high but also precipitates a significant amount of impurities, primarily serum albumin, which results in very low purity and requires further purification [24]. Also from the SDS-PAGE results it can be analyzed that precipitation with isopropanol and 96 % ethanol can be used for the primary precipitation and concentration of immunoglobulins.

Gel-filtration chromatography procedure

In the first stage of the experiments, horse serum containing IgG against rabies virus was loaded onto a chromatograph column. Prior to chromatography, ammonium sulfate precipitation and n-hexane delipidation were used as a general purification step.

Gel filtration chromatography on a 26/70 Sephadryl S-200 HR XC column was used to obtain high purity IgG fractions. The column was loaded with 5 ml of post-dialysis serum and the best performance was achieved at a flow rate of 0.8 ml/min. This step allowed the separation of immunoglobulin with a molecular weight (MW) of 150,000 kDa from most of the albumin fraction and other serum proteins. The chromatogram plot of the primary purified IgG fraction on the Sephadryl S-200 NR column is shown in Figure 2.

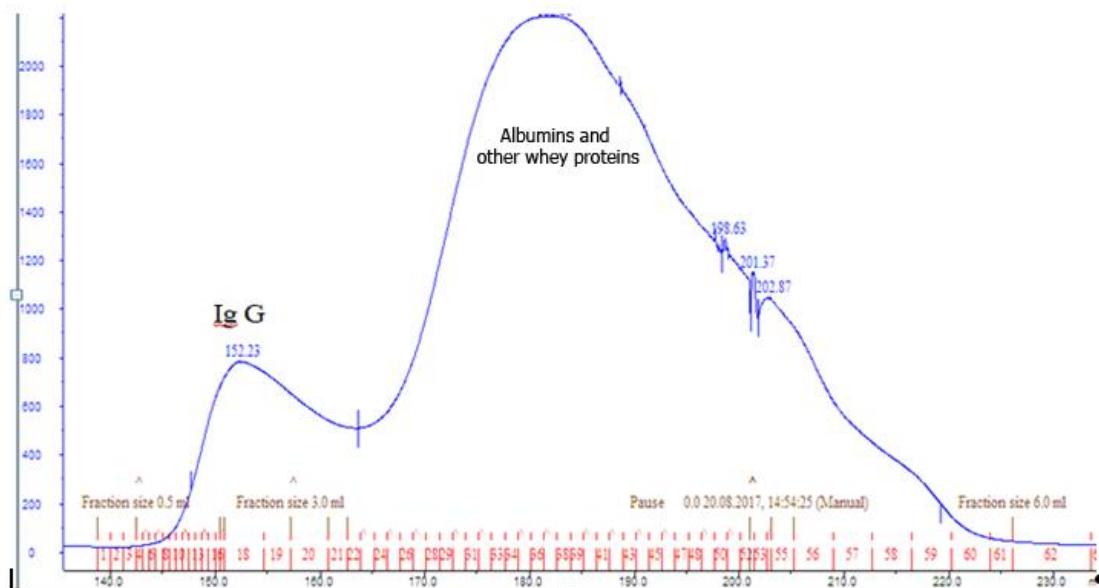


Figure 2. Chromatogram of anti-rabies IgG obtained on a 26/70 Sephadryl S-200 NR XC column

The first peak containing the target immunoglobulin fraction was analyzed by SDS-PAGE (Fig. 3).

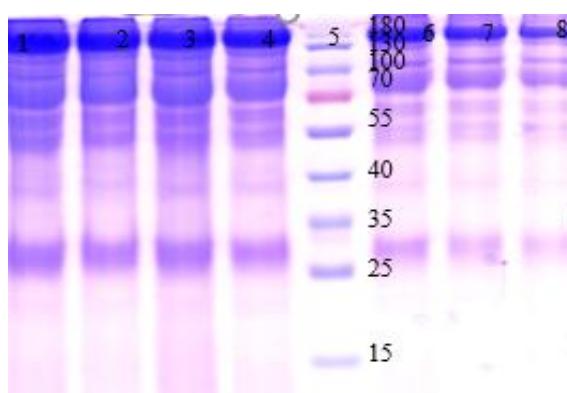


Figure 3. SDS-PAGE of immunoglobulins obtained by gel filtration chromatography.
1,2,3,4,6,7,8- immunoglobulin fractions obtained by gel filtration chromatography, 5- Standard molecular weight marker. The corresponding molecular mass of each band is indicated in kDa.

From the results of SDS-PAGE under reducing conditions, it can be seen that the chromatographic fraction of the first peak contains not only IgG but also traces of other serum proteins. The target fractions containing IgG were further purified by ion exchange chromatography.

Ion exchange chromatography procedure

The second step of purification of anti-rabies IgG consisted of anion-exchange chromatography on an XK 16*40 column, DEAE Sephadex, GE Healthcare. This column was used for secondary purification of the IgG peak obtained from the gel filtration column. The best results were obtained when protein elution was performed with 20 mM sodium-phosphate buffer at pH starting at 8.5 and ending at 7.5, using a linear salt gradient from 0 to 1 M NaCl concentration for 20 min at a flow rate of 1.2 mL/min. The resulting chromatogram was shown in Figure 4. The elution profile gave at least two major peaks. The first peak in the chromatogram is the fraction of positively charged IgG that did not bind to the positively charged sorbent. The second major peak is the remaining serum proteins firmly bound to the sorbent and then eluted at high salt concentration. Thus, we were able to purify the anti-rabies IgG from the remaining serum proteins. The purity verification of the obtained IgG is shown in Figure 5.

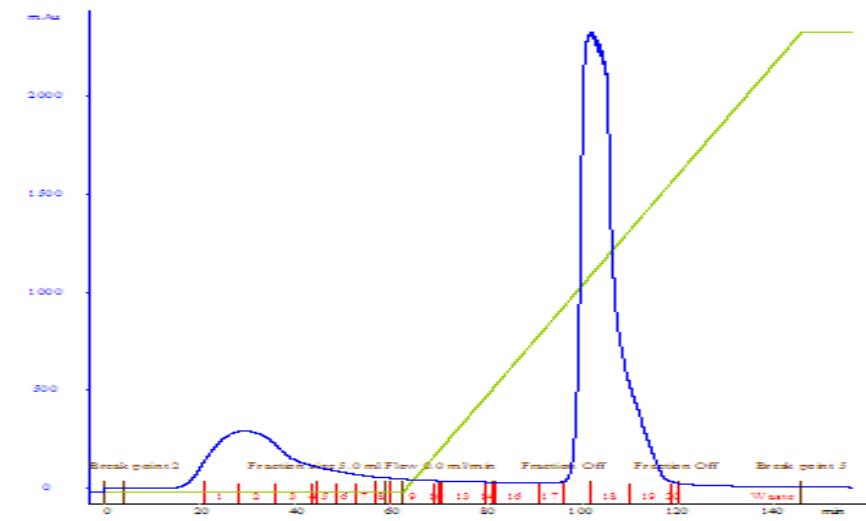


Figure 4. Chromatogram of the receipt of anti-rabies IgG obtained on XK 16*40 column, DEAE Sephadex

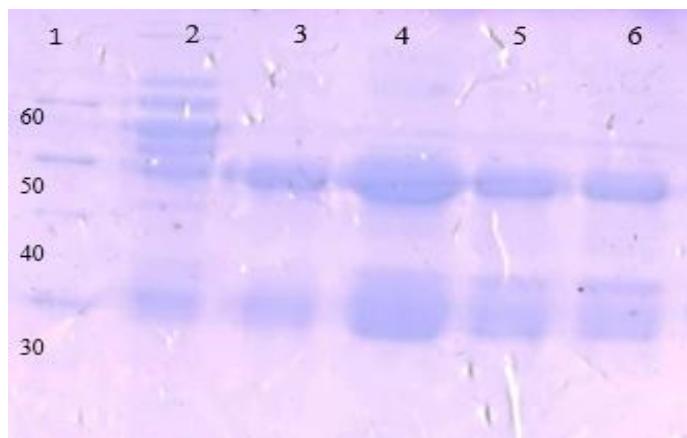


Figure 5. SDS-PAGE of immunoglobulins obtained by ion exchange chromatography.
1- Standard molecular mass marker. The corresponding molecular mass of each band is indicated in kDa.
2,3,4,6,-fractions of immunoglobulins obtained by ion exchange chromatography

The purity of immunoglobulin purified on the ion exchanger can be seen by SDS-PAGE under reducing conditions. IgG with a molecular mass of 150 kDa. Under reducing conditions, separated into 2 light chains (28kDa) and 2 heavy chains (55kDa).

Conclusion

According to the results obtained, chromatographic purification is a modern and effective method for obtaining highly purified anti-rabies immunoglobulins. According to the presented purification technology, immunoglobulins with the mass of 150 kDa were obtained, which are separated into 2 light chains (28 kDa) and 2 heavy chains (55 kDa) under reducing conditions. The development of domestic technology for purification of immunoglobulins will make it possible to obtain not only antirabicimmunobiologic preparations, but also preparations against other infectious diseases. The findings of the study emphasize the importance of proper selection and optimization of IgG purification methods to ensure high purity and product yield. These results have practical implications for the production of IgG-based drugs, which are widely used in medical practice, including for the prevention and treatment of rabies as well as other infections. Further research in this area may contribute to the improvement of production technologies and the quality of immunoglobulins.

Funding

The research was carried out within the framework of realization of the IRN project № AP19680178 of the competition for grant financing on scientific and (or) scientific-technical projects for 2023–2025 years (Committee of Science of the Ministry of Science and Higher Education of the Republic of Kazakhstan).

References

- 1 Schnell, M.J., McGettigan, J.P., Wirblich, C., & Papaneri, A. (2010). The cell biology of rabies virus: using stealth to reach the brain. *Nature reviews microbiology*, 8(1), 51–61.
- 2 Bourhy, H., Dautry-Varsat, A., Hotez, P. J., & Salomon, J. (2010). Rabies, still neglected after 125 years of vaccination. *PLoS neglected tropical diseases*, 4(11), e839.
- 3 Hampson, K., Coudeville, L., Lembo, T., Sambo, M., Kieffer, A., Attlan, M., ... & Dushoff, J. Global Alliance for Rabies Control Partners for Rabies Prevention. 2015. Estimating the global burden of endemic canine rabies. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis*, 9(4), e0003709.
- 4 Fooks, A.R., Banyard, A.C., Horton, D.L., Johnson, N., McElhinney, L.M., & Jackson, A.C. (2014). Current status of rabies and prospects for elimination. *The Lancet*, 384(9951), 1389–1399.
- 5 Knobel, D.L., Cleaveland, S., Coleman, P.G., Fèvre, E.M., Meltzer, M.I., Miranda, M.E.G., ... & Meslin, F.X. (2005). Re-evaluating the burden of rabies in Africa and Asia. *Bulletin of the World health Organization*, 83, 360–368.
- 6 Surawera, W., Morris, S.K., Kumar, R., Warrell, D.A., Warrell, M.J., Jha, P., & Million Death Study Collaborators. (2012). Deaths from symptomatically identifiable furious rabies in India: a nationally representative mortality survey. *PloS: Neglected Tropical Diseases*, e0001847. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pntd.0001847>.
- 7 Cantaert, T., Borand, L., Kercoat, L., Leng, C., Ung, S., In, S., ... & Tarantola, A. (2019). A 1-week intradermal dose-sparing regimen for rabies post-exposure prophylaxis (RESIST-2): an observational cohort study. *The Lancet Infectious Diseases*, 19(12), 1355–1362.
- 8 (2018). WHO. Rabies vaccines: WHO position paper. Retrieved from http://www.who.int/rabies/resources/who_wer9316/en/
- 9 Mondiale de la Santé, O., & World Health Organization. (2017). Human rabies: 2016 updates and call for data. *Weekly Epidemiologic Record=Relevé épidémiologique hebdomadaire*, 92(7), 77–86.
- 10 McGettigan, J.P., David, F., Figueiredo, M.D., Minke, J., Mebatson, T. & Schnell, M.J. (2014). Safety and serological response to a matrix gene-deleted rabies virus-based vaccine vector in dogs. *Vaccine*, 32(15), 1716–1719.
- 11 Huang, F., Ahmad, W., Duan, M., Liu, Z., Guan, Z., Zhang, M., ... & Amjad, A.M. (2015). Efficiency of live attenuated and inactivated rabies viruses in prophylactic and post exposure vaccination against the street virus strain. *Acta Virol*, 59(2), 117–24.
- 12 Hemachudha, T., Ugolini, G., Wacharaplaesadee, S., Sungkarat, W., Shuangshoti, S., & Laothamatas, J. (2013). Human rabies: neuropathogenesis, diagnosis, and management. *The Lancet Neurology*, 12(5), 498–513.
- 13 Rupprecht, C.E., Briggs, D., Brown, C.M., Franka, R., Katz, S.L., Kerr, H.D., et al. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). (2010). Use of a reduced (4-dose) vaccine schedule for postexposure prophylaxis to prevent human rabies: recommendations of the advisory committee on immunization practices. *MMWR Recomm Rep*, 59(RR-2), 1–9.
- 14 Si, H., Guo, Z.M., Hao, Y.T., Liu, Y.G., Zhang, D.M., Rao, S.Q., & Lu, J.H. (2008). Rabies trend in China (1990–2007) and post-exposure prophylaxis in the Guangdong province. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, 8, 1–10.
- 15 Wilde, H., Sirikawin, S., Sabcharoen, A., Kingnate, D., Tantawichien, T., Harischandra, P. A., ... & Sitprija, V. (1996). Failure of postexposure treatment of rabies in children. *Clinical infectious diseases*, 22(2), 228–232.

- 16 Fernandes, A., Kaundinya, J.O., Daftary, G., Saxena, L., Banerjee, S., & Pattnaik, P. (2008). Chromatographic purification of equine immunoglobulin G F(ab)2 from plasma. *Journal of chromatography. B, Analytical technologies in the biomedical and life sciences*, 876(1), 109–115. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jchromb.2008.10.030>
- 17 Glück, R., Wegmann, A., Keller, H., Hoskins, J.M., & Germanier, R. (1987). Human rabies immunoglobulin assayed by the rapid fluorescent focus inhibition test suppresses active rabies immunization. *Journal of biological standardization*, 15(2), 177–183.
- 18 Jayakumar, R., & Ramadass, P. (1991). Immunoglobulin response to rabies virus immunization in dogs. *Vaccine*, 9(9), 611–612. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0264-410x\(91\)90183-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/0264-410x(91)90183-7)
- 19 Cabasso, V.J., Loofbourouw, J.C., Roby, R.E., & Anusiewicz, W. (1971). Rabies immune globulin of human origin: preparation and dosage determination in non-exposed volunteer subjects. *Bulletin of the World Health Organization*, 45(3), 303–315.
- 20 Hobart-Porter, N., Stein, M., Toh, N., Amega, N., Nguyen, H.B., & Linakis, J. (2021). Safety and efficacy of rabies immunoglobulin in pediatric patients with suspected exposure. *Human Vaccines & Immunotherapeutics*, 17(7), 2090–2096.
- 21 Sudarshan, M.K., Narayana, D.H.A., & Jayakrishnappa, M.B. (2019). Market mapping and landscape analysis of human rabies biologicals in India. *Indian Journal of Public Health*, 63(5), 37–43.
- 22 Sparrow, E., Torvaldsen, S., Newall, A.T., Wood, J.G., Sheikh, M., Kieny, M.P., & Abela-Ridder, B. (2019). Recent advances in the development of monoclonal antibodies for rabies post exposure prophylaxis: A review of the current status of the clinical development pipeline. *Vaccine*, 37, A132–A139.
- 23 Vora, N.M. (2018). Potential confounding of diagnosis of rabies in patients with recent receipt of intravenous immune globulin. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report*, 67.
- 24 Stec, J., Bicka, L.E.O.K.A.A.D.I.A. & Kuźmak, J.A.C.E.K. (2004). Isolation and purification of polyclonal IgG antibodies from bovine serum by high performance liquid chromatography. *Bulletin of the Veterinary Institute in Pulawy*, 48(3), 321–327.

А.Б. Нурмухамбетова, Ж.М. Батанова, Г.А. Баянды, Е.А. Крыкбаев,
Э.Ж. Битанова, Н.Н. Ахметсадыков, Д.С. Аманкелді

Рабикалық антигенмен гипериммундалған жылқылардың сарысынан G (IgG) иммуноглобулинді хроматографиялық тазарту режимдері

G (IgG) иммуноглобулин ағзаның иммундық реакциясында шешуші рөл аткарады, оның антигендерге жоғары ерекшелігі және патогенді бейтараптандырудың тиімділігі оны медициналық және ғылыми зерттеудерде құнды құралға айналдырады. Жылқы продукттері IgG едәүір мөлшерінің көзі болып табылады, бірақ оларды клиникалық немесе ғылыми қолдануға жарамды деңгейге дейін тазарту үшін арнайы әдістер қажет. Рабикалық антигенмен гипериммундалған жылқылардың сарысынан G (IgG) иммуноглобулин хроматографиялық тазарту режимдерін әзірлеу иммунобиологиялық препараттарды, вакциналарды және диагностикалық тест-жүйелерді өндіру және бақылау сапасымен қауіпсіздігінің халықаралық стандарттарына сәйкес технологияны стандарттауға мүмкіндік береді. CVS-11 штамынан рабикалық антиген мен гипериммундалған жылқылардың сарысын хроматографиялық тазартудың кезеңдік режимдері мен процедураларын әзірлеу, тазарту технологиясының тиімділігіне, акуызың шығымдылығына және тазалық дәрежесіне бағалау жүргізілді. Зерттеуде гипериммунизацияланған жылқылардың сарысуларын алу мен дайындаудың серологиялық әдістері, сондай-ақ гельді сузу, ион алмасу хроматографиясы және одан кейінгі электрофорездің биотехнологиялық әдістері қолданылды. Зерттеудің практикалық маңыздылығы иммуноглобулиндерге негізделген иммунобиологиялық препараттарды алу технологияларын дамытуға мүмкіндік береді және жоғары тазартылған иммуноглобулиндерді пайдалануды талап ететін медицина, биотехнология және ғылыми зерттеудер салаларында қолданылуы мүмкін. Ұсынылған тазарту технологиясына сәйкес салмағы 150 кДа иммуноглобулиндер алынды, олар қалпына келтіру жағдайында 2 жеңіл тізбекке (28 кДа) және 2 ауыр тізбекке (55 кДа) бөлінеді.

Кілт сөздер: иммуноглобулин, тазарту технологиясы, хроматография, құтыру, сарысу, рабикалық антиген, гипериммунизация, антиденелер.

А.Б. Нурмухамбетова, Ж.М. Батанова, Г.А. Баянды, Е.А. Крыкбаев,
Э.Ж. Битанова, Н.Н. Ахметсадыков, Д.С. Аманкелді

Режимы хроматографической очистки иммуноглобулина G (IgG) из сыворотки лошадей гипериммунизированных рабицким антигеном

Иммуноглобулин G (IgG) играет ключевую роль в иммунном ответе организма. Его высокая специфичность к антигенам и эффективность в нейтрализации патогенов делают его ценным инструментом в медицинских и научных исследованиях. Лошади продуценты являются источником значительного

количества IgG, но их очистка до уровня, пригодного для клинического или научного использования, требует специализированных методов. Отработка режимов хроматографической очистки иммуноглобулина G (IgG) из сыворотки лошадей, гипериммунизированных рабицким антигеном, позволит стандартизировать технологию в соответствии с международными стандартами качества и безопасности производства и контроля иммунобиологических препаратов, вакцин и диагностических тест-систем. Проведена отработка поэтапных режимов и процедур хроматографической очистки сыворотки лошадей, гипериммунизированных рабицким антигеном из штамма CVS-11, с оценкой эффективности технологии очистки, выхода белка и степень чистоты. В исследовании применялись серологические методы получения и подготовки сывороток гипериммунизированных лошадей, а также биотехнологические методы гель-фильтрации, ионообменной хроматографии и последующего электрофореза. Практическая значимость исследования может позволить развить технологию получения иммунобиологических препаратов на основе иммуноглобулинов и может быть применена в областях медицины, биотехнологии и научных исследований, требующих использования высокоочищенных иммуноглобулинов. Согласно представленной технологии очистки, получены иммуноглобулины массой 150 кДа, которые в восстанавливающих условиях разделяются на 2 легкие цепи (28 кДа) и на 2 тяжелые цепи (55 кДа).

Ключевые слова: иммуноглобулин, технология очистки, хроматография, биенство, сыворотка, рабицкий антиген, гипериммунизация, антитела.

Information about the authors

Nurmukhambetova Anara Baubekovna — PhD student, Researcher, Research and Production Enterprise “Antigen” LLP, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: *anara_bn@bk.ru*;

Batanova Zhanat Mukhametkalievna — Candidate of Veterinary Sciences, Associate Professor, Head of Laboratory “Virology”, Research and Production Enterprise “Antigen” LLP, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: *batanova_77@mail.ru*;

Bayandy Gulshat Askhatkyzy — PhD doctoral candidate, Researcher, Research and Production Enterprise “Antigen” LLP, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: *bayandy.gulshat92@gmail.com*;

Krykbayev Yerkin Aliybekovich — PhD student, Senior Researcher, Research and Production Enterprise “Antigen” LLP, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: *krykbaev_e@mail.ru*;

Bitanova Elmira Zhenyskhanovna — Candidate of Medical Sciences, Senior Researcher, Research and Production Enterprise “Antigen” LLP, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: *elmira.bitanova@mail.ru*;

Akhmetsadykov Nurlan Nuroldinovich — Doctor of Veterinary Sciences, Professor, General Director, Research and Production Enterprise “Antigen” LLP, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: *nurlan.akhmetsadykov@gmail.com*;

Amankeldi Diana Sabitkizy — Junior Researcher, Research and Production Enterprise “Antigen” LLP, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: *amankeldidiana@mail.ru*.

Sh. Kassymbekova, V. Strochkov, D. Kabylbekova^{*}, A. Makhmutov, Zh. Bimenova

Kazakh National Agrarian Research University, Almaty, Kazakhstan

^{*}Corresponding author's e-mail: dna_03@bk.ru

Study of intestinal microbial profiles of Kazakh horsebreed using NGS-sequencing

The aim of the study was to evaluate the intestinal microbiome of horses (taking into account their maintenance, age, breed) by sequencing 16S rRNA amplicons. A total of 24 libraries were created from fecal samples of Kazakh breed horses from various regions of Kazakhstan. The alpha diversity (Chao 1 and ACE, Shannon and Simpson indices) of the intestines of Kazakh-bred horses showed that a rich microbial diversity was revealed in horses of the Mangystau, Pavlodar and Zhetysu regions, which were on natural pastures continuously. The species richness in horses of the Pavlodar and Zhetysu regions was 9.7, which was slightly higher than in horses of the Mangystau region (9.0 p <0.01). Beta diversity was examined using Bray-Curtis distances, and the relationships between 24 horse fecal samples from three different regions of Kazakhstan formed distinct clusters based on their geographic origin. We identified the main intestinal microbiome of horses from different regions of Kazakhstan, consisting of Lactobacillus, Micrococcales, Bacillales, Bacteroidales, Clostridiales, Corynebacteriales, Burkholderiales. The study of the composition of the intestinal microbiota of local breeds, such as the Kazakh horse breed, is necessary to preserve biodiversity and choose ways to maintain and conduct productive horse breeding in agriculture.

Keywords: NGS-sequencing, 16S rRNA, *Equus feruscaballus*, Kazakh horses, Zhabe, Adai, gut microbiome, biodiversity.

Introduction

Herd horse breeding is one of the most important branches of animal husbandry in the Republic of Kazakhstan. A special feature of herd horse breeding is the year-round maintenance of horses in herds. Accordingly, the content of herds in different periods of the year is determined by geographical and soil-climatic conditions. In this regard, the organization of use of natural pastures in spring and summer, autumn and winter varies significantly. The botanical composition of the plots used in a particular season of the year includes various herbs that are eaten by horses at this time of year.

A valuable feature of herd horse breeding is that in such conditions, horses develop and consolidate signs of a strong constitution, high reproduction rates, and immunity to many diseases, the ability to withstand periods of poor feeding and maintain good fatness [1].

The horse's digestive system (*Equus feruscaballus*) has a number of features, a small stomach volume and regular secretion of gastric juice, so wild horses graze continuously. The large intestine of horses consists of three parts: the cecum, colon and rectum. The cecum in horses is considered an analog of ruminant rumen, where up to 50 % of all fiber and up to 40 % of protein are digested with the participation of symbiotic microflora: bacteria, archaea, micromycetes, protozoa, and bacteriophages [2].

Questions of the existence of a close relationship between the state of health and productivity of various living organisms (including farm animals) attract the attention of many researchers.

The intestinal microbiome of horses plays an important role in animal nutrition, allowing the horse to digest cellulose, which is the main component of grass consumed [3]. In contrast to ruminants, in which microbial digestion of cellulose occurs in the pancreas (rumen), in horses, the cellulolytic microbial community develops in the cecum and colon, which have a combined volume of ~100 liters with a food retention time of approximately 48–72 hours [4–6].

Representatives of resident bacteria, Firmicutes, Bacteroidetes, and Verrucomicrobia are among the predominant types in the rectum of horses [7, 8].

A review of fecal microbiome microorganisms in horses older than 1 year showed a predominance of taxa from the groups Bacteroidales, Treponema, Bacteroidetes, Fibrobacter, and Lachnospiraceae; the study showed a significant correlation of microbial diversity in comparison with adults. As part of the contents of the rectum, 25 phyla of microorganisms were found. The dominant phylum was Firmicutes (content ranged from 32±1.9 to 40±3.8 %) and Bacteroidetes (from 34±2.1 to 40±4.7 %). Also, in a comparative aspect, scientists have found that the fecal microbiomes of Przewalski's horse, which is a representative of the wild

fauna of living horses, and domestic horses that were kept on natural pastures, contain the most diverse bacterial community compared to domestic horses [9].

Studies of scientists have identified significant changes in the composition of the microbiome, with weight loss or gain, as well as changes in the diet of horses, while indicators of the diversity of the microbial community were significantly higher in obese horses. The number of representatives of some taxa reached significant values: Bacteroidales — up to $23.8\pm1.30\%$, Lachnospiraceae — up to $14.7\pm2.80\%$, Ruminococcaceae — up to $10.2\pm3.30\%$, Clostridiaceae — up to $6.6\pm0.60\%$. This is an important observation, since the digestion of non-starchy feed polysaccharides in the gut is an exclusively microbiological process [10, 11].

In this study, for the first time in Kazakhstan, the diversity of the composition of the equine gut microbiome is shown using the 16S-metagenomics method. The composition of the microflora revealed a significant species diversity of microorganisms associated with the processes of feed digestion, as well as a number of microorganisms that contribute to the adaptation of horses to the pasture conditions of the corresponding region.

The aim of the study was to evaluate the gut microbiome of horses (taking into account their maintenance, age, and breed) using high-throughput sequencing.

Experimental

The study was conducted during the autumn-winter period of 2023 on Kazakh horses of the Zhabe and Adai breeds, located in three different regions of Kazakhstan: the peasant farms "Agro-Dam" in the Pavlodar region, "Kozhyr-Ata" in the Mangystau region, and "Akimbekov" in Zhetsu. The horses in this study were between 5 and 10 years old and were kept on natural pastures with autumn grass in each of these regions. They were clinically healthy and had not received antimicrobial treatment (antibiotics, anthelmintic, or non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs) for the previous four months. Rectal (fecal) samples were collected from a total of 32 horses, including Adai horses. All samples were immediately frozen in liquid nitrogen and then transported to a laboratory where they were stored in a deep freezer at -20 degrees Celsius until DNA extraction could be performed.

Samples with a volume of 10–20 grams were taken manually from the rectums of adult Kazakh horses in compliance with aseptic conditions. The samples were collected using sterile rubber gloves and transferred into 5 cubic centimeter sterile containers.

Microbiome DNA was extracted using the PureLink Microbiome DNA Purification Kit (stool samples) according to the manufacturer's instructions (Invitrogen, Thermo Fisher). The DNA concentration and purity were quantified with a Nanodrop 2000 ® (ThermoFisher Scientific, USA) and Qubit3.0 (Life Invitrogen, USA), respectively. 2 % agarose gel electrophoresis was used to examined DNA quality.

Amplification hypervariable regions for NGS sequencing carried out on a DNA amplifier AmpliSense (Thermo Fisher Scientific) using two 16S primer sets Ion 16S Metagenomics Kit flanking region V2-4-8, V3-6, 7-9 of the 16S rRNA gene. For each sample, two reaction mixtures were prepared, one for 1 primer set and 2 for the second primer set, including a positive control with DNA E. coli and negative control. The PCR mixture contained 15 µl of 2X Environmental Master Mix, 3 µl. 16 S Primer Set (10X), 5 µl DNA and 7 µl ddH₂O. The following amplification mode was used: 10 min at 95 °C (1 cycle); 30 sec at 95 °C, 30 sec at 58 °C, 20 sec at 72 °C (25 cycles); 7 min at 72 °C (1 cycle). The resulting amplicons were transferred into 1.5 ml Eppendorf tubes LoBind and cleared AgencourtAMPure XP beads on a magnetic tripod DynaMag -96 Bottom Magnet, before use, brought to room temperature and resuspended according to the manufacturer's instructions. Then measured on Qubit (Invitrogen, USA) and amplicons from each sample were pooled equivalently. Subsequently, after each stage of preparation for creating libraries, Agencourt was cleaned AMPure XP beads on a magnetic stand.

To create fragment libraries, we used the Ion kit Plus Fragment Library Kit and corresponding barcoding of libraries using the IonCode TM set Barcode Adapters 1-96 Kit. Following the manufacturer's instructions to obtain the recommended concentration of the resulting libraries of 10 pM, qPCR was carried out using the Ion kit Library TaqMan QuatitationAssay. The Ion ™ 530 chip was prepared using the Ion 510™ & Ion 520™ & Ion 530™ Kit — Chef. Metagenomic sequencing was performed on the IonTorrent platform S5, Thermo Fisher Scientific in the NAO Kazakh National Agrarian Research University (Almaty, Kazakhstan).

Sequence analysis

Removal of primers, quality control, denoising, splicing of double-terminal sequences, removal of chimaera and identification of amplicon sequence variants (ASVs) were performed using DADA. For taxonomic classification, we selected the Greengenes database (version 13.8). ASVs that were identified in only a single sample or classified as non-bacterial were discarded. The sequence of each horse was randomly selected to achieve a uniform sequencing depth for fair comparison the maximum length of the obtained sequences was 300 bp. The obtained 300 bp. reads were processed using the bioinformatics platform Metagenomics 16S w1.1 Detects population diversity from a metagenomics sample from Ion semiconductor reads from the Ion 16S Metagenomics Kit. Released with: Ion Reporter Software 5.2. Workflow Version: 1.1., Version: 5.20. The taxonomic affiliation of microorganisms to the genus was determined using the program Sample Group: Multi Research Category: 16S rRNA Profiling Reference: Curated MicroSEQ (R) 16S Reference Library v2013.1. The results of the statistical analysis were considered significant at $p < 0.05$.

Results and Discussion

To analyze the sequence of 16S rRNA amplicons, 34,953. 557 readings were obtained at the paired ends from 24 samples, ranging from 27,417 to 203,026. After removing dimers of adapters, low-quality and polyclonal reads, 13,009. 688 sequence reads were saved for subsequent analysis.

The taxonomy rarefaction curve indicated that the sequencing depth used in this study was sufficient to saturate species richness in all samples (Fig. 1).

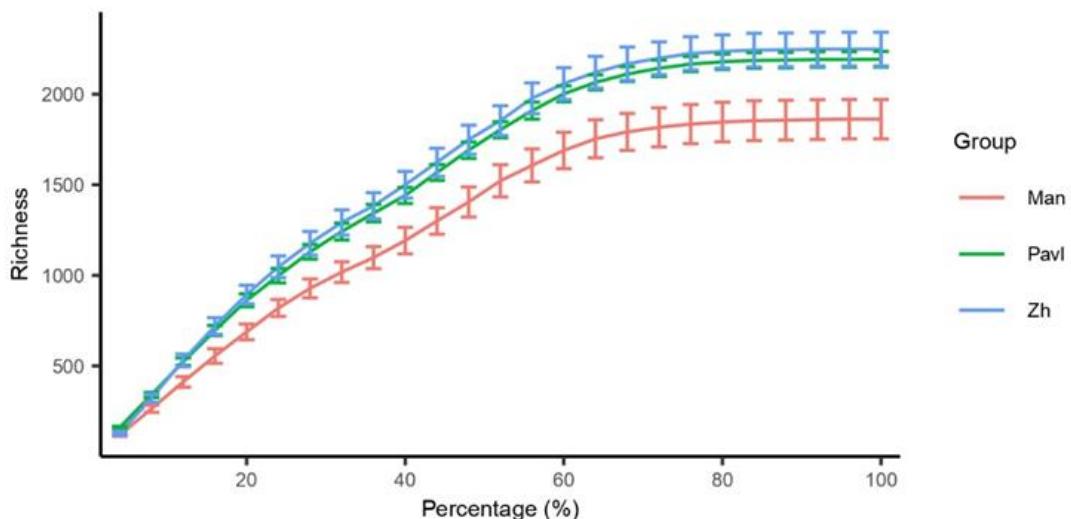


Figure 1. Rarefaction curves for all samples used in this study.
Each curve is color coded depending on the group it belongs to; Mangystau region ($n = 6$), Pavlodar region ($n = 7$), Zhetysu region ($n = 9$).

Analysis of microbial diversity in horse intestines

The data showed that at the phylum level, the Mangystau region sample group on average consisted mainly of *Firmicutes* (more than 70 %), followed by *Bacteroidota* (9 %) and *Actinobacteria* (18 %), the Pavlodar and Zhetysu region sample groups showed similar data, where *Firmicutes* (more than 50 %) and then from *Bacteroidota* (more than 35 %) as shown in Figure 2.

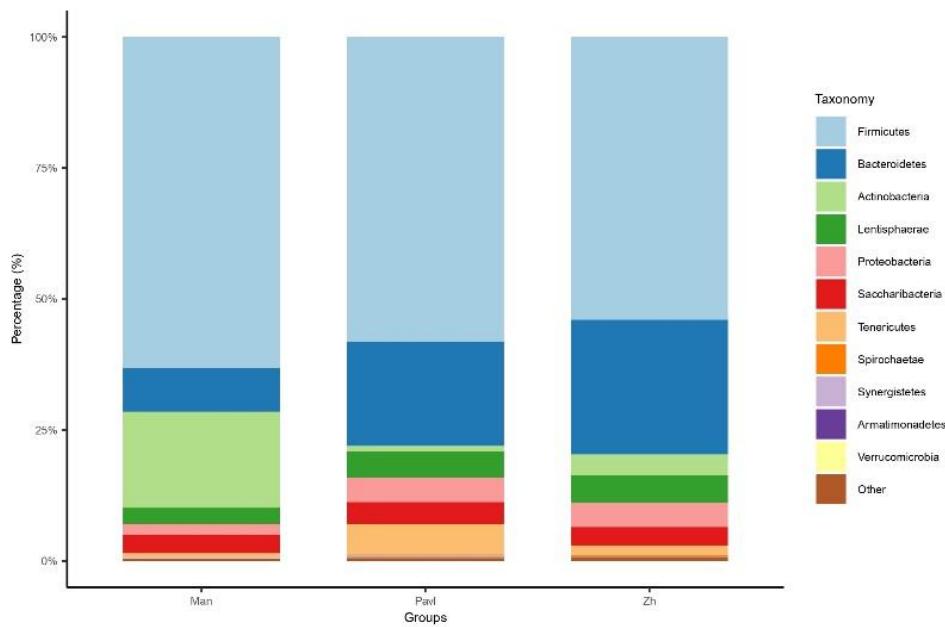


Figure 2. Relative abundance of microbiota phyla, divided into three groups by region, color coded. Group 1 consisted of animals from the Mangystau region, group 2 — Pavlodar region, group 3 — Zhetsu region.

We identified a core microbiome consisting of the following 7 genera in the intestines of horses from different regions of Kazakhstan. These were *Lactobacillus*, *Micrococcaceae*, *Bacillales*, *Bacteroidales*, *Clostridiales*, *Corynebacteriales*, *Burkholderiales* (Fig. 3).

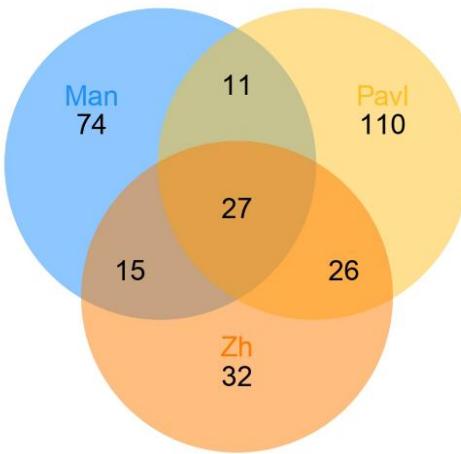


Figure 3. Venn diagram of three groups illustrating the most common bacterial genera identified in fecal intestinal samples of Kazakh horses from the Mangystau, Pavlodar and Zhetsu regions and scattered animals (with relative abundances by group > 0.1 %). Seven genera of bacteria (*Lactobacillus*, *Micrococcaceae*, *Bacillales*, *Bacteroidales*, *Clostridiales*, *Corynebacteriales*, *Burkholderiales*) at the intersection of all three groups have been identified as the core microbiome

Alpha diversity

The assessment of the alpha diversity of the species index and uniformity were calculated for samples from 3 different regions. Chao1 and ACE indices were used to calculate species richness, and Shannon and Simpson indices were used to calculate uniformity. All four indicators of alpha diversity showed that the intestinal microbiomes of horses from three different regions differed significantly in species richness and alignment ($p < 0.05$) (Fig. 4). Despite the autumn herbage of the natural grasslands of various regions, a sample of horse samples from the Zhetsu and Pavlodar regions showed a high index of species richness. The species richness of horses of the Pavlodar and Zhetsu regions was 9.7, which was slightly higher than

that of horses of the Mangystau region ($9.0 \text{ p}<0.01$) (additional file table). Samples from the Mangystau region were high in species richness, given the harsh natural conditions, and samples from all three regions were leaders in species evenness. Statistical analysis showed that horses from three regions had a rich and diverse gut microbiota. It is interesting that the horses of the Mangystau region also had the rich species diversity, despite the sparse grass stand, in comparison with the other two regions, where the natural conditions are more favorable and are characterized by fairly good pastures with high grass stand. This phenomenon emphasizes the connection with the place of origin of horses.

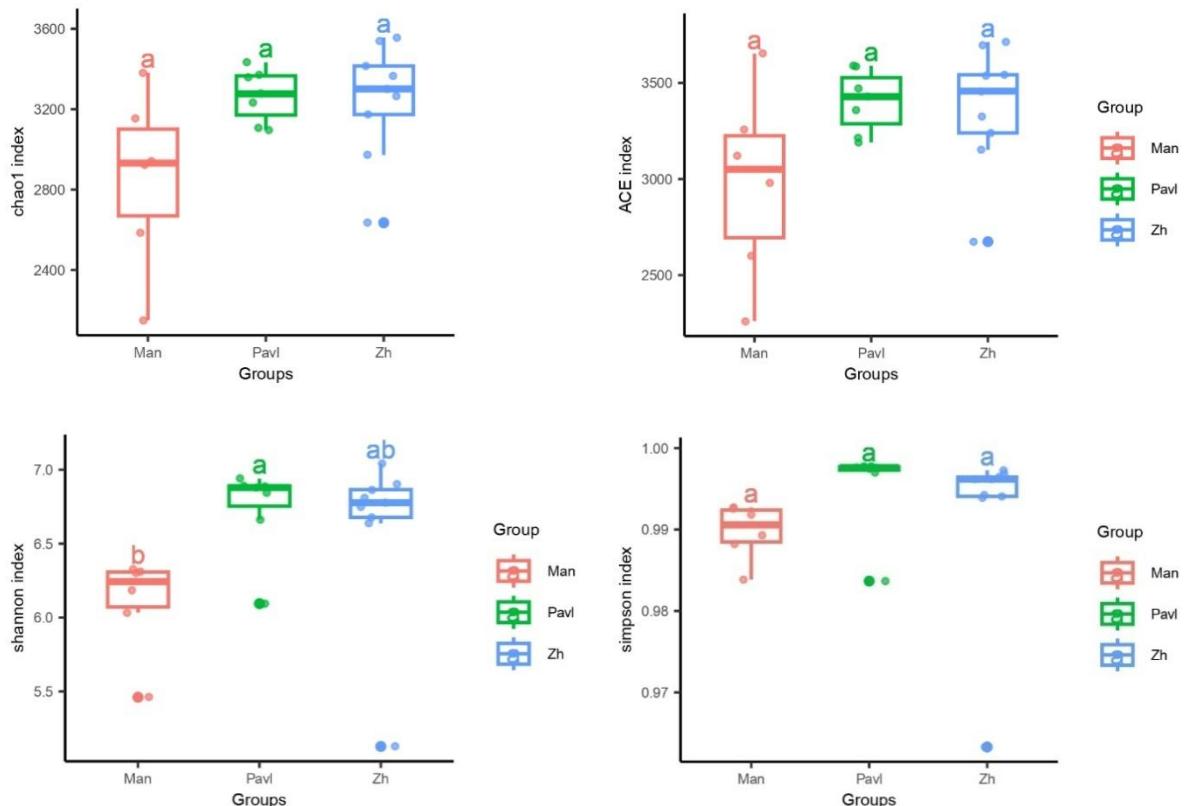


Figure 4. Graphs representing alpha diversity values of microbial communities obtained from intestinal samples from healthy horses. The samples are grouped and color-coded according to their geographic origin (i.e. Mangystau, Pavlodar and Zhetsu regions). The Chao 1 and ACE indices measure species richness and the Shannon and Simpson indices measure evenness. ANOVA tests (Chao 1 and observed ASV) and Kruskal-Wallis tests (Shannon and Simpson) were used for between-group comparisons

Beta diversity

We examined the relationship between 24 horse fecal samples from three different regions of Kazakhstan using Bray-Curtis distances. We used PCoA (principal coordinate analysis) to study the community structure of the intestinal microbiota of Kazakh horses. The samples formed clear clusters based on their geographic origin (Fig. 5). Horses from the Pavlodar and Zhetsu regions formed close, overlapping, but separate clusters, and samples from the Mangystau region group were clearly grouped from each other. In the PCoA plot, the bacterial communities were grouped and separated from each other along the principal coordinate axis 1 (PC1), and the cluster analysis was similar, explaining the greatest amount of variation (24.9 %). Analysis of variance of beta diversity values showed that clear clustering was statistically significant (p value <0.001), confirming the difference in the structure of the intestinal microbial community of horses from the Pavlodar, Zhetsu and Mangystau regions. Comparisons of the results of studies of the intestinal microbiota of horses with studies of scientists [12–14] around the world show that the resident microbial profile of horses is similar, but tends to be dependent on the type of maintenance, age and place of origin.

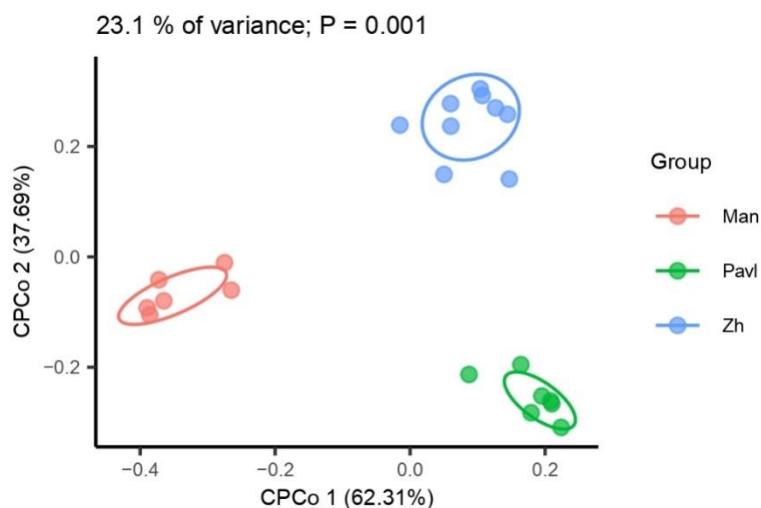


Figure 5. Inter relationships of the intestinal microbiota of horses from three samples.

Maps representing beta diversity based on Bray-Curtis analysis. Graphs are generated based on the Bray-Curtis distance. The samples are grouped and color-coded according to their geographic origin, with blue dots representing the Zhetysu region group (Zh), red dots representing the Mangystau region group (Man), and green dots representing the Pavlodar region group (Pavl)

Conclusion

Based on our research, the ecosystems of different regions in Kazakhstan influence the composition of the microbial communities in horses. This study is the first to characterize the gut microbiota of the Kazakh horse breed through the sequencing of 16S rRNA amplicons. We compared the microbial diversity in the intestines of Kazakh horses and found that horses from the Mangystau, Pavlodar, and Zhetysu regions, which are located on natural pastures, had a richer microbial diversity. Now, when considering the species at the taxonomic level, the diversity of the Kazakh horse breed in different regions has been determined. This indicates the unique characteristics of the breed. Studying the composition of the microbiota in local breeds, such as the Kazakh horse, is essential for preserving biodiversity and promoting safe and sustainable horse breeding practices in agriculture. The analysis of the gut microbiota from healthy Kazakh horses will help create an information bulletin and contribute to further research on developing strategies to ensure the survival and well-being of this local breed.

Funding

This work was carried out within the framework of grant funding of the Ministry Science and Higher Education of the Republic of Kazakhstan: AP14869181 “The study of microbiome ecogenomics of Kazakh horse breed by NGS sequencing” (2022–2024).

References

- 1 Найманов Д.К. Табунное коневодство: учеб. пос. / Д.К. Найманов, А.Т. Турабаев, Г.Т. Бахтыбаев, Л.А. Селеуова. — Костанай: КГУ имени А. Байтурсынова. — 2018. — 238 с.
- 2 Santos A.S. Understanding the equine cecum-colon ecosystem: current knowledge and future perspectives / A.S. Santos, M. A.M. Rodrigues, R.J.B. Bessa, L.M. Ferreira, W. Martin-Rosset // Animal. — 2011. — Vol. 5(1). — P. 48–56. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S1751731110001588>
- 3 Garber A. Factors Influencing Equine Gut Microbiota: Current Knowledge / A. Garber, P. Hastie, J.A. Murray // J Equine Vet Sci. — 2020. — 88. — e102943. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jevs.2020.102943>
- 4 Hintz H.F. Nutrition of the horse / H.F. Hintz, N.F. Cymbaluk // Annual review of nutrition. — 1994. — Vol. 14. — P. 243–267. <https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.nu.14.070194.001331>
- 5 Edwards J.E. Multi-kingdom characterization of the core equine fecal microbiota based on multiple equine (sub) species / J.E. Edwards, S.A. Shetty, P. Van Den Berg, F. Burden, D.A. Van Doorn, W.F. Pellikaan // Anim Microbiome. — 2020. — Vol. 2. — P. 1–16.

- 6 Dougal K. A comparison of the microbiome and the metabolome of different regions of the equine hindgut / K. Dougal, P.A. Harris, A. Edwards, J.A. Pachebat, T.M. Blackmore, H.J. Worgan // FEMS Microbiol Ecol. — 2012. — Vol. 82. — P. 642–652.
- 7 Stewart H.L. Characterization of the fecal microbiota of healthy horses / H.L. Stewart, D. Pitta, N. Indugu, B. Vecchiarelli, J.B. Engiles, L.L. Southwood // Am J Vet Res. — 2018. — Vol. 79. — P. 811–819.
- 8 Zhao Y. Comparison of fecal microbiota of Mongolian and thoroughbred horses by high-throughput sequencing of the V4 region of the 16S rRNA gene / Y. Zhao, B. Li, D. Bai, J. Huang, W. Shiraigo, L. Yang // Asian-Australas J Anim Sci. — 2016. — Vol. 29. — P. 1345–1352.
- 9 Metcalf J.L. Evaluating the impact of domestication and captivity on the horse gut microbiome / J.L. Metcalf, S.J. Song, J.T. Morton // Scientific Reports. — 2017. — Vol. 7(1). — e15497. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-15375-9>
- 10 Morrison P.K. The equine gastrointestinal microbiome: impacts of weight-loss / P.K. Morrison, C.J. Newbold, E. Jones, H.J. Worgan, D.H. Grove-White, A.H. Dugdale, C. Barfoot, P.A. Harris, C.M. Argo // BMC Vet Res. — 2020. — Vol. 16(1). — P. 78. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12917-020-02295-6>
- 11 Salem S.E. Variation in fecal microbiota in a group of horses managed at pasture over a 12-month period / S.E. Salem, T.W. Maddox, A. Berg, P. Antczak, J.M. Ketley, N.J. Williams, D.C. Archer // Scientific reports. — 2018. — Vol. 8(1). — P. 8510. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-018-26930-3>
- 12 Carrillo Heredero A.M. Fecal microbiota characterization of an Italian local horse breed / A.M. Carrillo Heredero, A. Sabbioni, V. Asti, M. Ablondi, A. Summer, S. Bertini // Front Vet Sci. — 2024. — Vol. 11. — e1236476. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fvets.2024>
- 13 Massacci F.R. Inter-breeding diversity and temporal dynamics of the faecal microbiota in healthy horses / F.R. Massacci, A. Clark, A. Ruet, L. Lansade, M. Costa, N. Mach // J Anim Breed Genet. — 2020. — Vol. 137. — P. 103–120. <https://doi.org/10.1111/jbg.12441>
- 14 Edwards J.E. Domesticated equine species and their derived hybrids differ in their fecal microbiota / J.E. Edwards, A. Schennink, F. Burden, S. Long, D. A. van Doorn, W.F. Pellikaan, J. Dijkstra, E. Saccenti, H. Smidt // Anim Microbiome. — 2020. — Vol. 16, 2(1). — P. 8. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s42523-020-00027-7>

III. Касымбекова, В. Строчков, Д. Кабылбекова, А. Махмутов, Ж. Бименова

NGS-секвенирлеу арқылы қазақ тұқымды жылқыларының ішек микробтық профильдерін зерттеу

Зерттеудің максыты 16S рРНК ампликондарын секвенирлеу арқылы жылқылардың ішек микробиомасын (жануарларды ұстай түрі, жасын, тұқымын ескере отырып) бағалау. Қазақстанның түрлі аймақтарынан қазақ тұқымды жылқылардың ішек нәжісінің үлгілерінен барлығы 24 секвенирлеуге арналған кітапханалар құрылды. Қазақ жылқыларының ішек микробиомасының Альфа әртүрлілігі (ЧАО 1 және ACE, Шенонн және Симпсон индекстері) тәулік бойы табиғи жайылымдарда болған Манғыстау, Павлодар және Жетісу облыстарының жылқыларында жоғары микробтық әртүрлілік анықталғанын көрсетті. Павлодар және Жетісу өніріндегі жылқылардың микробтық түрлік көрсеткіші 9,7 құрады, бұл Манғыстау өніріндегі жылқыларға қарағанда ($9,0 \text{ p} < 0,01$) шамалы жоғары болды. Бета әртүрлілігі Брей-Кертис арақашықтықтарын, Қазақстанның үш түрлі аймағындағы жылқылардың ішек нәжісінің 24 үлгісі арасындағы байланысты пайдалана отырып зерттелді, олардың географиялық орналасуына байланысты нақты кластерлер қалыптастырылды. *Lactobacillus*, *Micrococcales*, *Bacillales*, *Bacteroidales*, *Clostridiales*, *Corynebacteriales*, *Burkholderiales*-тен түртатын Қазақстанның түрлі өнірлеріндегі жылқылардың негізгі ішек микробиомасы анықталды. Қазақтың жылқы тұқымы сиякты жергілікті тұқымдардың ішек микробиотасының құрамын зерттеу биоәртүрлілікті сактау және ауыл шаруашылығында өнімді жылқы шаруашылығын ұстай және жүргізу тәсілдерін таңдау үшін қажет.

Кітт сөздөр: NGS-секвенирлеу, 16S рРНК, *Equus ferus caballus*, қазақ жылқылары, Жабы, Адай, ішек микробиомы, биоәртүрлілік.

III. Касымбекова, В. Строчков, Д. Кабылбекова, А. Махмутов, Ж. Бименова

Изучение кишечных микробных профилей лошадей Казахской породы методом NGS-секвенирования

Целью исследования являлась оценка микробиома кишечника лошадей (с учетом их содержания, возраста, породы) путем секвенирования ампликонов 16S рРНК. Всего было создано 24 библиотеки из образцов фекалий лошадей казахской породы из различных регионов Казахстана. Альфа-разнообразие (Chao 1 и ACE, индексы Шеннона и Симпсона) кишечника лошадей казахской породы показало, что богатое микробное разнообразие было выявлено у лошадей Мангистауской, Павлодарской и Жетысу-

ской областей, которые круглосуточно находились на естественных пастбищах. Видовое богатство у лошадей Павлодарского и Жетысуского региона составило 9,7, что было незначительно выше, чем у лошадей Мангистауского региона (9,0 Р <0,01). Бета-разнообразие исследовали, используя расстояния Брея-Кертиса; взаимосвязь между 24 образцами фекалий лошадей из трех разных регионов Казахстана сформировала четкие кластеры в зависимости от их географического происхождения. Мы идентифицировали основной микробиом кишечника лошадей различных регионов Казахстана, состоящий из *Lactobacillus*, *Micrococcales*, *Bacillales*, *Bacteroidales*, *Clostridiales*, *Corynebacteriales*, *Burkholderiales*. Изучение состава микробиоты кишечника местных пород, таких как казахская порода лошадей, необходимо для сохранения биоразнообразия и выбора способов содержания и ведения продуктивного коневодства в сельском хозяйстве.

Ключевые слова: NGS-секвенирование, 16SrRNA, *Equusferuscaballus*, казахские лошади, Жабе, Адай, кишечный микробиом, биоразнообразие.

References

- 1 Naimanov, D.K., Turabaev, A.T., Bakhtybaev, G.T., & Seleuova, L.A. (2018). *Tabunnoe konevodstvo: uchebnoe posobie [Herd horse breeding: a study guide]*. Kostanay: Kostanayskii Gosudarstvennyi Universitet imeni A. Baitursynova [in Russian].
- 2 Santos, A.S., Rodrigues, M.A.M., Bessa, R.J.B., Ferreira, L.M., & Martin-Rosset, W. (2011). Understanding the equine cecum-colon ecosystem: current knowledge and future perspectives. *Animal*, 5(1), 48–56. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S1751731110001588>
- 3 Garber, A., Hastie, P., & Murray, J.A. (2020). Factors Influencing Equine Gut Microbiota: Current Knowledge. *J Equine Vet Sci.*, 88, e102943. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jevs.2020.102943>
- 4 Hintz, H.F., & Cymbaluk, N.F. (1994). Nutrition of the horse. *Annual review of nutrition*, 14, 243–267. <https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.nu.14.070194.001331>
- 5 Edwards, J.E., Shetty, S.A., Van Den Berg, P., Burden, F., Van Doorn, D.A., & Pellikaan, W.F. (2020). Multi-kingdom characterization of the core equine fecal microbiota based on multiple equine (sub) species. *Anim Microbiome*, 2, 1–16.
- 6 Dougal, K., Harris, P.A., Edwards, A., Pachebat, J.A., Blackmore, T.M., & Worgan, H.J. (2012). A comparison of the microbiome and the metabolome of different regions of the equine hindgut. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol.*, 82, 642–652.
- 7 Stewart, H.L., Pitta, D., Indugu, N., Vecchiarelli, B., Engiles, J.B., & Southwood, L.L. (2018). Characterization of the fecal microbiota of healthy horses. *Am J Vet Res.*, 79, 811–819.
- 8 Zhao, Y., Li, B., Bai, D., Huang, J., Shirago, W., & Yang, L. (2016). Comparison of fecal microbiota of Mongolian and thoroughbred horses by high-throughput sequencing of the V4 region of the 16S rRNA gene. *Asian-Australas J Anim Sci.*, 29, 1345–1352.
- 9 Metcalf, J.L., Song, S.J., & Morton, J.T. (2017). Evaluating the impact of domestication and captivity on the horse gut microbiome. *Scientific Reports*, 7(1), e15497. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-15375-9>
- 10 Morrison, P.K., Newbold, C.J., Jones, E., Worgan, H.J., Grove-White, D.H., Dugdale, A.H., Barfoot, C., Harris, P.A., & Argos, C.M. (2020). The equine gastrointestinal microbiome: impacts of weight-loss. *BMC Vet Res.*, 16(1), 78. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12917-020-02295-6>
- 11 Salem, S.E., Maddox, T.W., Berg, A., Antczak, P., Ketley, J.M., Williams, N.J., & Archer, D.C. (2018). Variation in fecal microbiota in a group of horses managed at pasture over a 12-month period. *Scientific reports*, 8(1), 8510. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-018-26930-3>
- 12 Carrillo Heredero, A.M., Sabbioni, A., Asti, V., Ablondi, M., Summer, A., & Bertini, S. Fecal microbiota characterization of an Italian local horse breed. *Front Vet Sci.*, 11, e1236476. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fvets.2024>
- 13 Massacci, F.R., Clark, A., Ruet, A., Lansade, L., Costa, M., & Mach, N. (2020). Inter-breeding diversity and temporal dynamics of the faecal microbiota in healthy horses. *J Anim Breed Genet.*, 137, 103–120. <https://doi.org/10.1111/jbg.12441>
- 14 Edwards, J.E., Schennink, A., Burden, F., Long, S., van Doorn, D.A., Pellikaan, W.F., Dijkstra, J., Saccenti, E., & Smidt, H. (2020). Domesticated equine species and their derived hybrids differ in their fecal microbiota. *Anim Microbiome*, 16, 2(1), 8. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s42523-020-00027-7>

Information about the authors

Kassymbekova Shynara Bikolayevna — Candidate of Veterinary Sciences, Senior Lecturer at the Department of Obstetrics, Surgery and Biotechnology of Reproduction, Kazakh National Agrarian Research University, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: kasymbekova-s@mail.ru;

Strochkov Vitaliy — Master of Biological Science, Kazakh National Agrarian Research University, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: vitaliy.strochkov@kaznaru.kz;

Kabylbekova Dinara — Master of Technical Science, Kazakh National Agrarian Research University, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: dna_03@bk.ru;

Makhmutov Abzal — Candidate of Veterinary Sciences, Senior Lecturer at the Department of Obstetrics, Surgery and Biotechnology of Reproduction, Kazakh National Agrarian Research University, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: abzal.makhmutov@kaznaru.kz;

Bimenova Zhanat — PhD in Veterinary Sciences, Senior Lecturer at the Department of Obstetrics, Surgery and Biotechnology of Reproduction, Kazakh National Agrarian Research University, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: zh.bimenova@kaznaru.kz.

E.G. Krupa^{1, 2*}, T.Zh. Amangeldiyeva^{1, 3}

¹RSE "Institute of Zoology" of the Ministry of Science and Higher Education of the Republic of Kazakhstan, Almaty, Kazakhstan;

²"Kazakhstan Agency of Applied Ecology", Almaty, Kazakhstan;

³Al Farabi Kazakh National University, Almaty, Kazakhstan

*Corresponding author's e-mail: elena_krupa@mail.ru

Zooplankton of Alakol lake (Southeastern Kazakhstan) and its interannual variability

This work aims to analyze the interannual variability of zooplankton in Lake Alakol during different periods of the hydrological cycle based on our own (2002, 2004–2007) and literature data. In zooplankton composition, 132 taxa were recorded, from 15 to 64 taxa over the years. The average long-term abundance of zooplankton was 172.5 ± 58.2 thousand specimens/ m^3 , with a biomass of 0.9 ± 0.2 g/ m^3 . In the long-term aspect, zooplankton abundance changed 36 times and the biomass 10 times. A tendency has been revealed for the quantitative variables of zooplankton to increase in high-water years (1954–1968, 1996–1997, 2005) and to decrease during low-water periods (1983, 2000, 2002, 2004, 2006, 2007). During all research periods, rotifers dominated, with a more minor role of crustaceans. The dominant species complex included rotifers *Brachinus plicatilis*, *Brachinus quadridentatus*, *Keratella quadrata*, crustaceans *Arctodiaptomus salinus*, *Mesocyclops leuckarti*. The relative stability of the composition of background species of planktonic invertebrates for more than half a century is due to their broad ecological plasticity.

Keywords: planktonic invertebrates, dominant species, biomass, abundance, interannual variability, hydrological regime.

Introduction

The Alakol-Sasykkol system includes four main lakes — Alakol, Sasykkol, Koshkarkol and Zhalanashkol. Lakes differ significantly in their morphometric and hydrochemical characteristics. The largest is the closed Alakol Lake, with water mineralization of $2.4\text{--}9.2$ g/ m^3 [1]. Lake Zhalanashkol is drainless and characterized by increased water mineralization — $2.1\text{--}4.9$ g/ dm^3 . The flowing lakes Sasykkol and Koshkarkol are fresh, water mineralization is $0.2\text{--}0.7$ g/ dm^3 .

Hydrobiological studies of the lakes of the Alakol depression have been carried out for over 80 years [2–10]. It was shown that the zooplankton of all lakes of the system included euryhaline species of crustaceans *Diaphanosoma lacustris* Korinek, *Arctodiaptomus salinus* (Daday), *Mesocyclops leuckarti* (Claus) and *Thermocyclops crassus* (Fischer). Quantitative variables of zooplankton in spatial, seasonal and interannual aspects varied widely. It has been established that the species composition and distribution of zooplankton throughout the Alakol Lake are significantly influenced by the spatial heterogeneity of hydrochemical conditions [11]. Mineralization and chemical composition of water, as crucial factors in species' existence [12], also determine the features of the interannual dynamics of biological communities [13, 14]. In arid conditions, the total content of dissolved salts depends on the hydrological regime of the water body: the mineralization decreases in high-water years and increases in low-water years. The hydrological regime directly or indirectly affects all intra-waterbody processes. In high-water years, the volume of surface runoff and, as a rule, the amount of nutrients introduced into the lake increases [1]. Enriching water bodies with nitrogen and phosphorus compounds in high-water years indirectly affects zooplankton by improving the food supply (increasing the bacterioplankton and phytoplankton abundance). For the freshwater Koshkarkol and Sasykkol Lakes, a positive relationship was identified between the interannual dynamics of the abundance of planktonic invertebrates and the water level [15, 16]. There is no such information for Lake Alakol that determines the relevance of this work. Its goal is to analyze the variability of zooplankton during high-water and low-water periods of the hydrological cycle of Lake Alakol based on our own and literature data.

Materials and methods

Brief Description of the Study Sites

The Alakol Lake is located at an altitude of 347 m above sea level. The water area is 2650 km^2 , with a maximum depth of 54 m. The lake has an indented coastline with numerous bays and spits. The rivers

Urdzhar, Khatynsu, Beskopa and Emel flow into the northern and northeastern parts of Alakol. They account for 86 % of surface runoff [26]. Water from lakes Sasykkol and Koshkarkol flows into Alakol through ducts in high-water years. Like other water bodies in Kazakhstan, the lake is characterized by cyclical fluctuations in water level. One cycle lasts about 60 years, and the average annual water level value difference reaches 5.58 m [25]. Bottom sediments are represented by clay, sand and pebbles. In the coastal zone and bays, grey and black silts are common, sometimes with remains of vegetation and the smell of hydrogen sulfide. The northern, northeastern and southeastern coastal areas are overgrown with reeds and cattails. Water transparency varies within 1.0–2.5 m, with a maximum in the deep-water part of the water area. The maximum water temperature reaches 23–24°C.

Data Collection And Analysis Methods

Studies of the zooplankton of the Alakol Lake were carried out in the Summers of 2002–2007. Zooplankton samples were collected from a grid of pre-established hydrobiological stations covering desalinated (zone of influence of the Urdzhar, Katynsu, Beskopa, Emel Rivers) and deep-sea mineralized water areas of the Alakol Lake (Fig. 1). A total of 105 zooplankton samples were collected by pulling a small Judy net from the bottom to the surface [17]. Samples were fixed with 40 % formaldehyde solution to a final concentration of 4 %. Species of planktonic invertebrates were determined according to [18–22]. The organisms were calculated under a microscope in a certain part of the sample, followed by viewing the entire remainder to identify large and rare individuals. The individual weight of individuals of each species of planktonic invertebrates was calculated based on equations of linear weight dependence [17, 23]. The abundance and biomass of zooplankton were calculated per 1 m³.

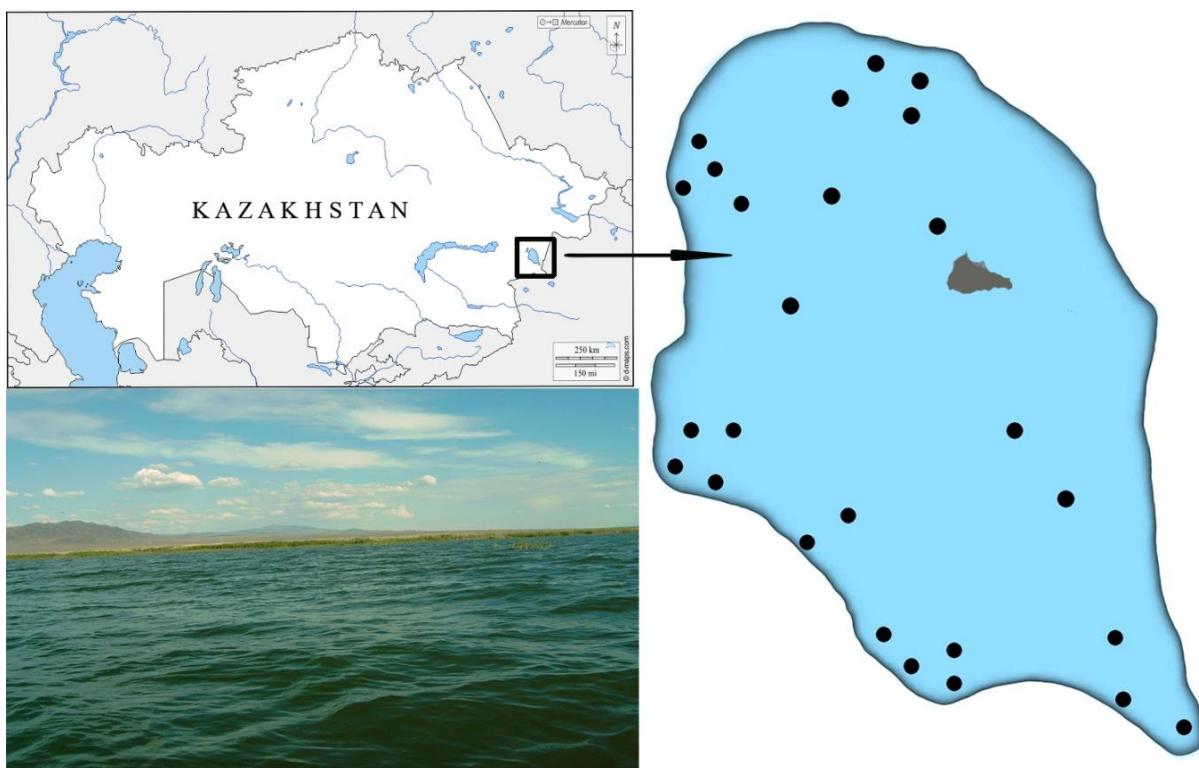


Figure 1. Schematic map of zooplankton sampling stations in the Alakol Lake, 2002–2007

Published information was used [2–10, 24] to analyze the long-term variability of zooplankton. For a correct comparison, we selected published data characterizing the quantitative variables of summer zooplankton. All available data on zooplankton were correlated with hydrological cycles [25]: level rise — 1954–1968, 1996, 1997, 2005, drop in level — 1983, 2000–2004, 2006–2007. Statistical data analysis was performed in Excel.

Results

Species Composition of Zooplankton

During the research period (2002–2007), 132 species and subspecies were noted in the zooplankton of Lake Alakol, of which 76 rotifers, 31 cladocerans and 25 copepods (Table 1). The genus *Brachionus* was the richest in species (20). The genera *Trichocerca*, *Asplanchna*, and *Lecane* were represented by 5–9 species; the genus *Ceriodaphnia* — 6, *Thermocyclops* — 5, *Daphnia* — 3 species. The composition of the background species included rotifers *Brachionus quadridentatus*, *Keratella quadrata*, *Notholca acuminata*, *Testudinella patina*, *Filinia longiseta longiseta*, *Hexhaartra fennica*, cladocerans *Daphnia galeata*, *Alona rectangula*, *Chydorus sphaericus*, *Moina brachiata*, copepods *Cyclops vicinus*, *Megacyclops viridis*, *Thermocyclops crassus*, *Mesocyclops leuckarti*, *Arctodiaptomus salinus*. From 8 to 12 species represented zooplankton in deep-sea mineralized areas of the water area. An increase in the species richness of zooplankton (up to 16–22) occurred in desalinated zones and thicket biotopes due to the appearance of planktonic invertebrates from the genera *Diaphanosoma*, *Ceriodaphnia*, *Thermocyclops*, *Daphnia* in the composition of zooplankton [11].

Table 1

Species composition of zooplankton in the Alakol Lake, 2002–2007

Taxon name	Research period				
	2002	2004	2005	2006	2007
Rotifera					
<i>Notommatidae</i> fam. gen.sp.	+	+	+	+	
<i>Notommata</i> sp.		+	+		
<i>Monommata</i> sp.		+			
<i>Cephalodella</i> sp.				+	
<i>Eosphora</i> sp.					+
<i>Paedotrichida</i> fam. gen.sp.				+	
<i>Trichocerca</i> sp.		+			
<i>Synchaeta</i> sp. 1		+		+	+
<i>Synchaeta</i> sp. 2		+	+		
<i>Polyarthra luminosa</i> Kutikova					
<i>Polyarthra vulgaris</i> Carlin			+		
<i>Polyarthra</i> sp.			+	+	+
<i>Trichocerca longiseta</i> (Schrank)	+				
<i>Trichocerca pusilla</i> (Lauterborn)	+				
<i>Trichocerca elongata</i> (Gosse)	+				
<i>Trichocerca rattus</i> (Muller)					
<i>Trichocerca</i> sp.				+	
<i>Asplanchna sieboldi</i> (Leydig)		+	+	+	+
<i>Asplanchna brightwelli</i> Gosse			+	+	
<i>Asplanchna priodonta</i> Gosse	+	+			+
<i>Asplanchna girodi</i> Guerne	+				+
<i>Asplanchna herricki</i> Guerne	+			+	
<i>Asplanchna silvestris</i> Daday	+				
<i>Asplanchna</i> sp.					+
<i>Lecane (Monostyla) bulla</i> (Gosse)	+	+	+		
<i>Lecane (Monostyla) bulla diabolica</i> (Hauer)					
<i>Lecane (Monostyla) cornuta</i> (Muller)	+				
<i>Lecane (Monostyla) crenata</i> (Harring)			+		
<i>Lecane (Monostyla) quadridentata</i> (Ehrenberg)	+				
<i>Lecane (Monostyla) lamellata</i> (Daday)	+			+	
<i>Lecane luna</i> (Muller)	+	+	+		
<i>Lecane luna balatonica</i> Varga				+	
<i>Lecan elsa</i> Hauer					+
<i>Proalidae</i> fam. gen.sp.	+				
<i>Epiphantes</i> sp.	+				
<i>Euchlanis phryne</i> Myers			+		
<i>Euchlanis deflexa</i> Gosse			+	+	

Continuation of Table 1

Taxon name	Research period				
	2002	2004	2005	2006	2007
<i>Euchlanis</i> sp.	+				
<i>Trichotria truncata</i> (Whitelegge)		+			
<i>Mytilyna mucronata spinigera</i> (Ehrenberg)	+	+			
<i>Lopocharis rubens</i> Wulfert		+			
<i>Brachionus quadridentatus</i> Hermann	+	+	+		
<i>Brachionus quadridentatus zernovi</i> Voronkov		+	+		
<i>Brachionus quadridentatus hyphalmyros</i> Tschugunoff		+	+	+	+
<i>Brachionus quadridentatus brevispinus</i> Ehrenberg				+	
<i>Brachionus quadridentatus ancylognathus</i> Schmarda	+	+	+	+	
<i>Brachionus diversicornis</i> diversicornis (Daday)					
<i>Brachionus plicatilis</i> plicatilis Muller	+	+			+
<i>Brachionus plicatilis</i> longicornis Fadeev	+		+	+	+
<i>Brachionus plicatilis</i> asplanchnoides Charin					+
<i>Brachionus plicatilis</i> decemcornis Fadeev					+
<i>Brachionus plicatilis</i> rotundiformes Müller				+	
<i>Brachionus calyciflorus</i> calyciflorus Pallas		+			
<i>Brachionus calyciflorus</i> amphiceros Ehrenberg					+
<i>Brachionus calyciflorus</i> anuraeformes Brehm		+			+
<i>Brachionus calyciflorus</i> dorsas Gosse					
<i>Brachionus variabilis</i> Hempel		+			
<i>Brachionus nilsoni</i> Ahlstrom		+			
<i>Brachionus urceus</i> (Linnaeus)					+
<i>Brachionus angularis</i> angularis Gosse	+		+		+
<i>Brachionus angularis</i> bidens Plate			+	+	+
<i>Platyias quadricornis</i> (Ehrenberg)					
<i>Keratella quadrata</i> quadrata (Muller)	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Keratella cochlearis</i> cochlearis (Gosse)		+			
<i>Keratella cochlearis</i> robusta (Lauterborn)				+	
<i>Keratella irregularis</i> (Lauterborn)		+			
<i>Notholca acuminata</i> (Ehrenberg)	+	+	+		+
<i>Testudinella patina</i> (Hermann)	+	+	+		+
<i>Testudinella truncata</i> (Gosse)	+				
<i>Pompholyx sulcata</i> Hudson	+				
<i>Pompholyx complanata</i> Gosse	+				
<i>Filinia longiseta</i> longiseta (Ehrenberg)	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Filinia longiseta</i> limnetica (Zacharias)				+	
<i>Hexarthra oxyuris</i> (Zernov)	+		+		
<i>Hexarthra fennica</i> (Levaner)	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Hexarthra mira</i> Hudson				+	
Cladocera					
<i>Sida cristallina</i> (Muller)		+			+
<i>Diaphanosoma lacustris</i> Korinek			+	+	+
<i>Diaphanosoma mongolianum</i> Ueno	+			+	
<i>Diaphanosoma dubium</i> Manuilova					
<i>Diaphanosoma macrophthalmalma</i> Korov. et Mirabd.	+			+	
<i>Scapholeberis kingi</i> Sars	+				
<i>Ceriodaphnia reticulata</i> (Jurine)	+		+	+	+
<i>Ceriodaphnia quadrangula</i> (Muller)	+		+	+	+
<i>Ceriodaphnia setosa</i> Matile		+			+
<i>Ceriodaphnia laticaudata</i> Muller			+		
<i>Ceriodaphnia dubia</i> Richard			+	+	
<i>Ceriodaphnia pulchella</i> Sars				+	
<i>Daphnia galeata</i> Sars	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Daphnia longispina</i> Muller					+
<i>Daphnia pulex</i> Leydig		+			

Continuation of Table 1

Taxon name	Research period				
	2002	2004	2005	2006	2007
<i>Simocephalus</i> sp.		+			
<i>Alona rectangula</i> Sars	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Alona costata</i> Sars					+
<i>Alona guttata</i> Sars	+				
<i>Macrothrix laticornis</i> (Jurine)	+	+			
<i>Macrothrix hirsuticornis</i> Norman et Brady				+	
<i>Macrothrix daday</i> Behning	+				
<i>Pleuroxus aduncus</i> (Jurine)	+	+			
<i>Graptoleberis testudinaria</i> (Fischer)	+	+			
<i>Capitocercus rectirostris</i> Schoedler			+		
<i>Chydorus sphaericus</i> (Muller)	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Moina brachiata</i> (Jurine)	+	+	+	+	
<i>Moina micrura</i> Kurz	+				+
<i>Bosmina longirostris</i> (Muller)	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Leptodora kindtii</i> (Focke)	+				
<i>Polyphemus pediculus</i> (Linne)			+		
Copepoda					
<i>Eucyclops serrulatus</i> (Fischer)	+	+		+	+
<i>Eucyclops macrurus</i> (Sars)			+	+	
<i>Paracyclops fimbriatus</i> (Fischer)	+				
<i>Ectocyclops phaleratus</i> (Koch)	+				
<i>Macrocylops albidus</i> (Jurine)	+				
<i>Cyclops vicinus</i> Uljanin	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Megacyclops viridis</i> (Jurine)	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Diacyclops bisetosus</i> (Rehberg)	+		+		
<i>Acanthocyclops robustus</i> Sars			+		+
<i>Thermocyclops crassus</i> (Fischer)	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Thermocyclops taihokuensis</i> Harada	+		+	+	
<i>Thermocyclops rylovi</i> (Smirnov)	+				+
<i>Thermocyclops fermifer</i> Lindberg					+
<i>Thermocyclops</i> sp.					+
<i>Microcyclops varicans</i> (Sars)	+				
<i>Microcyclops</i> sp.	+	+			
<i>Mesocyclops leuckarti</i> (Claus)	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Arctodiaptomus salinus</i> (Daday)	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Nitokra typica</i> Boeck				+	+
<i>Schizopera paradoxa</i> (Daday)				+	+
<i>Cletocamptus retrogressus</i> Schmankewitsch		+			
<i>Schizopera</i> sp.					+
Harpacticoida fam. gen.sp.	+	+	+		+
Ergasilidae fam. gen.sp.	+				
Total:	64	60	53	43	40

In the interannual aspect, the most significant number of species of planktonic invertebrates was recorded in 2002 and 2004, with a minimum value in 2007. In previous research periods, the number of species recorded in zooplankton varied from 15 to 49 (Fig. 2). The leading role in the total species richness of zooplankton belonged to rotifers.

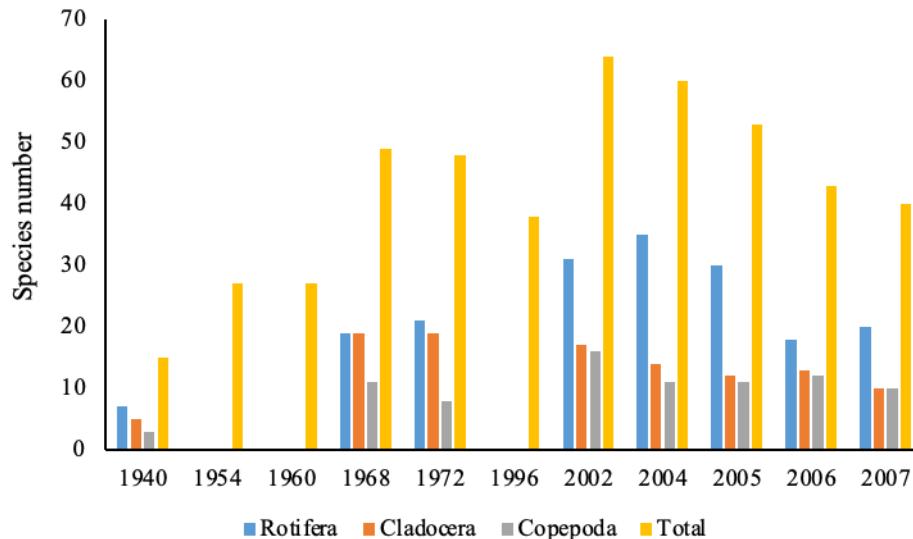


Figure 2. Long-term dynamics of zooplankton species richness in the Alakol Lake

Quantitative variables of zooplankton

The average long-term abundance of zooplankton was 172.5 ± 58.2 thousand individuals/m³, biomass 0.9 ± 0.2 g/m³. Over the years of research, zooplankton abundance has changed 36 times, and biomass has changed 10 times (Table 2). There was a tendency towards a significant increase in the quantitative indicators of zooplankton in high-water years and their decrease in low-water periods. The maximum abundance of planktonic invertebrates was noted in 1996–1997 and 2005, with a less pronounced outbreak in 1954–1968. For fresh Sasykkol and Koshkarkol Lakes [15, 16], the positive relationship between the zooplankton abundance and water level can be explained mainly by improving trophic conditions in high-water years [1]. Under conditions of high mineralization, interannual variability of zooplankton in Alakol Lake is caused not only by an increase in the phyto and bacterioplankton abundance but also by a decrease in the total content of dissolved salts in long-term years.

Table 2

Variability of zooplankton abundance and biomass in the Alakol Lake (average values with standard error)

Periods	* Hydrological cycle phase	Rotifera	Cladocera	Copepoda	Total
abundance, thousand specimens/m ³					
1954, 1961, 1968	level rise	70.2 ± 25.8	26.5 ± 14.3	39.4 ± 10.8	136.1 ± 29.9
1983	decrease in level	14.2 ± 5.3	0.1 ± 0.05	43.7 ± 6.8	58.0 ± 5.8
1996, 1997	level rise	456.4 ± 152.1	74.2 ± 4.8	43.2 ± 17.2	576.3 ± 176.3
2000, 2002, 2004	decrease in level	43.2 ± 17.7	4.0 ± 0.8	13.2 ± 2.6	64.5 ± 22.2
2005	level rise	427.7 ± 96.8	0.5 ± 0.4	42.4 ± 6.1	470.7 ± 97.9
2006, 2007	decrease in level	21.1 ± 5.6	2.3 ± 0.8	9.7 ± 3.7	33.1 ± 7.1
average		127.1 ± 49.6	17.8 ± 7.4	26.4 ± 5.1	172.5 ± 58.2
biomass, g/m ³					
1954, 1961, 1968	level rise	no data	no data	no data	no data
1983	decrease in level	0.03 ± 0.01	<0.001	1.3 ± 0.5	1.4 ± 0.3
1996, 1997	level rise	0.9 ± 0.3	1.0 ± 0.6	0.4 ± 0.2	2.3 ± 0.1
2000, 2002, 2004	decrease in level	0.1 ± 0.05	0.06 ± 0.02	0.08 ± 0.02	0.3 ± 0.01
2005	level rise	0.8 ± 0.2	0.005 ± 0.002	0.3 ± 0.06	1.1 ± 0.2
2006, 2007	decrease in level	0.1 ± 0.02	0.03 ± 0.01	0.1 ± 0.06	0.3 ± 0.05
average		0.3 ± 0.1	0.2 ± 0.1	0.4 ± 0.1	0.9 ± 0.2

*Note. According to [25].

During all research periods, rotifers dominated in abundance, and copepods subdominated (Table 3). A sharp increase in the role of copepods was noted in 1983 when the lake was heavily polluted with pesticides against the background of a decrease in water level [27]. By biomass in 1983 and 2006, copepods dominated. Cladocerans and rotifers dominated zooplankton in 1996-1997 and rotifers in 2005.

Table 3

Changes in the share of taxonomic groups in the quantitative variables of zooplankton in Lake Alakol (average values with standard error)

Periods	Hydrological cycle phase	Rotifera	Cladocera	Copepoda
1954, 1961, 1968	level rise	49.2±9.2	17.0±5.9	33.9±12.5
1983	decrease in level	24.5±5.7 2.2±0.5	0.2±0.01 0.2±0.01	75.3±9.6 97.8±0.5
1996, 1997	level rise	78.5±2.4 40.4±14.7	13.9±3.4 41.9±24.6	7.3±0.8 17.7±9.8
2000, 2002, 2004	decrease in level	59.9±11.3 30.6±13.0	10.2±5.8 23.8±11.2	25.4±7.2 30.4±12.4
2005	level rise	77.1±16.0 71.9±14.0	0.1±0.09 0.4±0.08	22.7±16.1 27.4±14.2
2006, 2007	decrease in level	62.9±6.9 50.9±10.4	6.6±1.7 10.6±3.8	29.9±8.1 37.2±12.1
average		60.8±5.3 37.8±7.4	9.7±2.2 17.2±5.7	28.3±5.6 40.8±8.7

*Note. The numerator is the group's share in the total abundance, the denominator is the group's share in the total biomass of zooplankton. With using data: [2-5, 10, 28]

For half a century, the composition of the dominant species retained significant similarities (Table 4). The zooplankton of the deep-sea mineralized part of the water area was dominated by species of the genus *Brachionus*, in some years *Keratella quadrata*, *Hexarthra oxyuris*, *Hexarthra fennica* and among crustaceans — *Arctodiaptomus salinus*. In 1968, the diaptomus *Eudiaptomus graciloides* played a significant role in the zooplankton of all lakes of the Alakol-Sasykol system [29]. In subsequent years, this species dropped out of the community. In the desalinated areas, the biomass was dominated by the rotifer *Asplanchna* sp., crustaceans *Mesocyclops leuckarti*, *Ceriodaphnia reticulata*, *Diaphanosoma lacustris*, *Bosmina longirostris*, *Moina mongolica*.

Table 4

Composition of the dominant zooplankton species of Lake Alakol

Year, month	Species names	Reference
1954, 08	<i>Hexarthra oxyuris</i> , <i>Brachionus plicatilis</i> , <i>Notholca acuminata</i>	[2]
1968, 07	<i>Arctodiaptomus salinus</i> , <i>Ceriodaphnia reticulata</i> , <i>Diaphanosoma lacustris</i> , <i>Brachionus angularis</i> , <i>Brachionus calyciflorus</i> , <i>Keratella cochlearis</i> , <i>Asplanchna herricki</i> , <i>Eudiaptomus graciloides</i>	[10]
1996, 07	<i>Brachionus quadridentatus</i> , <i>Brachionus plicatilis</i> , <i>Hexarthra oxyuris</i> , <i>Keratella quadrata</i> , <i>Asplanchna</i> sp., <i>Bosmina longirostris</i> , <i>Moina brachiata</i>	[5]
1996, 06-07	<i>Hexarthra fennica</i> , <i>Keratella quadrata</i> , p. <i>Brachionus</i> , <i>Moina mongolica</i> , <i>Bosmina longirostris</i>	[6]
1997, 06-07	<i>Brachionus quadridentatus</i> , <i>Brachionus plicatilis</i> , <i>Hexarthra oxyuris</i> , <i>Keratella quadrata</i> , <i>Mesocyclops leuckarti</i> , <i>Thermocyclops taihokuensis</i>	[5]
2000, 06	<i>Synchaeta stylata</i> , <i>Brachionus angularis</i> , <i>Asplanchna priodonta</i> , <i>Thermocyclops</i> sp., <i>Bosmina longirostris</i> , <i>Ceriodaphnia</i> sp.	[6]
2002, 06	<i>Brachionus quadridentatus</i> , <i>Brachionus plicatilis</i> , <i>Keratella quadrata</i> , <i>Filinia longiseta</i> , <i>Asplanchna priodonta</i> , <i>Diaphanosoma lacustris</i> , <i>Ceriodaphnia reticulata</i> , <i>Mesocyclops leuckarti</i>	authors' data
2004, 06	<i>Keratella cochlearis</i> , <i>Brachionus plicatilis longicornis</i> , <i>Arctodiaptomus salinus</i> , <i>Daphnia galeata</i>	the same

Continuation of Table 4

Year, month	Species names	Reference
2004, 09	<i>Hexarthra fennica</i> , <i>Brachionus quadridentatus</i> , <i>Brachionus plicatilis longicornis</i> , <i>Ceriodaphnia reticulata</i> , <i>Mesocyclops leuckarti</i> , <i>Arctodiaptomus salinus</i>	« »
2005, 06	<i>Hexarthra fennica</i> , <i>Hexarthra oxyuris</i> , <i>Asplanchna</i> sp., <i>Arctodiaptomus salinus</i>	« »
2005, 09	<i>Brachionus plicatilis longicornis</i> , <i>Brachionus quadridentatus</i> , <i>Asplanchna sieboldi</i> , <i>Asplanchna</i> sp., <i>Mesocyclops leuckarti</i> , <i>Arctodiaptomus salinus</i>	« »
2006, 06	<i>Brachionus quadridentatus</i> , <i>Brachionus plicatilis longicornis</i> , <i>Arctodiaptomus salinus</i>	« »
2006, 08	<i>Brachionus quadridentatus</i> , <i>Brachionus plicatilis longicornis</i> , <i>Asplanchna</i> sp., <i>Arctodiaptomus salinus</i>	« »
2007, 05	<i>Asplanchna sieboldi</i> , <i>Asplanchna priodonta</i> , <i>Keratella quadrata</i> , <i>Hexarthra fennica</i> , <i>Mesocyclops leuckarti</i> , <i>Arctodiaptomus salinus</i>	« »
2007, 07	<i>Brachionus quadridentatus</i> , <i>Brachionus plicatilis longicornis</i> , <i>Asplanchna</i> sp., <i>Arctodiaptomus salinus</i> , <i>Diaphanosoma lacustris</i>	« »

Conclusion

In the absence of annual monitoring studies, we can only talk about the general trend of changes in the zooplankton communities of Lake Alakol in a long-term aspect. Zooplankton Lake was characterized by a rich species composition (132 taxa). The interannual dynamics of species richness (from 15 to 64) were primarily associated with the coverage of various biotopes by research. The mineralized deep-sea parts of the water area were inhabited by no more than 10–12 planktonic invertebrate species. Enrichment of communities with species occurred in desalinated and thicket biotopes. According to average values, lake zooplankton reached high abundance with low biomass. This ratio of quantitative variables is due to the dominance of small-sized rotifers with a more minor role of crustaceans. The dominant species complex included rotifers *Brachinus plicatilis*, *Brachionus quadridentatus*, *Keratella quadrata*, crustaceans *Arctodiaptomus salinus*, *Mesocyclops leuckarti*. The relative stability of the composition of background species of planktonic invertebrates for more than half a century is due to their broad ecological plasticity to changes in environmental conditions, primarily variability of hydrochemical parameters. Eliminating *Eudiaptomus graciloides* from zooplankton communities may be associated with increased anthropogenic pressure on all lakes in the system. Increased zooplankton abundance in high-water years may be related to more favourable hydrochemical and trophic conditions during rising water levels.

Funding

This work was carried out within the framework of the project BR21882199 “Cadastre of wild animals of arid territories of the Balkhash-Alakol basin with an assessment of threats for their conservation and sustainable use”.

References

- 1 Крупа Е.Г. Зоопланктон лимнических и лотических экосистем Казахстана. Структура закономерности формирования / Е.Г. Крупа. — Sarbrucken: Palmarium Academic Publishing. — 2012. — 346 с.
- 2 Савина Н.О. Сыревая база и кормовые ресурсы внутренних водоемов Казахстана (система озер Алаколь) / Н.О. Савина, А.М. Самонов. — Алма-Ата: КазНИИРХ, 1940. — 43 с.
- 3 Малиновская А.С. Кормовая база Алакольских озер и ее использование рыбами: сб. работ по ихтиологии и гидробиологии / А.С. Малиновская. — Алма-Ата, — 1959. — Вып. 2. — С. 116–144.
- 4 Логиновских Э.В. Кормовая база Алакольских озер и ее использование рыбами / Э.В. Логиновских // Вопросы географии Казахстана. — 1965. — Вып. 12. — С. 223–235.
- 5 Стuge Т.С. О зоопланктоне Алакольских озер / Т.С. Стуге // Материалы междунар. конф. «Проблемы охраны и устойчивого использования биоразнообразия животного мира Казахстана». — Алматы, 1999. — С. 146–147.
- 6 Шарапова Л.И. Состояние планктофауны Алакольской системы озер в конце 90-х годов / Л.И. Шарапова // Материалы Междунар. науч. конф. «Проблемы охраны и устойчивого использования биоразнообразия животного мира Казахстана». — Алматы, 1999. — С. 159–160.

- 7 Шарапова Л.И. Разнообразие и продуктивность современных зоопланктоценозов Алакольской системы озер / Л.И. Шарапова // Материалы Междунар. науч. конф. «Зоологические исследования в Казахстане». — Алматы, 2002. — С. 193–194.
- 8 Шарапова Л.И. Структура и продуктивность ценозов низших гидробионтов Алакольской системы озер в конце 20-го столетия / Л.И. Шарапова, Ю.В. Эпова, Л.Т. Рахматуллина // *Tethys Aqua Zoological Research*. — 2002. — Т. 1. — С. 155–164.
- 9 Стуге Т.С. Краткие итоги изучения зоопланктона оз. Балхаш / Т.С. Стуге, Т.Т. Трошина // *Tethys Aqua Zoological Research*. — 2003. — Т. 2. — С. 53–60.
- 10 Стуге Т.С. Зоопланктон Алаколь-Сасыккольской системы озер / Т.С. Стуге, Е.Г. Крупа, Д.А. Смирнова // Тр. Алакольского государственного природного заповедника. — Алматы, 2004. — С. 119–137.
- 11 Крупа Е.Г. Зоопланктон озера Алаколь и его распределение в зависимости от минерализации и химического состава воды / Е.Г. Крупа, Н.А. Амиргалиев, Т.Я. Лопарева, А.К. Исаева, Б.Б. Биманбаева // Вестник КазНУ. Серия биологическая. — 2010. — № 1. — С. 96–101.
- 12 Хлебович В.В. Критическая соленость биологических процессов / В.В. Хлебович. — Л.: Наука, 1974. — 236 с.
- 13 Крупа Е.Г. Многолетняя динамика количественных показателей зоопланктона озера Балхаш / Е.Г. Крупа, К. Шарипова // Исследования. Результаты. — 2009. — № 4. — С. 15–18.
- 14 Krupa E. The effect of climatic factors on the long-term dynamics of aquatic ecosystem of the Balkhash Lake (Kazakhstan, Central Asia) / E. Krupa, G. Slyvinskiy, S. Barinova // Advanced Studies in Biology. — 2014. — Vol. 6. — № 3. — P. 115–136. <http://dx.doi.org/10.12988/asb.2014.4523>
- 15 Крупа Е.Г. Многолетняя динамика зоопланктона озера Кошкарколь (Алаколь-Сасыккольская система) / Е.Г. Крупа, К. Шарипова // Тэрра. — 2007. — № 2. — С. 61–67.
- 16 Крупа Е.Г. Многолетняя динамика структурных показателей зоопланктона озера Сасыкколь (Алаколь-Сасыккольская система) / Е.Г. Крупа, К. Шарипова // Вестник КазНУ. Серия экологическая. — 2007. — № 1(20). — С. 77–84.
- 17 Винберг Г.Г. Зоопланктон и его продукция / Г.Г. Винберг, Г.М. Лаврентьева (под ред.) // Методические рекомендации по сбору и обработке материалов при гидробиологических исследованиях на пресноводных водоемах. — Л., 1984. — 33 с.
- 18 Мануйлова Е.Ф. Ветвистоусые ракчи фауны СССР / Е.Ф. Мануйлова. — М., Л.: Наука, 1964. — 328 с.
- 19 Боруцкий Е.В. Определитель Calanoida пресных вод / Е.В. Боруцкий, Л.А. Степanova, М.С. Кос. — СПб.: Наука, 1991. — 504 с.
- 20 Кутикова Л.А. Коловратки фауны СССР / Л.А. Кутикова. — Л.: Наука, 1970. — 744 с.
- 21 Рылов В.М. Фауна СССР. Ракообразные. Cyclopoida пресных вод / В.М. Рылов. — М., Л.: Изд-во АН СССР, 1948. — Т. 3, вып. 3. — 320 с.
- 22 Цалолихин С.Я. Определитель пресноводных беспозвоночных России и сопредельных стран. Ракообразные / С.Я. Цалолихин. — СПб., 1995. — Т. 2. — 627 с.
- 23 Балушкина Е.В. Зависимость между длиной и массой тела планктона ракообразных. Экспериментальные и полевые исследования биологических основ продуктивности озер / Е.В. Балушкина, Г.Г. Винберг. — Л., 1979 — С. 58–79.
- 24 Стуге Т.С. Видовой состав зоопланктона Алаколь-Сасыккольской системы и его распределение по водоемам / Т.С. Стуге, Е.Г. Крупа // *Selevinia*. — 2005. — С. 36–44.
- 25 Бабкин А.В. Поверочный и фактический прогноз уровня воды озера Алаколь на ближайшую перспективу / А.В. Бабкин, А.С. Мадибеков, А. Мусакулкызы, А.В. Чередниченко // Гидрометеорология и экология. — 2017. — № 3(86). — 62 с.
- 26 Филонец П.П. Морфометрия Алакольских озер. Алакольская впадина и ее озера / П.П. Филонец // Вопросы географии Казахстана. — 1965. — Вып. 12. — С. 79–87.
- 27 Амиргалиев Н.А. Ихиофауна и экология Алакольской системы озер / Н.А. Амиргалиев, С.Р. Тимирханов, Ш.А. Альпейсов. — Алматы: Бастау. — 2006. — 367 с.
- 28 Фокина А.С. Современное состояние зоопланктона оз. Сасыкколь и Кошкарколь / А.С. Фокина // Биологические основы рыбного хозяйства водоемов Средней Азии и Казахстана. — Фрунзе, 1981. — С. 384–386.
- 29 Логиновских Э.В. Количественная характеристика зоопланктона Алакольских озер / Э.В. Логиновских, Т. Дюсенгалиев // Рыбные ресурсы водоемов Казахстана и их использование. — 1972. — Вып. 7. — С. 89–93.

Е.Г. Крупа, Т.Ж. Амангелдиева

Алакөл көлінің зопланктоны (Оңтүстік-шығыс Қазақстан) және оның жыл аралық өзгергіштігі

Жұмыстың мақсаты гидрологиялық циклдің әртүрлі кезеңдеріндегі Алакөл көлінің зоопланктонының жыл сайынғы өзгергіштігін өзіндік (2002, 2004–2007 жж.) және әдеби деректер негізінде талдау. Зоопланктон кұрамында жалпы 132 таксон, әр жылдары 15-тен 64 таксонға дейін тіркелген.

Зоопланктонның орташа көпжылдық саны $172,5 \pm 58,2$ мың дана/ m^3 , биомассасы $0,9 \pm 0,2$ г/ m^3 құрады. Ұзақ мерзімді аспектіде зоопланктон саны 36 есеге, биомассасы 10 есеге өзгерді. Зоопланктонның сандық көрсеткіштері сүй мол жылдары (1954–1968, 1996–1997, 2005 ж.) көбейіп, сүй аз кезеңдерінде (1983, 2000, 2002, 2004, 2006, 2006 ж.) азау тенденциясы аныкталды. Басым көпшілігі коловраткалар болды ал, шаянтәрізділер аз болды. Доминантты түрлер кешеніне коловраткалардан: *Brachinus plicatus*, *Brachinus quadridentatus*, *Keratella quadrata*, шаянтәрізділерден *Arctodiaptomus salinus*, *Mesocyclops leuckarti* кірді. Планктонды омыртқасыздардың фондық түрлері құрамының жартығасырдан астам уақыт бойы салыстырмалы тұрақты болуы олардың кең экологиялық төзімділігіне (эврибионтизм) байланысты.

Кітт сөздер: планктонды омыртқасыздар, доминантты түрлер, биомасса, саны, жыл аралық өзгергіштік, гидрологиялық режим.

Е.Г. Крупа, Т.Ж. Амангелдиева

Зоопланктон озера Алаколь (Юго-восточный Казахстан) и его межгодовая изменчивость

Целью настоящей работы является анализ межгодовой изменчивости зоопланктона озера Алаколь в различные периоды гидрологического цикла на основе собственных (2002, 2004–2007 гг.) и литературных данных. В составе зоопланктона суммарно зарегистрировано 132 таксона, от 15 до 64 таксонов в отдельные годы. Среднемноголетняя численность зоопланктона составила $172,5 \pm 58,2$ тыс. экз/ m^3 , при биомассе $0,9 \pm 0,2$ г/ m^3 . В многолетнем аспекте, численность зоопланктона изменялась в 36 раз, а биомасса — в 10 раз. Выявлена тенденция к увеличению количественных показателей зоопланктона в многоводные годы (1954–1968, 1996–1997, 2005 гг.) и к их снижению в маловодные периоды (1983, 2000, 2002, 2004, 2006, 2007 гг.). Доминировали коловратки, а роль ракообразных была менее значительной. Доминирующий комплекс видов включал коловраток *Brachionus plicatus*, *Brachionus quadridentatus*, *Keratella quadrata*, ракообразных *Arctodiaptomus salinus*, *Mesocyclops leuckarti*. Относительная стабильность состава фоновых видов планктонных беспозвоночных на протяжении более полувека обусловлена их широкой экологической пластичностью (эврибионтностью).

Ключевые слова: планктонные беспозвоночные, доминирующие виды, биомасса, численность, межгодовая изменчивость, гидрологический режим.

References

- 1 Krupa, E.G. (2012). *Zooplankton limnicheskikh i loticheskikh ekosistem Kazakhstana. Struktura, zakonomernosti formirovaniia* [Zooplankton of limnic and lotic ecosystems of Kazakhstan. Structure, patterns of formation]. Sarbrucken: Palmarium Academic Publishing [in Russian].
- 2 Savina, N.O., & Samonov, A.M. (1940). *Syревая база и кормовые ресурсы внутренних водоемов Казахстана (система озер Алакол)* [Raw material base and feed resources of inland water bodies of Kazakhstan (Alakol lake system)]. Alma-Ata: Kazakhskii Nauchno-issledovatel'skii Institut Rybnogo Khoziaistva [in Russian].
- 3 Malinovskaya, A.S. (1959). *Kormovaia baza Alakolskikh ozer i ee ispolzovanie rybami* [Food supply of the Alakol lakes and its use by fish]. *Sbornik rabot po ikhtioligi i gidrobiologii — Collection of works on ichthyology and hydrobiology*, 2, 116–144 [in Russian].
- 4 Loginovskikh, E.V. (1965). *Kormovaia baza Alakolskikh ozer i ee ispolzovanie rybami* [Food supply of the Alakol lakes and its use by fish]. *Voprosy geografii Kazakhstana — Questions of the geography of Kazakhstan*, 12, 223–235 [in Russian].
- 5 Stuge, T.S. (1999). *O zooplanktone Alakolskikh ozer* [About the zooplankton of the Alakol lakes]. *Materialy mezhdunarodnoi konferentsii «Problemy okhrany i ustoichivogo ispolzovaniia bioraznoobrazii zhivotnogo mira Kazakhstana — Materials of the international conference “Problems of protection and sustainable use of biodiversity of the animal world of Kazakhstan”* (pp. 146–147). Almaty [in Russian].
- 6 Sharapova, L.I. (1999). *Sostoianie planktofauny Alakolskoi sistemy ozer v kontse 90-kh godov* [State of the planktofauna of the Alakol lake system in the late 90s.]. *Materialy Mezhdunarodnoi nauchnoi konferentsii «Problemy okhrany i ustoichivogo ispolzovaniia bioraznoobrazii zhivotnogo mira Kazakhstana» — Materials of the international scientific conference “Problems of protection and sustainable use of biodiversity of the animal world of Kazakhstan”* (pp. 159–160). Almaty [in Russian].
- 7 Sharapova, L.I. (2002). *Raznoobrazie i produktivnost sovremennoy zooplanktotsenozov Alakolskoi sistemy ozer* [Diversity and productivity of modern zooplanktocoenoses of the Alakol lake system]. *Materialy mezhdunarodnoi nauchnoi konferentsii «Zoologicheskie issledovaniia v Kazakhstane» — Materials of the international scientific conference “Zoological research in Kazakhstan”*. Almaty [in Russian].
- 8 Sharapova, L.I., Epova, Yu.V., & Rakhmatullina, L.T. (2002). *Struktura i produktivnost tsenozov nizshikh gidrobiontov Alakolskoi sistemy ozer v kontse 20-go stoletii* [Structure and productivity of cenoses of lower hydrobionts of the Alakol lake system at the end of the 20th century]. *Tethys Aqua Zoological Research*, 1, 155–164 [in Russian].

- 9 Stuge, T.S., & Troshina, T.T. (2003). Kratkie itogi izucheniiia zooplanktona ozera Balkhash [Brief results of the study of zooplankton in Lake Balkhash]. *Tethys Aqua Zoological Research*, 2, 53–60 [in Russian].
- 10 Stuge, T.S., Krupa, E.G., & Smirnova, D.A. (2004). Zooplankton Alakol-Sasykkolskoi sistemy ozer [Zooplankton of the Alakol-Sasykkol lake system]. *Trudy Alakolskogo gosudarstvennogo prirodnogo zapovednika — Proceedings of the Alakol State Natural Reserve*. Almaty [in Russian].
- 11 Krupa, E.G., Amirgaliev, N.A., Lopareva, T.Ya., Isaeva, A.K., & Bimanbaeva, B.B. (2010). Zooplankton ozera Alakol i ego raspredelenie v zavisimosti ot mineralizatsii i khimicheskogo sostava vody [Zooplankton of Lake Alakol and its distribution depending on the mineralization and chemical composition of water]. *Vestnik Kazakhskogo Natsionalnogo Universiteta. Seriya biologicheskaya — Bulletin of Kazakh National University. Biological series*, 1, 96–101 [in Russian].
- 12 Khlebovich, V.V. (1974). *Kriticheskaiia solenost biologicheskikh protsessov* [Critical salinity of biological processes]. Leningrad: Nauka [in Russian].
- 13 Krupa, E.G., & Sharipova, K. (2009). Mnogoletniaia dinamika kolichestvennykh pokazatelei zooplanktona ozera Balkhash [Long-term dynamics of quantitative zooplankton variables in Lake Balkhash]. *Issledovaniia, rezul'taty — Research. Results*, 4, 15–18 [in Russian].
- 14 Krupa, E., Slyvinskiy, G., & Baranova, S. (2014). The effect of climatic factors on the long-term dynamics of the aquatic ecosystem of the Balkhash Lake (Kazakhstan, Central Asia). *Advanced Studies in Biology*, 6, 115–136. <http://dx.doi.org/10.12988/asb.2014.4523>
- 15 Krupa, E.G., & Sharipova, K. (2007a). Mnogoletniaia dinamika zooplanktona ozera Koshkarkol (Alakol-Sasykkolskaya sistema) [Long-term zooplankton dynamics in Lake Koshkarkol (Alakol-Sasykkol system)]. *Terra*, 2, 61–67 [in Russian].
- 16 Krupa, E.G., & Sharipova, K. (2007). Mnogoletniaia dinamika strukturnykh pokazatelei zooplanktona ozera Sasykkol (Alakol-Sasykkolskaya sistema) [Long-term dynamics of structural indicators of zooplankton in Lake Sasykkol (Alakol-Sasykkol system)]. *Vestnik Kazakhskogo Natsionalnogo Universiteta. Seriya ekologicheskaya — Bulletin of Kazakh National University. Ecological series*, 1(20), 77–84 [in Russian].
- 17 Vinberg, G.G., & Lavrentieva, G.M. (Eds.). (1984). *Zooplankton i ego produktsii* [Zooplankton and its products]. *Metodicheskie rekomendatsii po sboru i obrabotke materialov pri gidrobiologicheskikh issledovaniakh na presnovodnykh vodoemakh — Methodological recommendations for collecting and processing materials during hydrobiological studies in freshwater bodies*. Leningrad [in Russian].
- 18 Manuilova, E.F. (1964). *Vetvistousye rachki fauny SSSR* [Cladocerans of the fauna of the USSR]. Moscow-Leningrad: Nauka [in Russian].
- 19 Borutsky, E.V., Stepanova, L.A., & Kos, M.S. (1991). *Opredelitel Calanoida presnykh vod* [Key to freshwater Calanoida]. St. Petersburg: Nauka [in Russian].
- 20 Kutikova, L.A. (1970). *Kolovratki fauny SSSR* [Rotifers of the fauna of the USSR]. Leningrad: Nauka [in Russian].
- 21 Rylov, V.M. (1948). *Fauna SSSR. Rakoobraznye. Cyclopoida presnykh vod* [Fauna of the USSR. Crustaceans. Freshwater Cyclopoida]. Moscow-Leningrad: Izdatelstvo ASUSSR [in Russian].
- 22 Tsalololikhin, S.Ya. (1995). *Opredelitel presnovodnykh bespozvonochnykh Rossii i sopredelnykh stran. Rakoobraznye* [Key to freshwater invertebrates of Russia and neighbouring countries. Crustaceans]. St. Petersburg [in Russian].
- 23 Balushkina, E.V., & Vinberg, G.G. (1979). *Zavisimost mezhdu dlinoi i massoi tela planktonnykh rakoobraznykh. Eksperimentalnye i polevye issledovaniia biologicheskikh osnov produktivnosti ozer* [Relationship between length and body weight of planktonic crustaceans. Experimental and field studies of the biological basis of lake productivity]. Leningrad [in Russian].
- 24 Stuge, T.S., & Krupa, E.G. (2005). Vidovoi sostav zooplanktona Alakol-Sasykolskoi sistemy i ego raspredelenie po vodoemam [Species composition of zooplankton in the Alakol-Sasykol system and its distribution among water bodies]. *Selevina*, 36–44 [in Russian].
- 25 Babkin, A.V., Madibekov, A.S., Musakulkyzy, A., & Cherednichenko, A.V. (2017). Poverochnyi i fakticheskii prognoz urovnia vody ozera alakol na blizhajshuyu perspektivu [Verification and actual forecast of the water level of Lake Alakol for the near future]. *Gidrometeorologiya i ekologiya — Hydrometeorology and Ecology*, 3(86), 62 p. [in Russian].
- 26 Filonets, P.P. (1965). Morfometriia Alakolskikh ozer. Alakolskaia vpadina i ee ozera [Morphometry of the Alakol lakes. Alakol depression and its lakes]. *Voprosy geografii Kazakhstana — Questions of the geography of Kazakhstan*, 12, 79–87 [in Russian].
- 27 Amirgaliev, N.A., Timirkhanov, S.R., & Alpeisov, Sh.A. (2006). *Ikhtiofauna i ekologiya Alakolskoi sistemy ozer* [Ichthyofauna and ecology of the Alakol lake system]. Almaty: Bastau [in Russian].
- 28 Fokina, A.S. (1981). Sovremennoe sostoianie zooplanktona ozera Sasykkol i Koshkarkol [Current state of zooplankton in lakes Sasykkol and Koshkarkol]. *Biologicheskie osnovy rybnogo hoziaistva vodoemov Srednei Azii i Kazakhstana — Biological foundations of fisheries in Central Asia and Kazakhstan water bodies*, 384–386. Frunze [in Russian].
- 29 Loginovskikh, E.V., & Dyusengalieva, T. (1972). Kolichestvennaia kharakteristika zooplanktona Alakolskikh ozer [Quantitative characteristics of zooplankton in the Alakol lakes]. *Rybnye resursy vodoemov Kazakhstana i ikh ispolzovanie — Fish resources of water bodies of Kazakhstan and their use*, 7, 89–93 [in Russian].

Information about the authors

Krupa, Elena Grigorievna — Doctor of Biological Sciences, Head of the Laboratory of Hydrobiology and Ecotoxicology at the RSE “Institute of Zoology” of the Ministry of Science and Higher Education of the Republic of Kazakhstan, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: *elenakrupa@mail.ru*; ORCID: <https://orcid.org/0000-0001-9401-0258>;

Amangeldiyeva, Togzhan Zhandoskyzy — Junior Researcher, Laboratory of Hydrobiology and Ecotoxicology at the RSE “Institute of Zoology” of the Ministry of Science and Higher Education of the Republic of Kazakhstan, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: *togzhanka-1995@mail.ru*.

S.K. Smailov, E.Zh. Gabdullina, Zh.T. Lessova, E.K. Assembayeva*

Almaty Technological University, Almaty, Kazakhstan

*Corresponding author's e-mail: elmiraasembayeva@mail.ru

Gene editing by CRISPR-Cas—biotechnological applications

The CRISPR-Cas system is a powerful genome editing tool that enables precise and targeted changes in DNA nucleotide sequence and gene function. It has many applications in modern biotechnology, including correcting genetic disorders, treating and preventing disease, as well as improving animal breeds and crop growth and resistance. The proposed review observed how CRISPR-Cas technology has evolved from a natural anti-viral defense mechanism in bacteria, to a cutting-edge genetic engineering technique. Initially, it was discovered that bacteria use specialized RNA and Cas proteins as defense against viral attacks. It turned out that components of the CRISPR system could be transferred into cells of other organisms to manipulate genes, a process called “gene editing”. In genome editing, genetic instructions are altered, resulting in changes in the activity of encoded proteins and cellular processes. By inserting cuts into the coding part of DNA and DNA repair mechanisms, desired DNA fragments can be inserted for targeted changes. CRISPR technology can effectively correct human genetic defects. Examples include cystic fibrosis, sickle cell anemia, cataracts, etc. These studies have paved the way for therapeutic applications in humans. CRISPR has been tested to treat cancer and an inherited disease that causes blindness, prevent Lyme disease and the transmission of malaria transmission from viral vectors to humans, as well as the method of ridding infected cells of human immunodeficiency virus was tested on animal models. The review provides the most significant examples of application of CRISPR editing of target regions of genomes of various organisms as one of the key technologies of biotechnology.

Keywords: CRISPR, Cas, genome editing, biotechnology.

One of the exciting discoveries in modern molecular biology — honored with the Nobel Prize in 2020 — is the CRISPR-Cas genome editing technology [1]. This technology allows the targeted addition, deletion, or modification of DNA sequences and is actively used in genetics and medicine, offering advantages such as rapidity, affordability, high accuracy, and less labor-intensive than other methods.

Originally, the term CRISPR-Cas referred to a natural mechanism for recognizing and destroying viral nucleic acids that penetrate bacterial cells.

If the bacteria was able to survive after virus infection, fragments of the remaining viral DNA are incorporated into a special region of bacterial DNA, adding to the collection of viral fingerprints called CRISPR [2]. Upon re-infection, the bacteria rapidly synthesize RNA that recognizes the DNA regions of the attacking virus and forms a duplex structure. A special nuclease Cas, accompanying complementary RNA destroys viral DNA, preventing the synthesis of new viral particles [3].

In 1987, a team of scientists at Osaka University studied the alkaline phosphatase gene, which is responsible for isoenzyme conversion of alkaline phosphatase (*iap*) in *E. coli* strain K-12 [4]. What was surprising was the region that did not encode anything. Bacterial DNA is sparingly organized and usually contains no extra sequences. This site contained unusual repetitive DNA sequences separated by blocks of about 30 nucleotides of different composition, called spacers. Later, similar regions of repeats and spacers would be found in a large number of bacteria and archaeabacteria and called CRISPR. The functions of these DNA regions remained a mystery [5]. In 2000, Francisco Mojica's group [6] showed that the spacer regions of the DNA blocks matched the DNA sequences of bacteriophages and viruses. It turned out that viruses could not destroy bacteria that contained such spacer blocks, and it was suggested that these sequences represented the defense system of prokaryotes. Francisco Mojica was the first to suggest the acronym CRISPR. However, the mechanism of this molecular genetic system remained unclear. Jansen et al. discovered [7] that next to CRISPR sequences there are genes called cas (CRISPR-ASSociated), the function of which remained unclear. In 2005, genomic studies found matches between spacer DNA and many phage DNAs, meaning CRISPR clusters play a role in adaptive immunity [8, 9]. Philip Horvath's group [10] discovered in 2007 CRISPR loci in *Streptococcus thermophilus* cultures used for yogurt and cheese production. It turned out that bacteria having specific viral sequences in their CRISPR sites were resistant to viruses. When such spacer sites are removed from bacterial DNA, the bacteria become susceptible to the virus again. They also studied cas genes and showed the key role of Cas protein in the cleavage of foreign DNA [11]. Cas protein genes are

located in close proximity to the CRISPR site. These proteins possess endonuclease, exonuclease, helicase structure and nucleic acid binding sites. They are able to unfold, unwind and cleave DNA [12, 13].

When CRISPR systems were discovered, they were thought to be a novel mechanism for error correction and DNA repair in thermophilic archaea and bacteria [14].

The role of Cas proteins as specific nucleases was shown in the work of Makarova et al. who performed a comparative genomic analysis of Cas genes [15]. While some Cas proteins cleave DNA, others cleave RNA. For example, Cas9 enzyme cleaves DNA, while Cas13 enzyme cleaves RNA [16]. A prerequisite for CRISPR-Cas9 systems (the most widely used) are “protospacer adjacent motifs (PAMs)”. PAMs are short sequences of 2–6 base pairs in the viral genome, next to protospacer DNA blocks targeted by Cas9 nucleases. If Cas9 nucleases recognize the PAM site they cleave the DNA. Recognition of PAM sites by Cas9 nucleases ensures that only foreign viral nucleic acids are cleaved [17] and prevents cutting of their own spacers stored in the CRISPR array.

Classification of CRISPR-Cas systems was performed in Makarov et al. [18] CRISPR-Cas systems are divided into two classes based on the differences of Cas nucleases and are categorized into six types. Class 1 CRISPR-Cas systems function with multi-Cas complexes including Cas3, Cas10 and DinG endonucleases, constituting types 1, 3 and 4, respectively. CRISPR-Cas class 2 systems utilize a single Cas protein and one Cas protein and include types 2, 5, and 4, which utilize Cas9, Cas12–Cas14, and Cas13 nucleases. Type 1, 2, and 5 systems primarily recognize DNA, type 3 recognizes both RNA and DNA, and type 4 is exclusively involved in RNA regulation [19]. The type 2 system is the most studied and has the greatest potential for genome editing in eukaryotic organisms. The Cas9 endonuclease plays a central role in the type 2 CRISPR-Cas system [20]. During viral infection, Cas9 nuclease is activated in the presence of two RNAs: a short RNA (cr-RNA) transcribed from the CRISPR array and an additional non-coding RNA, trans-activating CRISPR RNA (trans-activating CRISPR RNA, tracrRNA) complementary to CRISPR repeats [21]. Jinek et al. [22] constructed a type 2 CRISPR-Cas system based on the Cas9 nuclease from *Streptococcus pyogenes* and showed that cr RNA and tracr RNA can be spliced together to form a chimeric single-stranded guide RNA (sg RNA).

Such chimeric RNA and Cas9 nuclease can be targeted to DNA from any organisms for precise editing. The idea of adapting the bacterial CRISPR-Cas9 system to edit the genome of humans and other organisms was first proposed by Jennifer Doudna and Emmanuelle Charpentier in 2012 [23], who were awarded the Nobel Prize in 2020. They proposed to combine crRNA (containing the complementary sequence of target DNA) and tracrRNA molecules to obtain achimeric guide RNA (sgRNA). The resulting sgRNA and the Cas9 enzyme are introduced into the cell, and the cell's genome DNA is scanned for PAM sequences and sites complementary to the sgRNA, after which the DNA is cleaved at the target site. This pioneering work has turned CRISPR-Cas9 into a powerful tool for genome editing.

The advantages of the CRISPR-Cas9 system are simple assembly of the system before use, high efficiency and applicability for genome editing of a wide variety of organisms. To edit any DNA under study, an sgRNA is created that carries a complementary sequence of 20 nucleotides to guide to the desired site. The Cas9 nuclease cuts the DNA between the 17th and 18th nucleotide from the 5'-end of the spacer. It is possible to simultaneously edit several genes if different sgRNAs are used. The simplicity, speed and efficiency of the CRISPR-Cas9 method compared to other genome editing methods have aroused great interest in the scientific community [24]. The CRISPR-Cas9 system is capable of recognizing the desired site in the extended genomic DNA in cells of organisms with high specificity, allowing the addition, deletion, modification and even silencing of certain sites in the genome [25], which is of great importance for biotechnology and medicine.

The CRISPR genome editing method can be successfully applied not only with the Cas9 enzyme, but also with other enzymes such as the Cas13 enzyme discovered in 2016 [26]. The CRISPR-Cas9 technology has advantages over other genome editing technologies such as ZFN and TALEN. The most important one is that a small region of the RNA molecule, sgRNA, complementary to twenty nucleotides of the target DNA is responsible for recognizing the target nucleotide sequence in it [27]. Cong et al. [28] were among the first to successfully apply Cas9-based genome editing.

Applications of CRISPR technology

1. Medical research and therapy: studying the genetic basis of diseases and developing new gene therapies, e.g., for the treatment of hereditary and cancer diseases.

2. Agriculture and food technology: creating crops and breeds with improved characteristics such as resistance to pests and diseases, increased yield and productivity, and better adaptation to climate change.

3. Diagnostics: developing new, more sensitive and accurate methods for diagnosing diseases, including infectious diseases, as demonstrated during the COVID-19 pandemic.

Medical research and therapeutics

CRISPR-Cas technology has the potential to dramatically improve the situation with human monogenic diseases, of which there are more than 10,000 [29, 30]. It has been shown that CRISPR can be used to efficiently correct mutations in the gene that causes inherited heart disease in human embryos. The mutant gene (MYBPC3) was replaced with a “corrected” copy of the gene without the mutation. As a result, up to 72 % of embryos were spared from the harmful mutation [31]. In the case of the monogenic inherited disease sickle cell anemia, CRISPR-Cas9 technology is used to adjust the gene [32].

Cystic fibrosis (CF) is one of the most common genetic diseases caused by mutations in CF transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR). CRISPR-Cas9 technology has been used to correct mutations in the CFTR gene, and encouraging results have been obtained [33].

In January 2024, the FDA approved CASGEVY therapy for genome editing with CRISPR-Cas9.

CASGEVY is a therapy used to treat people aged 12 years and older for the treatment of:

- sickle cell anemia;
- beta-thalassemia (β -thalassemia).

CASGEVY is based on using edited stem cells from a patient’s blood to increase fetal hemoglobin synthesis and red blood cell activity. It helps patients with sickle cell anemia and beta-thalassemia [34, 35].

Hemophilia B (HB) is an inherited disease arising from a mutation in the factor IX (FIX) gene, which leads to clotting disorders. Animal experiments, showed the possibility of treating hemophilia B by adding regulatory genes to correct mutations in the FIX gene using CRISPR-Cas9 technology [36].

In addition to the treatment of monogenic diseases, CRISPR-Cas systems have been used to potentially treat viral infections such as human immunodeficiency virus, hepatitis viruses, and oncogenic viruses, as well as non-viral infectious diseases caused by bacteria, fungi, and parasites [37].

The ability of the CRISPR-Cas9 system to eliminate the integrated ssDNA of hepatitis B virus and the possibility of antitumor application of CRISPR-Cas9 by targeted mutation of the HBsAg gene leading to suppression of tumor progression of hepatocellular carcinoma have been demonstrated [38, 39].

Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) causes acquired immunodeficiency syndrome, which remains one of the most serious health care problems worldwide [40]. According to [41] CRISPR-Cas9 method can prevent the development of HIV-1 infection. Other studies have shown the use of CRISPR-Cas9 method for the treatment of HIV infection [37, 42, 43].

Agriculture and food technology

The emergence of agriculture has been the basis for civilization. In human history, the availability and accessibility of food has been critical and enormous efforts have been expended to obtain it. Today, due to growth of global population, access to food is becoming more problematic [44]. New stress tolerant and efficient crops are needed. This can be achieved by CRISPR-Cas9 technology [45, 46].

Plant-specific RNA polymerase III promoters are used for the successful operation of Cas9 protein and guide RNA (gRNA) in plant cells.

These promoters are called tU6 (Arabidopsis), TaU6 (wheat), OsU6 or OsU3 (rice).

There are several commercial vectors for the expression of these Cas9 or Cas9 and gRNA variants in plants. Addgene, a global collection of plasmids provides over 30 “blank” gRNAs for binary vectors. These gRNAs include a plant RNA polymerase III promoter, gRNA as a vector where the desired gRNA can be inserted [47].

Tomato cells are often used for CRISPR-Cas-mediated modifications. Leaf shape studies have shown that genetic mutations created by CRISPR-Cas technology are inherited. The gene SIAGO7 (Argonaute7), gives a flat appearance to tomato leaves, but deletion of this gene using CRISPR-Cas9 technology results in needle or wire-shaped leaves [48]. Genome editing was carried out to create cocoa varieties that are resistant to pests, higher yielding, drought tolerant, with improved flavor and seed quality. For this purpose, the TcNPR3 gene was deleted using CRISPR-Cas9 technology [49].

Successful studies have been conducted on rice and wheat, important food sources. In the case of rice, approximately 92 % of the studies are based on CRISPR-Cas9 technology.

Abscisic acid receptors affect rice yield [50]. CRISPR-Cas technology allowed simultaneous mutation of genes encoding abscisic acid receptors (PYL1), PYL4 and PYL6, resulting in a marked increase in growth and yield in rice [51]. Mutations in wheat genes such as PDS, MLO and NAC2 have been investigated. Tar-

geted mutations in MLO gene obtained using CRISPR-Cas9 technology resulted in plants resistant to yellow rust disease [52, 53].

CRISPR-Cas9 technology can be used to accurately and efficiently reduce α -gliadin content to reduce immunoreactivity of durum wheat products for consumers with gluten intolerance [54]. Direct gene editing was shown [55] in cotton plants using CRISPR-Cas9. In a study [56], plants modified with CRISPR-Cas9 showed resistance to cucumber mosaic virus and papaya ringspot virus infection.

CRISPR-Cas can be used to produce efficient animal feed. Since 2017, 36 varieties of soybean and corn have been approved and authorized for use as animal feed [57].

Harmful microorganisms can cause food poisoning and food spoilage, while beneficial microorganisms help preserve food and promote a healthy digestive system [58]. In food biotechnology, CRISPR systems are used in antiviral vaccination of bacterial cultures, genotyping, antibiotic resistance monitoring, and modification of probiotic cultures [59, 60].

The CRISPR-Cas9 system was first applied by Danisco in 2008. The company used it to enhance the immunity of bacterial cultures to viruses, and nowadays many food manufacturers use this technology to produce cheese and yogurt. Probiotics are known as live microorganisms that benefit the host when consumed in sufficient quantities [61]. The successful antiviral vaccination of *Streptococcus thermophilus* starter culture used in fermentation of dairy products has promoted the use of CRISPR-Cas in the food industry [62]. CRISPR-Cas system is applicable for pathogen control, food safety, and shelf life extension [63]. A study [64] used CRISPR loci for genotyping to distinguish strains in products with mixed microbiota, especially those produced by fermentation. One early study was conducted on *Lactobacillus buchneri*, which causes spoilage in pickled foods, especially cucumbers, by altering the flavor. After identifying the formation and diversity of CRISPR-Cas systems in *L. buchneri*, the use of a 36-nucleotide CRISPR type 2-A locus for identification yielded successful results [65]. CRISPR loci has been used for genotyping in *Enterococcus faecalis*, which is used in fermentation of meat products, as well as in *Lactobacillus gasseri* and *Bifidobacterium*, known as probiotics [66].

The CRISPR-Cas9 system of the second type was used on *E. coli* and *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteria to test its antibacterial potential [67]. It was shown that the CRISPR-Cas system can be used to inhibit and kill antibiotic-resistant bacteria. An effective method to remove carbapenem-resistant plasmids and restore sensitivity in bacteria to antibiotics using the CRISPR-Cas system has been shown. CRISPR precisely targets and destroys antibiotic-resistant bacteria, facilitating the identification of resistance mechanisms, which opens new possibilities in diagnosis and therapy [68].

Genome editing techniques have been used in animal breeding to improve disease resistance, improve product quality and efficiency, and produce drugs for biomedical purposes [44, 69].

In 2018, a successful editing of the MSTN KO gene in goats was carried out. Using CRISPR-Cas9, the third exon of the gene was altered, resulting in a significant increase in average daily weight gain compared to the control group. The offspring obtained from the edited animals retained the altered genotype and corresponding phenotype, as well as high genetic stability and fertility [70]. Thus, the CRISPR-Cas9 system is a tool for creating new lines and breeds of animals with economically useful traits.

In a study on the commercial production of human interferon in transgenic chickens [71], the CRISPR-Cas9 system was used to insert the human interferon beta (hIFN- β) gene into the chicken ovalbumin gene, resulting in the biologically active hIFN- β protein appearing as part of the egg white.

Using the CRISPR-Cas9 system, the myostatin protein gene was successfully blocked [72], resulting in a significant increase in muscle mass in animals of the breed under study.

CRISPR-Cas9 technology is applicable together with breeding methods aimed at increasing animal productivity [73, 74], and at increasing resistance to infectious or non-infectious diseases [75, 76], and also helps to control the desired sex in farm animals [77].

In a study conducted on goats [78], it was shown that blocking the fibroblast growth factor 5 gene resulted in an increase in fiber length in cashmere goats. Genetically edited animals with blocked FGF5 gene were obtained [79].

Three economically important characteristics including fiber diameter and length showed that CRISPR-Cas9-edited goats with blocked FGF5 gene have increased total productivity.

CRISPR-Cas9 technology [80] allowed activation of AANAT and ASMT genes responsible for melatonin synthesis in sheep mammary gland epithelial cells. The melatonin content increased in the milk of ewes with activated genes compared to the initial ones.

Among recent advances, we should mention Genus, which used CRISPR technology to obtain a line of pigs fully resistant to porcine reproductive and respiratory syndrome virus [81].

Diagnosis of infections

CRISPR-Cas systems are used in a variety of analytical methods for DNA detection [82, 83], including SARS-CoV-2 [84], and the CRISPR-Cas13 system, which recognizes RNA, is used to diagnose infections caused by RNA-containing viruses [85]. CRISPR-Cas-based diagnostic systems have several advantages: high specificity, high sensitivity, simplicity and low cost. Diagnostics for the following pathogens have been created: on the basis of Cas9 protein — Zika virus, on the basis of Cas12 protein — HIV-1, hepatitis B virus, human papillomavirus, tuberculosis, SARS-CoV-2, on the basis of Cas13 — SARS-CoV-2 viruses, dengue fever and Zika virus, the diagnostic procedure is 3-4 hours [86].

It is amazing that after the discovery of CRISPR technology, the cost of genetic engineering decreased by 70–80 %. There is no doubt that CRISPR has great potential to change the diagnosis and therapy of human diseases, biotechnology of viruses, plants and animals, and biotechnology in general [37, 44].

In conclusion, despite significant public support for CRISPR-Cas technology, ethical and safety concerns remain and it remains one of the most debated applications.

References

- 1 Khalil, A.M. (2020). The genome editing revolution. *Journal of genetic engineering and biotechnology*, 18(1), 68. doi: 10.1186/s43141-020-00078-y.
- 2 Wu, X., Kriz, A.J., & Sharp, P.A. (2014). Target specificity of the CRISPR-Cas9 system. *Quantitative biology*, 2, 59–70. DOI 10.1007/s40484-014-0030-x
- 3 Gupta, R.M., & Musunuru, K. (2014). Expanding the genetic editing tool kit: ZFNs, TALENs, and CRISPR-Cas9. *The Journal of clinical investigation*, 124(10), 4154–4161. <https://doi.org/10.1172/JCIT2992>.
- 4 Ishino, Y., Shinagawa, H., Makino, K., Amemura, M., & Nakata, A. (1987). Nucleotide sequence of the iap gene, responsible for alkaline phosphatase isozyme conversion in *Escherichia coli*, and identification of the gene product. *Journal of bacteriology*, 169(12), 5429–5433.
- 5 Ishino, Y., Krupovic, M., & Forterre, P. (2018). History of CRISPR-Cas from encounter with a mysterious repeated sequence to genome editing technology. *Journal of bacteriology*, 200(7), 10.1128/jb.00580-17. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.1128/jb.00580-17>
- 6 Mojica, F.J., Diez-Villaseñor, C., Soria, E., & Juez, G. (2000). Biological significance of a family of regularly spaced repeats in the genomes of Archaea, Bacteria and mitochondria. *Molecular microbiology*, 36(1), 244–246.
- 7 Jansen, R., Embden, J.D.V., Gaastra, W., & Schouls, L.M. (2002). Identification of genes that are associated with DNA repeats in prokaryotes. *Molecular microbiology*, 43(6), 1565–1575. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2958.2002.02839.x>
- 8 Bolotin, A., Quinquis, B., Sorokin, A., & Ehrlich, S.D. (2005). Clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats (CRISPRs) have spacers of extrachromosomal origin. *Microbiology*, 151(8), 2551–2561. <https://doi.org/10.1099/mic.0.28048-0>
- 9 Mojica, F.J., Diez-Villaseñor, C.S., García-Martínez, J., & Soria, E. (2005). Intervening sequences of regularly spaced prokaryotic repeats derive from foreign genetic elements. *Journal of molecular evolution*, 60, 174–182. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00239-004-0046-3>
- 10 Barrangou, R., Fremaux, C., Deveau, H., Richards, M., Boyaval, P., Moineau, S., ... & Horvath, P. (2007). CRISPR provides acquired resistance against viruses in prokaryotes. *Science*, 315(5819), 1709–1712. DOI: 10.1126/science.113814
- 11 Garneau, J.E., Dupuis, M.È., Villion, M., Romero, D.A., Barrangou, R., Boyaval, P., ... & Moineau, S. (2010). The CRISPR/Cas bacterial immune system cleaves bacteriophage and plasmid DNA. *Nature*, 468(7320), 67–71.
- 12 Mali, P., Esvelt, K.M., & Church, G.M. (2013). Cas9 as a versatile tool for engineering biology. *Nature methods*, 10(10), 957–963.
- 13 Jinek, M., Jiang, F., Taylor, D.W., Sternberg, S.H., Kaya, E., Ma, E., ... & Doudna, J.A. (2014). Structures of Cas9 endonucleases reveal RNA-mediated conformational activation. *Science*, 343(6176), 1247997. DOI: 10.1126/science.1247997
- 14 Makarova, K.S., Aravind, L., Grishin, N.V., Rogozin, I.B., & Koonin, E.V. (2002). A DNA repair system specific for thermophilic Archaea and bacteria predicted by genomic context analysis. *Nucleic acids research*, 30(2), 482–496. <https://doi.org/10.1093/nar/30.2.482>
- 15 Makarova, K.S., Grishin, N.V., Shabalina, S.A., Wolf, Y.I., & Koonin, E.V. (2006). A putative RNA-interference-based immune system in prokaryotes: computational analysis of the predicted enzymatic machinery, functional analogies with eukaryotic RNAi, and hypothetical mechanisms of action. *Biology direct*, 1, 1–26. doi:10.1186/1745-6150-1-7
- 16 Makarova, K.S., Aravind, L., Grishin, N.V., Rogozin, I.B., & Koonin, E.V. (2002). A DNA repair system specific for thermophilic Archaea and bacteria predicted by genomic context analysis. *Nucleic acids research*, 30(2), 482–496. <https://doi.org/10.1093/nar/30.2.482>
- 17 Shah, S.A., Erdmann, S., Mojica, F.J., & Garrett, R.A. (2013). Protospacer recognition motifs: mixed identities and functional diversity. *RNA biology*, 10(5), 891–899. <https://doi.org/10.4161/rna.23764>

- 18 Makarova, K.S., Wolf, Y.I., Alkhnbashi, O.S., Costa, F., Shah, S.A., Saunders, S.J., ... & Koonin, E.V. (2015). An updated evolutionary classification of CRISPR–Cas systems. *Nature reviews microbiology*, 13(11), 722–736. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro3569
- 19 Hillary, V.E., & Ceasar, S.A. (2023). A review on the mechanism and applications of CRISPR/Cas9/Cas12/Cas13/Cas14 proteins utilized for genome engineering. *Molecular Biotechnology*, 65(3), 311–325. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12033-022-00567-0>
- 20 Gupta, R.M., & Musunuru, K. (2014). Expanding the genetic editing tool kit: ZFNs, TALENs, and CRISPR-Cas9. *The Journal of clinical investigation*, 124(10), 4154–4161. <https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI72992>
- 21 Wright, A.V., Nuñez, J.K., & Doudna, J.A. (2016). Biology and applications of CRISPR systems: harnessing nature's toolbox for genome engineering. *Cell*, 164(1), 29–44. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2015.12.035>
- 22 Jinek, M., Chylinski, K., Fonfara, I., Hauer, M., Doudna, J.A., & Charpentier, E. (2012). A programmable dual-RNA–guided DNA endonuclease in adaptive bacterial immunity. *science*, 337(6096), 816–821. DOI: 10.1126/science.1225829
- 23 Ozkan, J. (2021). Jennifer A. Doudna and Emmanuelle Charpentier. *European Heart Journal*, 42(22), 22, 2143–2145 <https://doi.org/10.1093/eurheartj/ehaa1054>
- 24 Gupta, R.M., & Musunuru, K. (2014). Expanding the genetic editing tool kit: ZFNs, TALENs, and CRISPR-Cas9. *The Journal of clinical investigation*, 124(10), 4154–4161. <https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI72992>
- 25 Zhang, D., Zhang, Z., Unver, T., & Zhang, B. (2021). CRISPR/Cas: A powerful tool for gene function study and crop improvement. *Journal of Advanced Research*, 29, 207–221. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jare.2020.10.003>
- 26 Anderson, K.M., Poosala, P., Lindley, S.R., & Anderson, D.M. (2019). Targeted cleavage and polyadenylation of RNA by CRISPR-Cas13. *BioRxiv*, 531111. doi: <https://doi.org/10.1101/531111>
- 27 Sivanandhan, G., Selvaraj, N., Lim, Y.P., & Ganapathi, A. (2016). Targeted Genome Editing Using Site-Specific Nucleases, ZFNs, TALENs, and the CRISPR/Cas9 system Takashi Yamamoto (Ed.). <https://doi.org/10.1093/aob/mcw089>
- 28 Cong, L., Ran, F.A., Cox, D., Lin, S., Barretto, R., Habib, N., ... & Zhang, F. (2013). Multiplex genome engineering using CRISPR/Cas systems. *Science*, 339(6121), 819–823. DOI: 10.1126/science.1231143
- 29 Valenti, M.T., Serena, M., DalleCarbonare, L., & Zipeto, D. (2019). CRISPR/Cas system: An emerging technology in stem cell research. *World journal of stem cells*, 11(11), 937. doi: 10.4252/wjsc.v11.i11.937
- 30 Marinelli, S., & Del Rio, A. (2020). Beginning of life ethics at the dawn of a new era of genome editing: are bioethical precepts and fast-evolving biotechnologies irreconcilable? *La ClinicaTerapeutica*, 171(5), 407–411. ISSN 0009-9074
- 31 German, D.M., Mitalipov, S., Mishra, A., & Kaul, S. (2019). Therapeutic genome editing in cardiovascular diseases. *JACC: Basic to Translational Science*, 4(1), 122–131.
- 32 Frangoul, H., Altshuler, D., Cappellini, M.D., Chen, Y.S., Domm, J., Eustace, B.K., ... & Corbacioglu, S. (2021). CRISPR-Cas9 gene editing for sickle cell disease and β-thalassemia. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 384(3), 252–260. DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa2031054
- 33 Marangi, M., & Pistrutto, G. (2018). Innovative therapeutic strategies for cystic fibrosis: moving forward to CRISPR technique. *Frontiers in pharmacology*, 9, 358517. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2018.00396>
- 34 Sheridan, C. (2024). The world's first CRISPR therapy is approved: who will receive it? *Nature biotechnology*, 42(1), 3–4. DOI: 10.1038/d41587-023-00016-6
- 35 Drahos, J., Boateng-Kuffour, A., Calvert, M., Levine, L., Dongha, N., Li, N., ... & Martin, A.P. (2024). Health-Related Quality-of-Life Impacts Associated with Transfusion-Dependent β-Thalassemia in the USA and UK: A Qualitative Assessment. *The Patient-Patient-Centered Outcomes Research*, 1–19. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s40271-024-00678-7>
- 36 Stephens, C.J., Lauron, E.J., Kashentseva, E., Lu, Z.H., Yokoyama, W.M., & Curiel, D.T. (2019). Long-term correction of hemophilia B using adenoviral delivery of CRISPR/Cas9. *Journal of controlled release*, 298, 128–141. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2019.02.009>
- 37 Ziganshin, A.M., Muljukov, A.R., Omarov, M.A., Mudrov, V.A., & Halitova, R.Sh. (2023). Perspektivy primeneniia sistemy CRISPR-Cas9 v lechenii virusnykh zabolевanii cheloveka. *ActaBiomedicaScientifica*, 8(1), 40–50. doi: 10.29413/ABS.2023-8.1.5
- 38 Chang, J., & Guo, J.T. (2015). Treatment of chronic hepatitis B with pattern recognition receptor agonists: current status and potential for a cure. *Antiviral research*, 121, 152–159. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.antiviral.2015.07.006>
- 39 Dong, C., Qu, L., Wang, H., Wei, L., Dong, Y., & Xiong, S. (2015). Targeting hepatitis B virus cccDNA by CRISPR/Cas9 nuclease efficiently inhibits viral replication. *Antiviral research*, 118, 110–117. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.antiviral.2015.03.015>
- 40 Abbar, B., Veyri, M., Solas, C., Poizot-Martin, I., & Spano, J.P. (2020). HIV and cancer: Update 2020. *Bulletin du Cancer*, 107(1), 21–29. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bulcan.2020.01.001>
- 41 Yin, L., Hu, S., Mei, S., Sun, H., Xu, F., Li, J., ... & Guo, F. (2018). CRISPR/Cas9 inhibits multiple steps of HIV-1 infection. *Human Gene Therapy*, 29(11), 1264–1276. <https://doi.org/10.1089/hum.2018.018>
- 42 Sullivan, N.T., Allen, A.G., Atkins, A.J., Chung, C.H., Dampier, W., Nonnemacher, M.R., & Wigdahl, B. (2020). Designing safer CRISPR/Cas9 therapeutics for HIV: Defining factors that regulate and technologies used to detect off-target editing. *Frontiers in microbiology*, 11, 1872. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2020.01872>
- 43 Dufour, C., Claudel, A., Joubarne, N., Merindol, N., Maisonet, T., Masroori, N., ... & Berthoux, L. (2018). Editing of the human TRIM5 gene to introduce mutations with the potential to inhibit HIV-1. *PLoS One*, 13(1), e0191709. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0191709>
- 44 Demir, Ö. & Erbaş, O. Discovery and applications of CRISPR-Cas9 gene editing technology. *D J Tx Sci* 2023, 8(1-2), 56–67. doi: 10.5606/dsufnjt.2023.13

- 45 Şirin, O.B.A., & YILDIRIM, T. Food biotechnology and food safety. *International Journal of Science Letters*, 3(1), 52–64. <https://doi.org/10.38058/ijsl.855920>
- 46 Sánchez-Bermúdez, M., Del Pozo, J.C., & Pernas, M. (2022). Effects of combined abiotic stresses related to climate change on root growth in crops. *Frontiers in plant science*, 13, 918537. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2022.918537>
- 47 Jaganathan, D., Ramasamy, K., Sellamuthu, G., Jayabalan, S., & Venkataraman, G. (2018). CRISPR for crop improvement: an update review. *Frontiers in plant science*, 9, 364675. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2018.00985>
- 48 Brooks, C., Nekrasov, V., Lippman, Z.B., & Van Eck, J. (2014). Efficient gene editing in tomato in the first generation using the clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats/CRISPR-associated9 system. *Plant physiology*, 166(3), 1292–1297. <https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.114.247577>
- 49 Fister, A.S., Landherr, L., Maximova, S.N., & Guiltinan, M.J. (2018). Transient expression of CRISPR/Cas9 machinery targeting *TcNPR3* enhances defense response in *Theobroma cacao*. *Frontiers in plant science*, 9, 329023. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2018.00268>
- 50 Belhaj, K., Chaparro-Garcia, A., Kamoun, S., & Nekrasov, V. (2013). Plant genome editing made easy: targeted mutagenesis in model and crop plants using the CRISPR/Cas system. *Plant methods*, 9, 1–10. DOI:10.1186/1746-4811-9-39
- 51 Miao, C., Xiao, L., Hua, K., Zou, C., Zhao, Y., Bressan, R.A., & Zhu, J.K. (2018). Mutations in a subfamily of abscisic acid receptor genes promote rice growth and productivity. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 115(23), 6058–6063. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1804774115>
- 52 Wang, Y., Cheng, X., Shan, Q., Zhang, Y., Liu, J., Gao, C., & Qiu, J.L. (2014). Simultaneous editing of three homoeoalleles in hexaploid bread wheat confers heritable resistance to powdery mildew. *Nature biotechnology*, 32(9), 947–951. doi: 10.1038/nbt.2969
- 53 Zhang, Y., Liang, Z., Zong, Y., Wang, Y., Liu, J., Chen, K., ... & Gao, C. (2016). Efficient and transgene-free genome editing in wheat through transient expression of CRISPR/Cas9 DNA or RNA. *Nature communications*, 7(1), 12617.doi: 10.1038/ncomms12617.
- 54 Sánchez-León, S., Gil-Humanes, J., Ozuna, C.V., Giménez, M. J., Sousa, C., Voytas, D.F., & Barro, F. (2018). Low-gluten, nontransgenic wheat engineered with CRISPR/Cas9. *Plant biotechnology journal*, 16(4), 902–910. <https://doi.org/10.1111/pbi.12837>
- 55 Janga, M.R., Campbell, L.M., & Rathore, K.S. (2017). CRISPR/Cas9-mediated targeted mutagenesis in upland cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum* L.). *Plant molecular biology*, 94, 349–360. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11103-017-0599-3>
- 56 Chandrasekaran, J., Brumin, M., Wolf, D., Leibman, D., Klap, C., Pearlsman, M., ... & Gal-On, A. (2016). Development of broad virus resistance in non-transgenic cucumber using CRISPR/Cas9 technology. *Molecular plant pathology*, 17(7), 1140–1153. <https://doi.org/10.1111/mpp.12375>
- 57 Avsar, B., Sadeghi, S., Turkec, A., & Lucas, S.J. (2020). Identification and quantitation of genetically modified (GM) ingredients in maize, rice, soybean and wheat-containing retail foods and feeds in Turkey. *Journal of food science and technology*, 57(2), 787–793. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13197-019-04080-2>
- 58 Papadimitriou, K., Pot, B., & Tsakalidou, E. (2015). How microbes adapt to a diversity of food niches. *Current Opinion in Food Science*, 2, 29–35.
- 59 Stout, E., Klaenhammer, T., & Barrangou, R. (2017). CRISPR-Cas technologies and applications in food bacteria. *Annual review of food science and technology*, 8, 413–437. <https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-food-072816-024723>
- 60 Barrangou, R., & Doudna, J.A. (2016). Applications of CRISPR technologies in research and beyond. *Nature biotechnology*, 34(9), 933–941.doi: 10.1038/nbt.3659.
- 61 Hill, C., Guarner, F., Reid, G., Gibson, G.R., Merenstein, D.J., Pot, B., ... & Sanders, M.E. (2014). Expert consensus document: The International Scientific Association for Probiotics and Prebiotics consensus statement on the scope and appropriate use of the term probiotic. *Nature reviews Gastroenterology & hepatology*, 11, 506–14. doi: 10.1038/nrgastro.2014.66.
- 62 Selle, K., & Barrangou, R. (2015). CRISPR-Based technologies and the future of food science. *Journal of food science*, 80(11), R2367–R2372.doi: 10.1111/1750-3841.13094.
- 63 Barrangou, R., & Notebaart, R.A. (2019). CRISPR-directed microbiome manipulation across the food supply chain. *Trends in microbiology*, 27(6), 489–496. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tim.2019.03.006>
- 64 Gomaa, A.A., Klumpe, H.E., Luo, M.L., Selle, K., Barrangou, R., & Beisel, C.L. (2014). Programmable removal of bacterial strains by use of genome-targeting CRISPR-Cas systems. *MBio*, 5(1), 10–1128.doi: 10.1128/mBio.00928-13.
- 65 Briner, A.E., & Barrangou, R. (2014). Lactobacillus buchneri genotyping on the basis of clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeat (CRISPR) locus diversity. *Applied and environmental microbiology*, 80(3), 994–1001.doi: 10.1128/AEM.03015-13.
- 66 Hullahalli, K., Rodrigues, M., Schmidt, B.D., Li, X., Bhardwaj, P., & Palmer, K.L. (2015). Comparative analysis of the orphan CRISPR2 locus in 242 *Enterococcus faecalis* strains. *PloS one*, 10(9), e0138890.doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0138890
- 67 Citorik, R.J., Mimee, M., & Lu, T.K. (2014). Sequence-specific antimicrobials using efficiently delivered RNA-guided nucleases. *Nature biotechnology*, 32(11), 1141–1145.doi: 10.1038/nbt.3011.
- 68 Rafiq, M.S., Shabbir, M.A., Raza, A., Irshad, S., Asghar, A., Maan, M.K., ... & Hao, H. (2024). CRISPR-Cas System: A New Dawn to Combat Antibiotic Resistance. *BioDrugs*, 1–18.DOI: 10.1007/s40259-024-00656-3
- 69 Proudfoot, C., Lillico, S., & Tait-Burkard, C. (2019). Genome editing for disease resistance in pigs and chickens. *Anim Front*, 9, 6–12. doi: 10.1093/af/vfz013.

- 70 He, Z., Zhang, T., Jiang, L., Zhou, M., Wu, D., Mei, J., & Cheng, Y. (2018). Use of CRISPR/Cas9 technology efficiently targeted goat myostatin through zygotes microinjection resulting in double-muscled phenotype in goats. *Bioscience reports*, 38(6), BSR20180742.
- 71 Oishi, I., Yoshii, K., Miyahara, D., & Tagami, T. (2018). Efficient production of human interferon beta in the white of eggs from ovalbumin gene-targeted hens. *Scientific reports*, 8(1), 10203.doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-28438-2.
- 72 Ni, W., Qiao, J., Hu, S., Zhao, X., Regouski, M., Yang, M., & Chen, C. (2014). Efficient gene knockout in goats using CRISPR/Cas9 system. *PloS one*, 9(9), e106718. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0106718.
- 73 Crispio, M., Mulet, A.P., Tesson, L., Barrera, N., Cuadro, F., dos Santos-Neto, P.C., ... & Menchaca, A. (2015). Efficient generation of myostatin knock-out sheep using CRISPR/Cas9 technology and microinjection into zygotes. *PloS one*, 10(8), e0136690. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0136690.
- 74 Van Eenennaam, A.L. (2019, August). Application of genome editing in farm animals: Cattle. In *Transgenic Research*, 28, 93–100. doi: 10.1007/s11248 -019- 00141-6.
- 75 GaoYuan Peng, G.Y., Wu Hai Bo, W.H., Wang Yong Sheng, W.Y., Liu Xin, L.X., Chen Lin Lin, C.L., Li Qian, L. Q., ... & Zhang Yong, Z.Y. (2017). Single Cas9 nickase induced generation of NRAMP1 knockin cattle with reduced off-target effects. *Genome biology*, 18, 1–15. doi: 10.1186/s13059-016-1144-4.
- 76 Whitworth, K.M., Rowland, R.R., Petrovan, V., Sheahan, M., Cino-Ozuna, A.G., Fang, Y., ... & Prather, R.S. (2019). Resistance to coronavirus infection in amino peptidase N-deficient pigs. *Transgenic research*, 28, 21–32. doi: 10.1007/s11248-018-0100 -3.
- 77 Kurtz, S., & Petersen, B. (2019). Pre-determination of sex in pigs by application of CRISPR/Cas system for genome editing. *Theriogenology*, 137, 67–74. doi: 10.1016/j.theriogenology.2019.05.039.
- 78 Wang, X., Cai, B., Zhou, J., Zhu, H., Niu, Y., Ma, B., ... & Chen, Y. (2016). Disruption of FGF5 in cashmere goats using CRISPR/Cas9 results in more secondary hair follicles and longer fibers. *PloS one*, 11(10), e0164640.
- 79 Wang, X., Yu, H., Lei, A., Zhou, J., Zeng, W., Zhu, H., ... & Chen, Y. (2015). Generation of gene-modified goats targeting MSTN and FGF5 via zygote injection of CRISPR/Cas9 system. *Scientific reports*, 5(1), 13878.
- 80 Ma, T., Tao, J., Yang, M., He, C., Tian, X., Zhang, X., ... & Liu, G. (2017). An AANAT/ASMT transgenic animal model constructed with CRISPR/Cas9 system serving as the mammary gland bioreactor to produce melatonin-enriched milk in sheep. *Journal of pineal research*, 63(1), e12406.
- 81 Burger, B.T., Beaton, B.P., Campbell, M.A., Brett, B.T., Rohrer, M.S., Plummer, S., ... & Cigan, A.M. (2024). Generation of a Commercial-Scale Founder Population of Porcine Reproductive and Respiratory Syndrome Virus Resistant Pigs Using CRISPR-Cas. *The CRISPR Journal*, 7(1), 12–28.https://doi.org/10.1089/crispr.2023.0061
- 82 Bonini, A., Poma, N., Vivaldi, F., Kirchhain, A., Salvo, P., Bottai, D., ... & Di Francesco, F. (2021). Advances in biosensing: The CRISPR/Cas system as a new powerful tool for the detection of nucleic acids. *Journal of pharmaceutical and biomedical analysis*, 192, 113645. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpba.2020.113645
- 83 Fapohunda, F.O., Qiao, S., Pan, Y., Wang, H., Liu, Y., Chen, Q., & Lü, P. (2022). CRISPR Cas system: A strategic approach in detection of nucleic acids. *Microbiological Research*, 259, 127000. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.micres.2022.127000
- 84 Li, X., Zhang, H., Zhang, J., Song, Y., Shi, X., Zhao, C., & Wang, J. (2022). Diagnostic accuracy of CRISPR technology for detecting SARS-CoV-2: a systematic review and metaanalysis. *Expert Review of Molecular Diagnostics*, 22, 655–663. doi: 10.1080/14737159.2022.2107425.
- 85 Xue, Y., Chen, Z., Zhang, W., & Zhang, J. (2022). Engineering CRISPR/Cas13 system against RNA viruses: from diagnostics to therapeutics. *Bioengineering*, 9(7), 291. Basel, Switzerland
- 86 Lou, J., Wang, B., Li, J., Ni, P., Jin, Y., Chen, S., Xi, Y., Zhang, R., & Duan, G. (2022). The CRISPR-Cas system as a tool for diagnosing and treating infectious diseases. *Molecular Biology Reports*, 49(12), 11301–11311. doi: 10.1007/s11033022-07752-

С.К. Смаилов, Е.Ж. Габдуллина, Ж.Т. Лесова, Э.К. Асембаева

CRISPR-Cas әдісімен өндөлген гендерді биотехнологияда қолдану

CRISPR-Cas жүйесі — ДНҚ нуклеотидтер тізбегі мен ген функцияларын дәл және мақсатты өзгертуге мүмкіндік беретін қуатты геномды өңдеу құралы. Оның қазіргі биотехнологияда көптеген қолданбалары бар, сонын ішінде генетикалық ақауларды түзету, ауруларды емдеу және алдын алу, жануарлардың тұқымдарын жақсарту және ауылшаруашылық дақылдардың өсуі мен төзімділігін арттыру. Ұсынылған шолуда CRISPR технологиясының бактерияларды вирускакарсы коргаудың табиғи механизмінен генетикалық инженерияның соңғы әдісіне дейін қалай дамығанын қарастырылған. Бастапқыда бактерияларды вирустық шабуылдардан корғану үшін арнайы РНҚ мен Cas ақуыздарын қолданатыны анықталды. CRISPR жүйесінің құрамадас беліктерін гендерді басқару үшін басқа организмдердің жасушаларына тасымалдауға болатыны белгілі болды, яғни бұл процесс «гендерді түзету» деп аталаады. Геномды түзету кезінде генетикалық нұсқаулар өзгереді, нәтижесінде кодтаған ақуыздар мен жасушалық процестердің белсенелілігі өзгереді. ДНҚ-ның кодтау белгігіне және ДНҚ-ны қалпына келтіру механизмдеріне кесінділердің енгізу арқылы мақсатты өзгерістер үшін қажетті ДНҚ фрагменттерін енгізуге болады. CRISPR технологиясы муковисцидоз, орак жасушалы

анемия, суқаранғы сияқты және т.б. адамның генетикалық ақауларын тиімді түзете алады. Бұл зерттеулер адамдарға терапевтік қолдануға жол ашты. CRISPR қатерлі ісік пен тұқым қуалайтын ауруларды емдеуге және соқырлықты тудыратын, Лайма ауруының алдын алуға және безгектің вирустық векторлардан адамдарға берілуіне сыналды, сонымен қатар жануарлар үлгілерінде адамның иммун тапшылығы вирусынан жүқтөрған жасушаларды жою әдісі сыналды. Шолуда биотехнологияның негізгі технологияларының бірі ретінде әртүрлі организмдер геномдарының мақсатты учаскелеріне CRISPR өндөуді қолданудың ең маңызды мысалдары келтірілген.

Кітт сөздер: CRISPR, Cas, геномдарды өндөу, биотехнология.

С.К. Смаилов, Е.Ж. Габдуллина, Ж.Т. Лесова, Э.К. Асембаева

Редактирование генов методом CRISPR–Cas — применение в биотехнологии

Система CRISPR-Cas — это мощный инструмент для редактирования геномов, позволяющий точно и направленно изменять последовательности нуклеотидов ДНК и функции генов. Он имеет множество применений в современной биотехнологии, включая исправление генетических дефектов, лечение и профилактику болезней, а также улучшение пород животных и увеличение роста и устойчивости сельскохозяйственных культур. В предлагаемом обзоре рассматривается, как технология CRISPR развивалась от природного механизма противовирусной защиты бактерий, до новейшего метода генетической инженерии. Первоначально было выявлено, что бактерии используют специальные РНК и белки Cas для защиты от вирусных атак. Оказалось, что компоненты системы CRISPR можно перенести в клетки других организмов для управления генами в процессе, называемом «редактированием генов». При редактировании генома происходит изменение генетических инструкций, в результате чего изменяется активность кодируемых белков и клеточных процессов. Вставляя разрезы в кодирующую часть ДНК и используя механизмы восстановления ДНК, можно вставлять желаемые фрагменты ДНК для целенаправленных изменений. Технология CRISPR может эффективно исправлять генетические дефекты человека, такими как муковисцидоз, серповидно — клеточная анемия, катараракта и др. Эти исследования открыли путь к терапевтическому применению на людях. CRISPR был протестирован для лечения рака и наследственных заболеваний и вызывающих слепоту, предотвращения болезни Лайма и передачи малярии от вирусных переносчиков к людям. Также на животных моделях был проверен способ избавления инфицированных клеток от вируса иммунодефицита человека. В обзоре приводятся наиболее значимые примеры применения редактирования CRISPR целевых участков геномов различных организмов как одной из ключевых технологий биотехнологии.

Ключевые слова: CRISPR, Cas, редактирование геномов, биотехнология.

Information about the authors

Smailov Salim Kamalovich — Candidate of Biological Sciences, Senior Lecturer, Almaty Technological University, Department of Food Biotechnology, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: smailovs@inbox.ru, <https://orcid.org/0009-0009-3003-6411>

Gabdullina Elzada Zhumagalievna — Doctor of Biological Sciences, Associate Professor, Almaty Technological University, Department of Food Biotechnology, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: elzadag@mail.ru; <https://orcid.org/0000-0002-8255-1070>

Lessova Zhanikha Tureevna — Candidate of Biological Sciences, Associate Professor, Almaty Technological University, Department of Food Biotechnology, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: zhanika_lesova@mail.ru. <https://orcid.org/0000-0002-6471-1894>

Assembayeva Elmira Kuandykovna — PhD, Associate Professor, Almaty Technological University, Department of Food Biotechnology, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: elmiraasembayeva@mail.ru; <https://orcid.org/0000-0001-7964-7736>

D.A. Tagayev^{1*}, A.T. Zhaparova²

¹L.N. Gumilyov Eurasian National University, Astana, Kazakhstan;

²S. Seifullin Kazakh Agrotechnical Research University Astana, Kazakhstan

*Corresponding author's e-mail: rhynchocypris@gmail.com

Description of the external morphological characters of the Turkestan gudgeon *Gobiolepidolaemus* (Gobionidae) from the Yrgaity River (Shu River basin)

The article is devoted to the native fish species of Central Asia — the Turkestan gudgeon *Gobiolepidolaemus* — an inhabitant of the water bodies of Southern Kazakhstan. According to some researchers, various populations of this species are still poorly studied and may represent separate forms. In Kazakhstan water bodies, populations of the Talas, Shu, Sarysu and Karatau river systems were previously studied, but the available data on morphological variability are often incomplete. A more detailed study of individual populations is needed, based on freshly collected material and more accurate methods. The aim of the article was to describe the external morphological characteristics of the Turkestan gudgeon *Gobiolepidolaemus* (Gobionidae) from the Yrgaity River (right tributary of the Shu River). External morphological characters were studied on 21 specimens. A detailed description of the coloration, body proportions and fin shape, meristic characters (the number of scales and fin rays) is given, and for the first time for the Turkestan gudgeon, squamation on various areas of the body are described in detail. Three types of breast squamation, a specific feature of the Turkestan gudgeon, have been identified. A comparative analysis was carried out with literature data on Turkestan gudgeon populations from various water bodies. Minor differences were revealed in the number of lateral line scales and branched rays in the fins. Our data on breast squamation of the Turkestan gudgeon from the Yrgaity River do not correspond to the results of a previous study of the population from this river.

Keywords: Turkestan gudgeon, *Gobiolepidolaemus*, Gobionidae, native species, morphology, squamation, Yrgaity River, Shu River.

Introduction

Gudgeons of the genus *Gobio* are widespread in Europe, Transcaucasia, Central Asia, Siberia and the Far East. Recently, they have been the object of considerable attention from researchers due to poorly studied species diversity and changing taxonomy. New species are still being described and their phylogenetic relationships are being revealed [1–5].

Turkestan gudgeon *Gobiolepidolaemus* Kessler, 1872 is an indigenous species of Central Asia, also inhabiting the water bodies of Southern Kazakhstan. This form was first described by Kessler in 1872 as *Gobiofluviatilis* var. *lepidolaemus* from the Syrdarya river basin. Subsequently, the Turkestan gudgeon was known for a long time as a subspecies of the common gudgeon *Gobiogobio*, widespread in water bodies of Europe and Asia, from Portugal to the Amur basin and the rivers of the northwestern coast of the Sea of Japan [6–8]. Currently, *Gobiogobio* is considered not as one polymorphic species, but as a combination of several morphologically similar species [3, 9–11]. As a result of the latest large-scale molecular genetic study of the phylogenetic relationships of *Gobiogobio* sensu lato, the species status of 11 forms of gudgeons was confirmed, and separate phylogenetic lineages of gudgeons corresponding to species rank were discovered [4].

Currently, the Turkestan gudgeon is also considered as an independent species [4, 12–13]. Mousavi-Sabet et al. [14] redescribed *G. nigrescens* from the Haririver basin (territory of Afghanistan and Turkmenistan), previously classified as a Turkestan gudgeon. The expected close affinity between *G. nigrescens* and *G. lepidolaemus* from the border basin of the Aral Sea, as well as other neighboring forms of gudgeons, was not confirmed as a result of molecular analyzes. Mousavi-Sabet et al. [14] also point out that freshwater fishes from the Aral Sea basin, as well as from other water bodies of Central Asia and Siberia, have not been sufficiently studied, so it is possible that there is more than one species of gudgeons in these regions.

The morphological variability of the Turkestan gudgeon in the water bodies of Kazakhstan, in general, has not been sufficiently studied. There are data on the populations of the Talas, Shu, Sarysu and Karatau rivers [7, 15, 16], but there is a lack of detailed studies based on rich material from the various basins and unified methods are needed to ensure comparable results.

Our study aimed to describe the external morphological characters of the Turkestan gudgeon *Gobiolepidolaemus* (Gobionidae) from the Yrgaity River (Shu River basin). The article is intended to supplement the available data on the morphological variability of this species.

Material and methods

The fish were caught with net traps on July 20, 2018 in the Yrgaity River (right tributary of the Shu river) near the village Nogaybay (Zhambyl region). A large concentration of gudgeons was observed at the catch site — more than 15 individuals swam into the net within half an hour. The fish were fixed in a 4 % formaldehyde solution in horizontally placed plastic bottles, which caused their bodies and fins to straighten.

Plastic features were measured on 9 specimens (TL — 91–110 mm) using a digital caliper with an accuracy of 0.1 mm. All measurements were made in a straight line directly between two points. To focus on poorly studied characters, we decided not to conduct a full analysis of plastic features and measured fish only to determine body proportions. Meristic features and scale cover were studied on 21 specimens (TL 81–113 mm). To increase the accuracy of the analysis of meristic characters and scale cover, fish were stained in a KOH solution (0.3 %) with the addition of Alizarin Red. The fin rays and scale number were counted according to Kottelat and Persat [3] and Kottelat and Freyhof [17]. We analyzed the number of branched rays in the dorsal, anal, caudal, pectoral and pelvic fins, the number of lateral line scales, scale rows between dorsal-fin origin and lateral line, scale rows between lateral line and pelvic-fin origin, circumpeduncular scales, as well as the number of spots on the side of the body. Numerical data were processed in *MS Excel* 2016, the minimum and maximum values of the characteristic (lim), the mean value (M), its error (m), standard deviation (σ), and coefficient of variation (CV) were obtained.

The squamation was analyzed on the following areas of the body:

- A. Side of the body — from the operculum to the posterior edge of the anal fin base;
- B. Caudal peduncle — from the posterior edge of the anal fin base to the caudal fin base;
- C. Back — from the occiput to the anterior edge of the dorsal fin base;
- D. Breast — from the isthmus to the posterior edge of the pectoral fin base;
- E. Belly — from the posterior edge of the pectoral fin base to the anterior edge of the ventral fin base.

Results and discussion

Coloration.

The coloration of the Turkestan gudgeon is similar to that of other gudgeon species. Among the possible differences, we can note the less visible spots on the body sides, which are almost not visible in the anterior part of the body (Fig. 1).

The body sides and caudal peduncle are variegated with faint horizontal dark stripes. The dorsal part of the head and body is gray-brown or greenish-brown, and often very dark and even almost black. The sides of the body are silvery-brown, the abdominal part is silvery.

The head has numerous irregularly shaped brown spots on the forehead, cheeks and opercula. A pronounced dark stripe stretches from the eye to the snout. The iris of the eye has a dark border.

The fin rays colored with dark spots, which are well expressed on the dorsal and caudal fins, but less pronounced on other fins (Fig. 2).



Figure 1. Live coloration of the Turkestan gudgeon from the Yrgaity River (Shu River basin)

Body proportions and fin shape.

The maximum body depth is much greater than its width and the length of the caudal peduncle. The length of the caudal peduncle is much greater than its width. The minimum body depth is greater than the caudal peduncle width. The head length is on average equal to the maximum body depth and greater than the caudal peduncle length. The head depth at the occiput is much greater than the half of the head length and, on average, greater than the head width. The barbels are long and extend beyond the middle of the eye.

The anterior edge of the dorsal fin base is located slightly in front of the vertical of the anterior edge of the ventral fin base. The dorsal fin tips are rounded, less often are slightly acute. The dorsal margin of the fin is slightly concave (Fig. 2-A). The dorsal-most tip of the dorsal fin is formed by the first branched ray. The first unbranched ray is very short — partially buried in the skin, the second unbranched ray does not exceed half the length of the third unbranched ray (Fig. 3-A).

The anal fin tips are rounded, its ventral edge is slightly concave or straight. The ventral-most tip of the anal fin is formed together by the first and second branched rays, rarely — only by the second branched ray. The first unbranched ray is very short, partially buried in the skin. The second unbranched ray does not exceed half the length of the third unbranched ray.

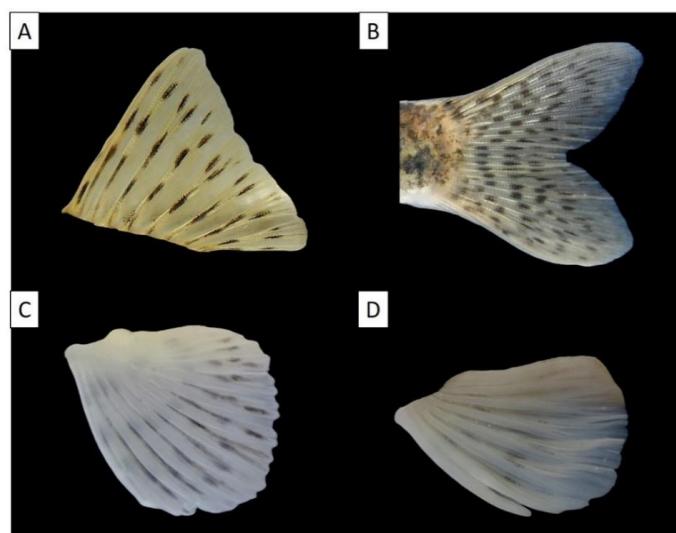


Figure 2. Fins of the Turkestan gudgeon from the Yrgaity River (Shu River basin):
A — dorsal; B — caudal; C — right pectoral; D — right ventral

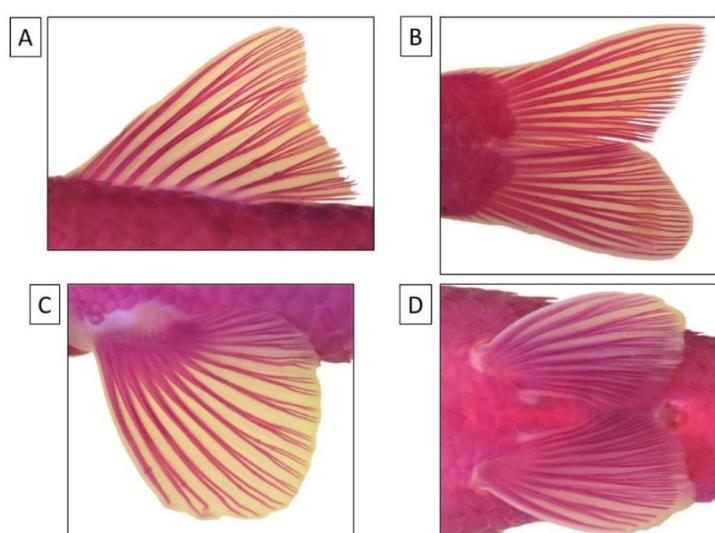


Figure 3. Stained fins of the Turkestan gudgeon from the Yrgaity River (Shu River basin):
A — dorsal; B — caudal; C — right pectoral; D — ventral

Caudal fin length is approximately equal to the caudal peduncle length. The caudal fin tips are rounded (Fig. 2-B). The inner unbranched rays do not reach the tips of the outer branched rays. The upper lobe tip is usually formed by the first and second outer branched rays, and the lower lobe tip is usually formed by the second and third outer branched rays (Fig. 3-B).

The pectoral fins make up more than 65 % of the distance between the pectoral and ventral fin bases. The pectoral fin tips are rounded, the posterior edge is straight or slightly concave (the right and left fins may differ in shape) (Fig. 2-C). The pectoral fin tips are formed by the second and third, or third and fourth branched rays. The unbranched ray almost reaches the first branched ray (Fig. 3-C).

The pelvic fins are shorter than the pectoral ones, extend beyond the anus and make up more than 75 % of the distance between ventral and anal fin bases. The ventral fin tips are rounded (Fig. 2-D). The ventral fin tips are formed by the second or second and third branched rays. The unbranched ray almost reaches the first branched ray (Fig. 3-D).

Meristic characters.

Meristic characters of the Turkestan gudgeon from the Yrgaity River are presented in Table 1.

38–41 scales in lateral line; $5^{1/2}$ – $6^{1/2}$ scale rows between dorsal-fin origin and lateral line, $3^{1/2}$ – $5^{1/2}$ scale rows between lateral line and pelvic-fin origin; 14–16 circumpeduncular scales.

Dorsal fin with 3 unbranched and $7^{1/2}$ branched rays; anal fin with 3 unbranched and $6^{1/2}$ branched rays; caudal fin with 16–18 branched rays; pectoral fin with 1 unbranched and 14–16 branched rays; ventral fin with 1 unbranched and 7–8 branched rays. Seven examined specimens had an asymmetry in the number of branched rays in pectoral fins and only one specimen had an asymmetry in ventral fins.

The number of spots on the right and left sides of the body do not differ and ranges from 8 to 11.

Table 1

Meristic characters of the Turkestan gudgeon *Gobiolepidolaemus* from the Yrgaity River (Shu River basin). n=21

Character	lim	M ± m	σ	CV(%)
Number of lateral line scales on trunk	37–40	38.8 ± 0.17	0.77	1.98
Number of lateral line scales on caudal fin	0–2	1.0 ± 0.15	0.67	70.2
General number of lateral line scales	38–41	39.7 ± 0.19	0.85	2.13
Number of scale rows between dorsal-fin origin and lateral line	5–6	6.0 ± 0.05	0.22	3.67
Number of scale rows between lateral line and pelvic-fin origin	3–5	4.0 ± 0.04	0.32	7.91
Number of circumpeduncular scales	14–16	14.8 ± 0.12	0.54	3.65
Number of branched rays in dorsal fin	7	7.0 ± 0.00	0.00	0.00
Number of branched rays in anal fin	6	6.0 ± 0.00	0.00	0.00
Number of branched rays in caudal fin	16–18	17.0 ± 0.07	0.32	1.86
Number of branched rays in pectoral fins	14–16	14.8 ± 0.13	0.56	3.80
Number of branched rays in ventral fins	7–8	7.0 ± 0.02	0.11	1.55
Number of spots on body sides	8–11	9.7 ± 0.20	0.90	9.30

Few comparative meristic data on the Turkestan gudgeon are available. There are some data on the variability of meristic characteristics of gudgeons from the Shu River basin in Luzhin [18] and Mitrofanov [7] (Table 2).

Table 2

Meristic characters of the Turkestan gudgeon *Gobiolepidolaemus* from the Yrgaity River in comparison with literature data on population from the Shu River

Character	Luzhin (1950), n=35	Mitrofanov (1988), n=25 (hybrids)		Yrgaity River (2020), n=21 (present data)	
	M ± m	Limits	M ± m	Limits	M ± m
Number of lateral line scales	39.88 ± 0.23	35–44	39.12 ± 0.47	38.5–41	39.9 ± 0.16
Number of branched rays in dorsal fin	-	7–8	7.68	7	7.0 ± 0.00
Number of branched rays in anal fin	-	6–7	6.88	6	6.0 ± 0.00
Number of spots on body sides	9.16 ± 0.23	7–10	8.36 ± 0.29	8–11	9.7 ± 0.20

Number of lateral line scales in the Shu River population is more variable, but mean value is similar to Yrgaity River population. According to Mitrofanov [7], the Shu River gudgeons have slightly larger number of rays in the dorsal and anal fins, and slightly smaller number of spots on the body sides. Perhaps these differences reflect the hybridization with *Abbotinariavularisi* indicated by this author.

Comparison of meristic characters of gudgeons from the Yrgaity River with data on other river systems [7] revealed some differences (Table 3).

Table 3

**Meristic characters of the Turkestan gudgeon *Gobiolepidolaemus*
from the Yrgaity River in comparison with literature data [7]**

Character	Sarysu River (1969), n=15	Talas River (1958), n=19	Karatau Rivers (1969), n=26	Yrgaity River (2020), n=21 (present data)
Number of lateral line scales	38.07 ± 0.28	38.0 ± 0.48	38.76	39.9 ± 0.16
Number of branched rays in dorsal fin	7.5	6.95	7.15	7.0 ± 0.00
Number of branched rays in anal fin	5.93	5.5	5.61	6.0 ± 0.00

Gudgeons from the Sarysu, Talas and Karatau rivers have, on average, a slightly smaller number of lateral line scales and branched rays in the anal fin. Also, the Sarysu and Karatau minnows have a slightly larger number of branched rays in the dorsal fin.

Comparison with the latest data on gudgeons of the Talas River [15] showed that they have a slightly smaller number of lateral line scales and a slightly larger number of branched rays in the dorsal and anal fins (Table 4).

Table 4

**Meristic characters of the Turkestan gudgeon *Gobiolepidolaemus*
from the Yrgaity River in comparison with data on population from the Talas River**

Character	Talas River (2013), n=16 (Bekkozhaeva, 2014) [15]		Yrgaity River (2020), n=21 (present data)	
	Limits	$M \pm m$	Limits	$M \pm m$
Number of lateral line scales	37–40	38.5 ± 0.86	38.5–41	39.9 ± 0.16
Number of branched rays in dorsal fin	7–8	7.5	7	7.0 ± 0.00
Number of branched rays in anal fin	6–7	6.5	6	6.0 ± 0.00
Number of spots on body sides	8–12	10.0	8–11	9.7 ± 0.20

Squamation.

The scales of the studied specimens of the Turkestan gudgeon are large, especially on the body sides, and on the breast the scales are slightly smaller. The scales are fully imbricated over almost the entire body. With the exception of the breast area, the scale cover is continuous, completely covering the back, sides of the body and caudal peduncle, belly, and also slightly extending to the base of the caudal peduncle. At the same time, the area on the breast in front of the bases of the pectoral fins may be fully or partially scaled.

Horizontal and diagonal rows of scales can be distinguished on the sides of the body (Fig. 4-A) and the caudal peduncle (Fig. 4-B). The depth of the scales here is greater than its length. Some particularly deep scales may occupy space in two horizontal rows at once (Fig. 4-A).

The scales on the back also form horizontal and diagonal rows, and their depth is greater than their length (Fig. 5-A), while the scales on belly are arranged rather chaotically, and their size decreases as they approach the breast region (Fig. 5-B).

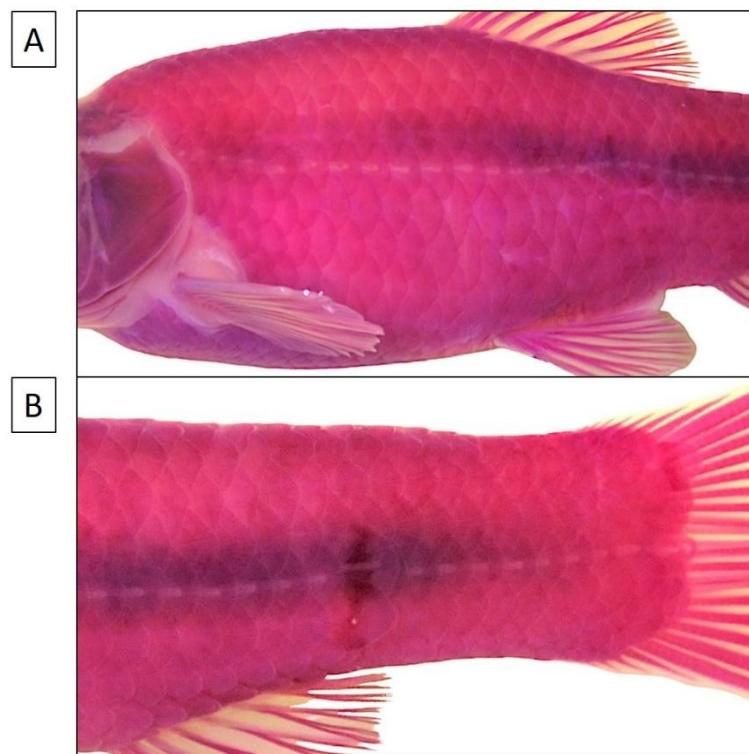


Figure 4. Stained scale cover of the Turkestan gudgeon from the Yrgaity River (Shu River basin).
A — the body side; B — caudal peduncle

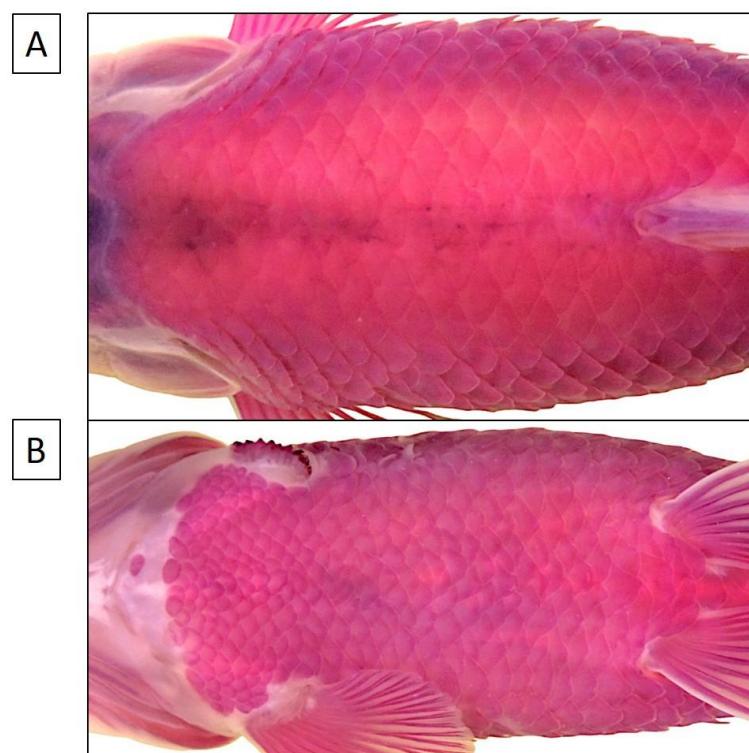


Figure 5. Stained scale cover of the Turkestan gudgeon from the Yrgaity River (Shu River basin).
A — back; B — belly

The area between the bases of the pectoral fins is fully scaled. The breast scales can reach the gill membranes and also extend under them. In few cases, the scales reach the isthmus. The breast scales are noticeably smaller than on the other areas of the body and arranged mostly chaotically. The types of breast squamation vary individually. In accordance with the five types of breast squamation identified by Naseka et al. [19], three types were found in the 21 analyzed specimens of the Turkestan gudgeon:

Type 1 — the scale cover reaches the anterior edge of the bases of the pectoral fins;

Type 2 — the scale cover reaches approximately half the distance between the anterior edge of the bases of the pectoral fins and the isthmus (Fig. 6-B);

Type 3 — the scale cover reaches, or almost reaches the isthmus (Fig. 6-A).

The above types concern only the continuous scale cover and do not concern individual scales, which can extend further and even border the isthmus.

Type 2 breast squamation is the most common and was found in 81 % of the Turkestan gudgeon specimens analyzed (Fig. 6-B).

The other two types of breast squamation were less common — type 1 was found in two specimens, and type 3 in two specimens (Fig. 6-A).

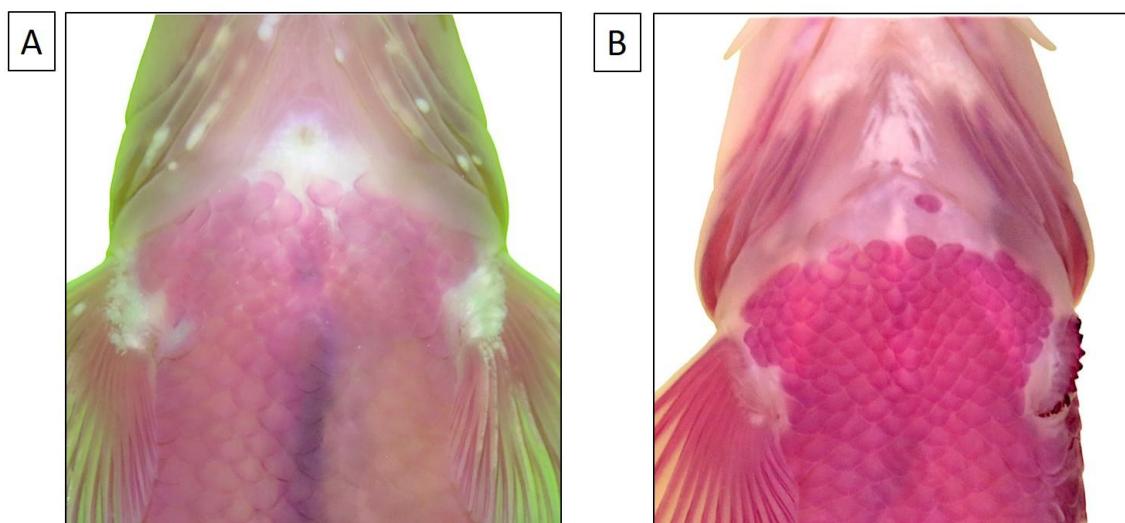


Figure 6. Stained breast squamation of the Turkestan gudgeon from the Yrgaity River (Shu River basin).

A — scale cover reaches or almost reaches the isthmus;

B — scale cover reaches approximately half the distance between the anterior edge of the bases of the pectoral fins and the isthmus

A scaled breast is a characteristic feature of the Turkestan gudgeon [20, 21]. According to Berg [20], the breast of the Turkestan gudgeon is scaled to the base of the pectoral fins, but sometimes specimens are found with unscaled breast, as in the common gudgeon. Mitrofanov [7] noted that the breast of the Turkestan gudgeon in different populations is not always fully scaled, and the fullest scaling is observed in gudgeons of the mountain rivers of Karatau. Thus, samples from different rivers show a varied picture, but the above-mentioned authors did not propose unambiguous criteria for determining the degree of breast squamation.

Bekkozhayeva and Mamilov [16], based on samples of Turkestan gudgeon from various rivers of Southern Kazakhstan, identified three types of breast squamation: 1) fully scaled (the scale cover reaches the isthmus); 2) partially scaled (the scale cover reaches the bases of the pectoral fins); 3) unscaled (the scale cover does not reach the posterior edge of the bases of the pectoral fins). The types of breast squamation varied significantly even within the same basin and even within the same river. Thus, according to Bekkozhayeva and Mamilov [16], in 56 % of the studied specimens from the Yrgaity River the breast was partially scaled, in 41 % — unscaled, and only in 4 % — fully scaled. These data are not consistent with our observations, according to which in 81 % of specimens from the Yrgaity River the scale cover extended beyond the bases of the pectoral fins and no specimens were found with a fully scaled breast (the scales do not reach the posterior edge of the bases of the pectoral fins).

According to Mitrofanov [7] and Bekkozhayeva and Mamilov [16], the reason for the significant variability in breast squamation may be the hybridization of the Turkestan gudgeon with *Abbotinariavularis* — an alien species in Kazakhstan water bodies, whose breast is unscaled. We did not find this species in the Yrgayty River. Berg [20] pointed out the variable nature of the breast squamation back in 1905, before the penetration of the *Abbotinariavularis* into the water bodies of Kazakhstan. Hybridization with this species requires detailed study using genetic methods, and some variability in breast squamation may be natural for the Turkestan gudgeon.

References

- 1 Doadrio I. A new species of the genus *Gobio* Cuvier, 1816 (Actinopterygii, Cyprinidae) from the Iberian Peninsula and southwestern France / I. Doadrio, M.J. Madeira // Graellsia. — 2004. — Vol. 60. — P. 107–116. DOI: 10.3989/graeellsia.2004.v60.i1.197
- 2 Yang J. The phylogenetic relationships of the Gobioninae (Teleostei: Cyprinidae) inferred from mitochondrial cytochrome b gene sequence / J. Yang, S. He, J. Freyhof, K. Witte, H. Liu // Hydrobiologia. — 2006. — Vol. 553. — P. 255–266. DOI: 10.1007/s10750-005-1301-3
- 3 Kottelat M. The genus *Gobio* in France, with redescription of *G. gobio* and description of two new species (Teleostei: Cyprinidae) / M. Kottelat, H. Persat // Cybium — 2005. — Vol. 29 (3). — P. 211–234. <https://doi.org/10.26028/cybium/2005-293-001>
- 4 Mendel J. Molecular phylogeny of the genus *Gobio* Cuvier, 1816 (Teleostei: Cyprinidae) and its contribution to taxonomy / J. Mendel, S. Lusk, E.K. Vasil'eva et al. // Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution. — 2008. — Vol. 47. — P. 1061–1075. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ympev.2008.03.005>
- 5 Nowak M. Morphology of the common gudgeon, *Gobiogobio* (Linnaeus, 1758) sensu lato, from the Vistula River drainage in the context of recent literature data (Teleostei: Cyprinidae) / M. Nowak, W. Popek, E. Drąg-Kozak, P. Epler // Archives of Polish Fisheries. — 2008. — № 16. — P. 37–48.
- 6 Берг Л.С. Рыбы пресных вод СССР и сопредельных стран. Ч. 2. / Л.С. Берг. — М.: Наука, 1949. — 456 с.
- 7 Митрофанов В.П. Рыбы Казахстана / В.П. Митрофанов, Г.М. Дукравец, А.Ф. Сидорова и др. — Алма-Ата: Наука, 1988. — Т. 3. — 304 с.
- 8 Bănărescu P.M. *Gobio*Cuvier, 1816 / P.M. Bănărescu // The freshwater fishes of Europe. Cyprinidae 2. Part I: Rhodeus to Capoeta. — AULA Verlag, Wiebelsheim, 1999. — P. 33–36.
- 9 Богуцкая Н.Г. Каталог бесчелюстных и рыб пресных и солоноватых вод России с номенклатурными и таксономическими комментариями / Н.Г. Богуцкая, А.М. Насека. — М: Товарищество науч. изд. КМК, 2004. — 389 с.
- 10 Васильева Е.Д. К таксономии пескарей рода *Gobio* (Gobioninae, Cyprinidae) Европы: новый вид пескаря *Gobiokubanicus sp. nova* из бассейна реки Кубань / Е.Д. Васильева, В.П. Васильев, Т.И. Куга // Вопросы ихтиологии. — 2004. — Т. 44. — № 6. — С. 766–782.
- 11 Мовчан Ю.В. Мінливість деяких важливих діагностичних морфологічних ознак у пічкурів (*Gobio*, Cyprinidae) та сучасний видовий склад цих риб у водоймах України / Ю.В. Мовчан // Збірник праць Зоологічного музею. — 2007. — Вип. 39. — С. 21–40.
- 12 Freyhof J. *Gobiodelyamurei*, a new gudgeon from Crimea, Ukraine (Teleostei: Cyprinidae) / J. Freyhof, A.M. Naseka // Ichthyological Exploration of Freshwaters. — 2005. — Vol. 16 (4). — P. 331–338.
- 13 Nowak M. Review of the current status of systematics of gudgeons (Gobioninae, Cyprinidae) in Europe / M. Nowak, J. Koščo, W. Popek // Aquaculture, Aquarium, Conservation & Legislation. — 2008. — T. 1. — Vol. 1. — P. 27–38.
- 14 Mousavi-Sabet H. Redescription of *Gobionigrescens* from the Hari River drainage (Teleostei: Cyprinidae) / H. Mousavi-Sabet, B. Ganjbakhsh, M.F. Geiger, J. Freyhof // Zootaxa. — 2016. — Vol. 4114. — No 1. — P. 71–80.
- 15 Беккожаева Д.К. Морфобиологическая характеристика туркестанского пескаря *Gobiogobiolepidolaemus* Kessler, 1872 изр. Талас / Д.К. Беккожаева // Вестник КазНУ. Серия Экологическая. — 2014. — № 3 (42). — С. 74–78.
- 16 Bekkozhayeva D. Recent distribution and phenetics of Turkestan gudgeon *Gobiolepidolaemus* Kessler, 1872 in rivers of southern Kazakhstan (Central Asia) / D. Bekkozhayeva, N. Mamilov // Journal of Applied Ichthyology. — 2017. — Vol. 33. — Issue 2. — P. 221–224.
- 17 Kottelat M. Handbook of European freshwater fishes / M. Kottelat, J. Freyhof. — Kottelat, Cornel & Freyhof, Berlin, 2007.
- 18 Лужин Б.П. Об иссык-кульском пескаре / Б.П. Лужин // Тр. Биол. ин-та Кирг. ФАН СССР. (Фрунзе). — 1950. — Вып. 3. — С. 123–132.
- 19 Naseka A.M. A description of two new species of the genus *Gobio* from Central Anatolia (Turkey) (Teleostei: Cyprinidae) / A.M. Naseka, F. Erk'akan, F. Küçük // Zoosystematica Rossica. — 2006. — Vol. 15. — No. 1. — P. 185–194.
- 20 Берг Л.С. Рыбы Туркестана / Л.С. Берг. — С.-Петербург: Типография Исидора Гольдберга, 1905. — 262 с.
- 21 Никольский Г.В. Материалы к познанию географической изменчивости пескарей *Gobiogobio* (L.) северо-восточного Казахстана и Западной Сибири / Г.В. Никольский // Тр. Зоол. ин-та АН СССР. — 1936. — III. — С. 457–473.

Д.А. Тағаев, А.Т. Жапарова

Ыргайты өзенінен (Шу өз. бассейні) алынған түркістандық тенге балығының *Gobiolepidolaemus* (Gobionidae) сыртқы морфологиялық белгілерінің сипаттамасы

Макала Орталық Азияның жергілікті балық түрі — Оңтүстік Қазақстан су қоймаларының тіршілік иесі *Gobiolepidolaemus* түркістандық тенге балығына ариалған. Кейбір зерттеушілердің пікірінше, бұл түрдің популяциялары әлі де аз зерттелген және басқа формалары да болуы мүмкін. Қазақстандық популяциялардың ішінде Талас, Шу, Сарысу және Қаратаяу өзендері жүйесінің популяциялары бұрын зерттелген, бірақ морфологиялық өзгеріштігі туралы қолда бар деректер көбінесе толық емес, шашыранқы және нақты емес. Жоғары сапалы материалға және дәлірек әдістерге негізделген жеке популяцияларды толығырақ зерттеу қажет. Макаланың мақсаты Ыргайты (Шу өзенінің он саласы) өзенінен алынған *Gobiolepidolaemus* (Gobionidae) түркістандық тенге балығының сыртқы морфологиялық белгілерін сипаттау. Сыртқы морфологиялық белгілері 21 жеке түрде зерттелді. Жұзу қанаттарының тұс ерекшеліктері, дene бөліктегі мен пішіні, меристикалық сипаттамалары (жұзу қанаттарының сәулелер саны мен қабыршақтары), сондай-ақ алғаш реет түркістандық тенге балығының денесінің әр бөлігіндегі қабыршақ жамылғыларының ерекшелігі егжей-тегжейлі сипатталған. Түркістандық тенге балығының түрге тән ерекшелігі болып табылатын көмей жағының қабыршақтарының уш түрі анықталды. Әртүрлі су қоймалардан түркістандық тенге балығының популяциясы туралы әдеби деректермен салыстырмалы талдау жүргізілді. Қанаттарының тармакталған сәулелері және бүйір сызығының қабыршақтарында шамалы айырмашылықтар анықталды. Ыргайты өзенінен алынған түркістандық тенге балығының көмейінін қабыршақтану сипаты туралы деректеріміз осы өзеннің популяциясының бұрынғы зерттеу нәтижелеріне ұқсамайды.

Kielt сөздер: түркістандық тенге балық, *Gobiolepidolaemus*, Gobionidae, жергілікті түр, морфология, қабыршақ жамылғысы, Ыргайты өзені, Шу өзені.

Д.А. Тағаев, А.Т. Жапарова

Описание внешне-морфологических признаков туркестанского пескаря *Gobiolepidolaemus* (Gobionidae) из р. Ыргайты (бассейн р. Шу)

Статья посвящена аборигенному виду рыб Центральной Азии — туркестанскому пескарю *Gobiolepidolaemus*, обитателю водоемов Южного Казахстана. По мнению некоторых исследователей, различные популяции данного вида еще слабо изучены и могут представлять собой отдельные формы. Из казахстанских популяций ранее изучались популяции речных систем Талас, Шу, Сарысу и рек Карагатау, однако имеющиеся данные по морфологической изменчивости зачастую неполны, разрозненны и неточны. Необходимо более детальное изучение отдельных популяций, основанное на новом материале и более точных методах. Целью статьи было описание внешне-морфологических признаков туркестанского пескаря *Gobiolepidolaemus* (Gobionidae) из р. Ыргайты (правый приток р. Шу). На 21 особи были изучены внешне-морфологические признаки. Приведено подробное описание особенностей окраски, пропорций тела и формы плавников, меристических признаков (число лучей в плавниках и чешуй), а также впервые для туркестанского пескаря детально описаны особенности чешуйного покрова на различных участках тела. Выявлено три типа очешуенности горла — видоспецифичного признака туркестанского пескаря. Произведен сравнительный анализ с литературными данными по популяциям туркестанского пескаря из различных водоемов. Обнаружены незначительные отличия в количестве чешуй в боковой линии и ветвистых лучей в плавниках. Наши данные по характеру очешуенности горла туркестанского пескаря из р. Ыргайты не совпадают с результатами предыдущего исследования популяции из данной реки.

Ключевые слова: туркестанский пескарь, *Gobiolepidolaemus*, Gobionidae, аборигенный вид, морфология, чешуйный покров, р. Ыргайты, р. Шу.

References

- 1 Doadrio, I., & Madeira, M.J. (2004). A new species of the genus *Gobio* Cuvier, 1816 (Actinopterygii, Cyprinidae) from the Iberian Peninsula and southwestern France. *Graellsia*, 60, 107–116.
- 2 Yang, J., He, S., Freyhof, J., Witte, K., & Liu, H. (2006). The phylogenetic relationships of the Gobioninae (Teleostei: Cyprinidae) inferred from mitochondrial cytochrome b gene sequences. *Hydrobiologia*, 553, 255–266.

- 3 Kottelat, M., & Persat, H. (2005). The genus *Gobio* in France, with redescription of *G. gobio* and description of two new species (Teleostei: Cyprinidae). *Cybium*, 29(3), 211–234.
- 4 Mendel, J., Lusk, S., Vasil'eva, E.D., Vasil'ev, V.P., Lusková, V., Ekmekci, F.G., ... & Halačka, K. (2008). Molecular phylogeny of the genus *Gobio* Cuvier, 1816 (Teleostei: Cyprinidae) and its contribution to taxonomy. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 47(3), 1061–1075.
- 5 Nowak, M., Popek, W., Drag-Kozak, E., & Epler, P. (2008). Morphology of the common gudgeon, *Gobiogobio* (Linnaeus, 1758) sensulato, from the Vistula River drainage in the context of recent literature data (Teleostei: Cyprinidae). *Archives of Polish Fisheries*, 16, 37–48.
- 6 Berg, L.S. (1949). *Ryby presnykh vod SSSR i sopredelnykh stran [Fishes of the USSR and adjacent countries]*. Vol. 2. Nauka: Moscow-Leningrad [in Russian].
- 7 Mitrofanov, V.P. (1988). *Ryby Kazakhstana [Fishes of Kazakhstan]*. Gvozdev, E.V., Mitrofanov, V.P. (Eds.). (Vols. 1–5). Vol. 3. Alma-ata: Nauka [in Russian].
- 8 Bănărescu, P.M. (1999). *Gobio* Cuvier, 1816. Pp. 33–36. In: Bănărescu P.M. (Ed.). *The freshwater fishes of Europe. Cyprinidae 2*, 33–36. Part I: Rhodeus to Capoeta. AULA Verlag, Wiebelsheim.
- 9 Bogutskaya, N.G., & Naseka, A.M. (2004). *Katalog bescheliustnykh i ryb presnykh i solonovatykh vod Rossii s nomenklaturnymi i taksonomicheskimi kommentariami [Catalogue of Agnathans and Fishes of Fresh and Brackish Waters of Russia with comments on nomenclature and taxonomy]*. Moscow: Tovarishchestvo nauchnykh izdanii KMK [in Russian].
- 10 Vasil'eva, E.D., Vasil'ev, V.P., & Kuga, T.I. (2004). K taksonomii peskarei roda *Gobio* (Gobioninae, Cyprinidae) Evropy: novyi vid peskaria *Gobiokubanicus* sp. nova iz basseina reki Kuban [On the taxonomy of gudgeons of the genus *Gobio* (Gobioninae, Cyprinidae) in Europe: a new species of gudgeon, *Gobiokubanicus* sp. nova, from the Kuban River basin]. *Voprosy ikhtiologii — Issues in Ichthyology*, 44(6), 766–782 [in Russian].
- 11 Movchan, U.V. (2007). Minlivist deiakikh vazhlivikh diagnostichnykh morfologichnykh oznak u pichkuriv (*Gobio*, Cyprinidae) ta suchasnii vidovii sklad tsykh ryb u vodoimakh Ukrayini [Variability of Some Significant Diagnostic Morphological Features of Gudgeon (*Gobio*, Cyprinidae) and Modern Composition of Species of these Fishes in Reservoirs of Ukraine]. *Zbirnik prats Zoologichnogo muzeiu — Collection of works of the Zoological Museum*, 39, 21–40 [in Ukrainian].
- 12 Freyhof, J., & Naseka, A.M. (2005). *Gobiodelymurei*, a new gudgeon from Crimea, Ukraine (Teleostei: Cyprinidae). *Ichthyological Exploration of Freshwaters*, 16(4), 331–338.
- 13 Nowak, M., Koščo, J., & Popek, W. (2008). Review of the current status of systematics of gudgeons (Gobioninae, Cyprinidae) in Europe. *Aquaculture, Aquarium, Conservation & Legislation*, 1(1), 27–38.
- 14 Mousavi-Sabet, H., Ganjbakhsh, B., Geiger, M.F., & Freyhof, J. (2016). Redescription of *Gobionigrescens* from the Hari River drainage (Teleostei: Cyprinidae). *Zootaxa*, 4114, 1, 71–80.
- 15 Bekkozhaeva, D.K. (2014). Morfobiologicheskaya kharakteristika turkestanskogo peskaria *Gobiogobiolepidolaemus* Kessler, 1872 izreche Talas [Morphobiological characteristics of Turkestan gudgeon *Gobiogobiolepidolaemus* Kessler, 1872 from the Talas River]. *Vestnik Kazakhskogo Natsionalnogo Universiteta. Seriya Ekologicheskaya — Bulletin of Kazakh National University. Ecology Series*, 3(42), 74–78 [in Russian].
- 16 Bekkozhayeva, D., & Mamilov, N. (2017). Recent distribution and phenetics of Turkestan gudgeon *Gobolepidolaemus* Kessler, 1872 in rivers of southern Kazakhstan (Central Asia). *Journal of Applied Ichthyology*, 33, 2, 221–224.
- 17 Kottelat, M., & Freyhof, J. (2007). Handbook of European freshwater fishes. Kottelat, Cornol & Freyhof, Berlin.
- 18 Luzhin, B.P. (1950). Ob issyk-kul'skom peskare [About Issyk-Kul gudgeon]. *Trudy Biologicheskogo instituta Kirgizskoi FAN SSSR. (Frunze) — Proceedings of the Biological Institute of the Kyrgyz FAS of the USSR. (Frunze)*, 3, 123–132 [in Russian].
- 19 Naseka, A.M., Erk'akan, F., & Küçük, F. (2006). A description of two new species of the genus *Gobio* from Central Anatolia (Turkey)(Teleostei: Cyprinidae). *Zoosystematica Rossica*, 15, 1, 185–194.
- 20 Berg, L.S. (1905). *Ryby Turkestana [Fishes of Turkestan]*. Saint Petersburg [in Russian].
- 21 Nikolskii, H.V. (1936). Materialy k poznaniyu geograficheskoi izmenchivosti peskarei *Gobiogobio* (L.) severo-vostochnogo Kazakhstana i Zapadnoi Sibiri [Materials for the knowledge of the geographical variability of the gudgeons *Gobiogobio* (L.) of the north-eastern Kazakhstan and Western Siberia]. *Trudy zoologicheskogo instituta Akademii Nauk SSSR — Proceedings of the Zoological Institute of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR*, III, 457–473 [in Russian].

Information about the authors

- Daniyar Askarovich Tagayev** — PhD, Acting Associated Professor, L.N. Gumilyov Eurasian National University, Astana, Kazakhstan; e-mail: rhynchocyparis@gmail.com;
- Asem Turlybekovna Zhaparova** — Master, Senior Lecturer, S. Seifullin Kazakh Agrotechnical Research University, Astana, Kazakhstan; e-mail: zh_asema_t@mail.ru, ORCID ID: 0000-0002-6403-4870.

T.N. Nurseitova^{1,2}, Z.Ya. Yusupova¹, N.I. Chukanova¹, K. Galymbek²,
S.S. Soltanbekov¹, T.T. Turdiev³, B.Zh. Kabylbekova^{1*}

¹Kazakh Fruit & Vegetable Research Institute, Almaty, Kazakhstan;

²Abai Kazakh National Pedagogical University, Almaty, Kazakhstan;

³Kazakh National Agrarian Research University, Almaty, Kazakhstan

*Corresponding author's e-mail: k_b_zh@mail.ru

Optimization of the medium composition in the micropropagation of wild *Armeniaca vulgaris* (Lam) and apricot cultivars

At each stage of clonal micropropagation, problems such as unsuccessful disinfection, weak reproduction, and abnormal development of microplants appear. The consequences of such failures can lead to necrosis of plants, and sometimes death. Successful plants micropropagation depends on several internal and external factors, including *in vitro* conditions. It is important to create optimal conditions at each stage of clonal micropropagation to achieve a high rate of *in vitro* explants multiplication. The article presents the results of optimization of clonal micropropagation of *Armeniaca vulgaris* wild apricot and domestic and foreign cultivars Balkiya, Monitoba, Kolkhoznyi, Nikitskyi krasnoshchekyi, Alexander at different propagation stages. Research results showed that the most suitable nutrient medium for wild apricot and cultivated apricot cultivars was Quorin-Lepoivre (QL) containing 0.5 mg/L 6-benzylaminopurine (BAP), 0.5 mg/L gibberellic acid (GA), 0.1 mg/L indole butyric acid (IBA) and 10 mg/L Iron chelate, 1.5 mg/L vitamin C, 0.5 mg/L B1; 0.5 mg/L B6, also Murashige and Skoog (MS) nutrient medium containing 1.2 mg/L BAP, 0.8 mg/L GA, 0.1 mg/L IBA. The optimal nutrient medium for clonal micropropagation was a mineral medium containing 0.8 mg/L BAP, 0.5 mg/L GA, 0.1 mg/L IBA on the MS base. *In vitro* conditions, 5 varieties of apricots were introduced and propagated.

Keywords: wild apricot, clonal micropropagation, *in vitro*, sterilization, nutrient medium, *Armeniaca vulgaris* (Lam).

Introduction

Wild apricot — *Armeniaca vulgaris* Lam., belongs to the rose family. Common apricot (*A. vulgaris*) is grown in Zhambyl, South Kazakhstan, and Almaty regions of Kazakhstan. It is found on the mountain slopes of the southern and south-eastern regions of Kazakhstan at an altitude of 500–1200 meters. The height of the fruit tree reaches 3–15 meters. The fruit bark of the apricot tree is brown and grayish-brown in color. The fruit pods produce a single flower, which is white or pink, and opens before the leaves. The fruit is fleshy, hairy, and the bone is shiny. Apricot is a bright, heat-loving crop, it grows well in airy, moisture-permeable soils, and clay and salty areas are unsuitable for growing apricots, drought resistant [1]. Apricot trees grow singly or in groups. It blooms in March-April, the flowers are purple or white, fragrant. The fruit ripens in July-August. Apricot fruits ripen early on slopes with good sunlight. The seeds of this apricot contain 30–40 % fat and up to 25 % protein [2].

Prunus Armeniaca L. is the only type of wild apricot in Kazakhstan. It is found in large numbers on the northern slopes of Ile Alatau — in the gorges of the Big and Small Almaty rivers, in Talgar, Aksay, Yesik, Kotyrbulak and Karakuzen, and on the Ketpen ridge [3]. The natural range of the Dzungar Alatau is found in the northern region of the Kargas, Osen and Koktal rivers. Wild apricot of Kazakhstan is resistant to cold, can withstand temperatures of 37–40 °C and heat-resistant +40°C, and is also resistant to pathogens *Coryneumbeijerinckii* Ond., *Sclerotinia laxa*. This is a unique polymorphic species. Wild apricots of Kazakhstan are of great importance for breeding programs. This type of apricot is included in the Red Book of the Republic of Kazakhstan due to its limited distribution area. Another reason for its inclusion in the Red Book is that it is an endemic species of the Northern and Western Tien Shan, a relatively rare species whose distribution area is significantly decreasing. In the 70s and 80s of the last century, the total area of wild meadows in Kazakhstan was 1675 hectares [4]. Currently, the distribution area of wild apricot *Armeniaca vulgaris* is about 1500 ha.

The most dangerous virus of stone fruit crops, including apricots, is Plum Pox virus (PPV) or Sharka of plum. Sharka virus belongs to the group of potyviruses, it is easily transmitted by ticks without modification

and creates permanent foci in wild woody plants, especially in birch. Sharka disease is very harmful, causes a lot of product losses and reduces the commercial quality of stone fruit crops (apricots, plums, peaches). In affected trees, the virus appears on the first leaves of spring in the form of broad rings, spots, arcs and stripes from bright green to pale yellow. In fruit, Sharka disease causes necrosis in the form of fingerprint-like spots, streaks and arcs, which leads to premature fruit drop and eventually requires the removal of infected trees [5]. Identification of strains of apricot PPV detected in stone fruit crops in different regions of the Russian Federation was carried out. For this purpose, strain-specific monoclonal antibodies and primers, PCRRFLP and sequencing of the resulting amplification products were used. The PPV-D strain was found to be widespread. Isolates of the PPV-M strain were detected only in peaches and apricots in Krasnodar and Stavropol regions. PPV-C strain was detected in cherries in Belgorod and Samara regions. The previously rare PPV-W strain was detected in Belgorod, Voronezh, Moscow regions and Stavropol region. A PPV isolate, which differs from all known strains of this virus in terms of serological and molecular properties, was found in Samara region [6].

Currently, 10 strains of the virus have been identified in the world, including PPV-D and PPV-W strains found in Kazakhstan. The virus has been detected in private farms, production and collection orchards of apricots and plums, but scientists have not determined the spread of the virus in natural populations of wild apricots. Researchers have noted that the genetic diversity of Kazakhstani wild apricot in the Tien-Shan mountain range has a special place in selection programs aimed at obtaining genotypes resistant to late flowering and fruiting, frost and various pathogens [7].

Among wild apricots with high polymorphism in the Dzungar and Ile Alatau, domestic scientists selected forms based on ripening period, fruit quality, length of rest period, short endurance, and resistance to diseases for use in selection work [8].

The volume of all bone crops in Kazakhstan is 9,377.1 ha, including 4,345.1 ha of apricots. Only 5 varieties and 1 breeder are included in the state list of breeding achievements allowed for use on the territory of Kazakhstan [9]. In the production, selected forms of wild apricot are used as a seed carrier. As a result of the slow study of the achievements of Kazakh and foreign breeding, the assortment of varieties used in horticulture, as well as the state list, are not updated. One of the ways to contribute to breeding research and their widespread distribution is to introduce the achievements of biotechnology into the breeding-technological process [10].

In this regard, the role of clonal micropropagation *in vitro* is important in order to speed up their reproduction while preserving certain genetic features of genotypes, to obtain plants cured of fungal and bacterial infections. The steps of the clone micropropagation method have been improved for rapid reproduction of selected apricot forms and domestic and foreign apricot varieties that can be used as potential breeders.

Experimental

Plant material and their preparation: The research was conducted in the laboratory of the Genetic Resources of Horticultural Crops of the Kazakh Fruit and Vegetable Research Institute. As a research object, Balkiya, Monitoba, Kolkhoznyi, Nikitskyi krasnoshchekyi, Alexander cultivars were taken from the field and *in vitro* collection of the Institute (3–5 cm long cuttings). Wild apricot germplasm (seeds) was collected from the territory of the Talgar branch of the Ile Alatau state National Natural Park.

The seeds of wild apricots were collected in autumn when they were fully ripe. Seedlings of apricot varieties were placed in water to awaken buds in January-February, after the air temperature was below -10°C, at a temperature of +4 °C for 30 days, and then at room temperature (+22–24 °C). Awakened buds were prepared for introduction into the *in vitro* environment. The seeds of the wild apricot were separated with the help of an archaeocole, and the seeds were introduced into the nutrient medium.

In the course of the research, common biotechnological methods and information and methods developed by scientists of the KazF&VRI were used [10-11]. Disinfection agents were tested for *in vitro* penetration of apricot seeds and buds. The experiment was conducted according to 7 versions (Table 1).

Table 1

Scheme of testing sterilization agents for *in vitro* inoculation of apricot seeds and buds

I №	Decontamination agent	Exposure time
ФА	HgCl ₂ 0,1 %	0,1 % HgCl ₂ 3 min → 70 % EtOH 30 sec. → 20 % bleach + Twin-20 1-2 drops 15 min shaking in distilled water 5→10→15 min
ВБ	HgCl ₂ 0,1 %	0,1 % HgCl ₂ 4 min → 70 % EtOH 30 sec. → 20 % bleach + Twin-20 1-2 drops 15 min shaking in distilled water 5→10→15 min
ИВ	HgCl ₂ 0,1 %	0,1 % HgCl ₂ 5 min → 70 % EtOH 30 sec. → 20 % bleach + Twin-20 1-2 drops 15 min shaking in distilled water 5→10→15 min
ГГ	HgCl ₂ 0,1 %	0,1 % HgCl ₂ 6 min → 70 % EtOH 30 sec. → 20 % bleach + Twin-20 1-2 drops 15 min shaking in distilled water 5→10→15 min
ДД	Belizna (25 % NaOCl) 3:1	BELIZNA (25 % NaOCl) 7min → 70 % EtOH 30 sec. → 20 % bleach + Twin-20 1-2 drops 15 min shaking in distilled water 5→10→15 min
ЖЖ	Domestos (5 % NaOCl) + 2:1 (H ₂ O).	Domestos (5 % NaOCl) 8 min → 70 % EtOH 30 sec. → 20 % bleach + Twin-20 1-2 drops 15 min → shaking in distilled water 5→10→15 min
ИИ	Domestos (5 % NaOCl) 2:1 (H ₂ O).	Domestos (5 % NaOCl) 9 min → 70 % EtOH 30 sec. → 20 % bleach + Twin-20 1-2 drops 15 min shaking in distilled water 5→10→15 min

Wild apricot seeds were disinfected according to the following scheme: put apricot seeds in sand for 40 minutes in tap water; disinfection agents; shaking in distilled water 5→10→15 min; separating the grain from the outer shell; removal of the embryo (fetus) inside the grain; introduction into the culture medium [12] (Fig. 1).

After disinfection by the above-mentioned methods, each apricot genotype contains 30 g/L sucrose, 12 mg/ L Fe, 0.100 mg/L mesoinosit; vitamins: 0.4 mg/L B1, 0.5 mg/L B6, 1.5 mg/L C-growth regulators: 2.0 mg/L GA, 0.1 mg/L IBA, 0.8 mg/L BAP — were introduced into MS medium. The pH value of the medium was adjusted to 5.7 ± 0.2. Then 6 g/L agar-agar was added to the medium before autoclaving at 121°C for 15 minutes. The volume of the nutrient medium is 15 ml. The effect of disinfection agents on the elimination of bacterial and fungal infections was evaluated after 30 days.

The modified composition of MS and Quorin-Lepoivre (QL) media was tested for clonal micropropagation of plants introduced into the nutrient medium after decontamination [14]. Experimental scheme for determining the effect of plant growth regulators in the nutrient medium for *in vitro* clonal micropropagation of wild type and cultivated varieties of apricot, mg/l:

1. QL — 0.3 BAP; 0.2 GA; 0.1 IBA.
2. QL — 0.5 BAP; 0.5GA; 0.1 IBA.
3. QL — 1.0 BAP; 0.1 IBA.
4. MS — 100 % — 0.3 BAP; 0.2 GA; 0.1 IBA.
5. MS — 100 % — 0.8 BAP; 0.5 GA; 0.1 IBA.
6. MS — 100 % — 1.0 BAP; 0.1 IBA; 0.8 GA.

In vitro culture conditions: pH of the culture medium was 5.7 in all experiments. The microplants were grown in special glass jars and Magenta GA7 dishes in an average of 40 ml of culture medium. Every 4 weeks, the microplants were transferred to a new culture medium. Plants were grown at 24 °C in a 16-h photoperiod, 40 μmol m-2s-1 light, in a growth room equipped with fluorescent lamps.

Observations of plants introduced *in vitro* were carried out after 30 days (the duration of one passage), considering the number of living, dead and infected explants. The average reproduction coefficient for 1 passage for each genotype was calculated using the formula:

$$P = a/(b*c)$$

a — the number of newly formed shoots;

b — the number of shoots planted for reproduction;

c — the number of passages.

Results and discussion

Researches were carried out on sprouts and seeds of domestic and foreign cultivated and wild apricot forms. A study was conducted on the effectiveness of using various disinfectants to inhibit the growth of saprophytic and pathogenic microflora during sprouting and insemination of wild and cultivated apricot genotypes. This stage is one of the first and most important studies in clone micropropagation, and the success of

further work is directly related to it. Scientist Soliman H., agreeing with this opinion, in his study proposed *in vitro* reproduction biotechnology based on the El-Hamawey apricot variety. According to him, for successful disinfection of plant material from microflora (plant viability — 83.71 %, low contamination — 9.66 %) 1 min. It is reported that immersion in 70 % ethanol, followed by immersion in a solution containing three drops of Tween 20/500 ml of 0.75 % NaOCl for 10 min is effective and a germination ratio of 2.3 can be achieved [15]. In our experiments, disinfection of sprouts and seeds of wild types and cultivars of apricots is shown in Table 2. 30 plants were tested for each experimental variant to determine the disinfection agent.



1 — apricot endocarps; 2 — endocarp and seed; 3 — embryo in medium

Figure 1. Embryo transfer of wild apricot *in vitro*

Table 2

Effectiveness of agents in disinfection of plant parts of wild type and cultivated varieties of apricot

№	Decontamination agent	Exposure time	Wild apricot <i>A. vulgaris</i> (seed)			Balkiya (bud)		
			number of sprouts, pcs	damage indicator, pcs	the ability to regenerate, %	number of sprouts, pcs	damage indicator, pcs	the ability to regenerate, %
A	HgCl ₂ 0,1 %	0,1 % HgCl ₂ 3 min → 20 % bleach + Twin-20 1-2 drops 15 min	30	9	21	30	11	19
B	HgCl ₂ 0,1 %	0,1 % HgCl ₂ 4 min → 20 % bleach + Twin-20 1-2 drops 15 min	30	6	24	30	7	23
C	HgCl ₂ 0,1 %	0,1 % HgCl ₂ 5 min → 20 % bleach + Twin-20 1-2 drops 15 min	30	12	18	30	9	21
D	HgCl ₂ 0,1 %	0,1 % HgCl ₂ 6 min → 20 % bleach + Twin-20 1-2 drops 15 min	30	16	14	30	14	16
E	Belizna (25 % NaOCl) 3\1(H ₂ O).	Belizna (25 % NaOCl) 7 min → 20 % bleach + Twin-20 1-2 drops 15 min	30	16	14	30	19	11

Continuation of Table 2

№	Decontamination agent	Exposure time	Wild apricot <i>A. vulgaris</i> (seed)			Balkiya (bud)		
			number of sprouts, pcs	damage indicator, pcs	the ability to regenerate, %	number of sprouts, pcs	damage indicator, pcs	the ability to regenerate, %
F	Domestos (5 % NaOCl) + 2: 1 (H ₂ O).	Domestos (5 % NaOCl) 8 min → 20 % bleach + Twin-20 1-2 drops 15 min	30	19	11	30	17	13
G	Domestos (5 % NaOCl) 2:1 (H ₂ O).	Domestos (5 % NaOCl) 9 min → 20 % bleach + Twin-20 1-2 drops 15 min	30	21	9	30	16	14

From the table, seeds and crown buds of wild apricot tree and cultivars showed effective decontamination with 0.1 % HgCl₂ at 3 min exposure time, with 24 % of explants capable of regeneration (treatment A). Option E had 14 % of the plants capable of regeneration during disinfection with "Belizna" 3\1, and the number of plants capable of regeneration during the agent "Domestos" in versions F and G was 10 %.

Varieties do not have the same response to disinfection with different agents. For example, while 0.1 % HgCl₂ caused necrosis of several shoots of wild apricot during disinfection at 3-minute exposure, no necrosis was observed in cultivated varieties, but the number of shoots damaged by bacteria and fungi was higher. Similar differences were observed in the same cultivars, with some plants dying and others recovering after the same manipulations.

According to the results of our experiments, although HgCl₂ 0.1 % indicated in version A is effective; we can also recommend "Domestos" solution. Although mercury-containing products are highly effective, many scientists, including us, recommend household products that contain less toxic, safer, and more economical chlorine. During the search for alternative agents, scientists found that shaking in a solution of egg yolk + 20 % NaOCl + 2 drops of Twin-20 for 20 min is enough to disinfect green growths when introducing apple borers into the nutrient medium *in vitro* [16].

The growth factor of different genotypes of plants is affected not only by the composition of growth regulators and varietal characteristics, but also by the composition of the nutrient medium, infection of explants with viruses and other latent pathogens, and organic acids [17].

Agarized QL medium supplemented with sorbitol (20 g/L) and benzylaminopurine (3 mg/L) was used for *in vitro* culture and initiation of meristem growth. Shoot propagation was carried out on QL agar medium modified with microsalts and vitamins supplemented with sucrose (30 g/L), benzylaminopurine (0.2, 0.5 or 2.0 mg/L) and indolyl fatty acid (0.04 mg/L). It was found that for optimal reproduction, it is necessary to alternate growing plants in a medium with a concentration of benzylaminopurine of 2 mg/L (increased reproduction ratio) and 0.2–0.5 mg/L (increased shoot length) (Fig. 2).



Figure 2. Growth and development of wild apricot seeds in an artificial nutrient medium for 1–3 months

The composition of the artificial nutrient medium is of considerable importance in *in vitro* conditions of introduced seeds and crown buds of wild apricot and cultivated apricot varieties. The number of explants capable of regeneration of the wild apricot form obtained from the Aksai Gorge is 48.5 %, the average number of explants capable of regeneration of the wild apricot form obtained from the Kotyrbulak Gorge is 37.1 %, and the cultural varieties: Balkiya 37 %, the lowest number of explants capable of regeneration is Kolkhoznyi 28 % had. Other varieties of apricot showed an average index (Fig. 2).

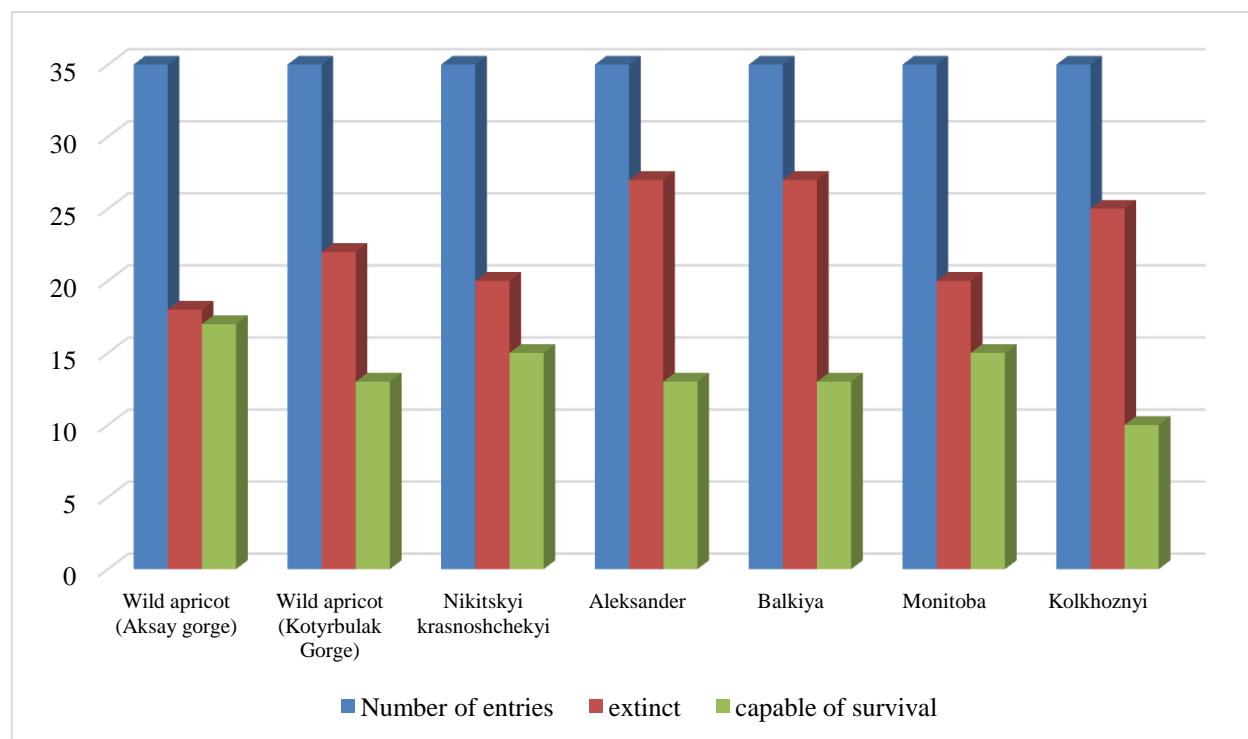


Figure 3. The results of introduction and growth of cultural varieties

Table 2

Effect of nutrient medium composition of wild apricot and cultivated apricot samples on plant reproduction

Indicators	Medium options	Wild apricot	Balkiya	Nikitskyi krasnoshchekyi
The length of the main plant, cm	QL — 0.3 BAP; 0.2 GA; 0.1 IBA	0.9	0.7	0.7
	QL — 0.5 BAP; 0.5 GA; 0.1 IBA	1.3	1.0	0.9
	QL — 1.0 BAP; 0.1 IBA	0.7	0.6	0.7
	MS — 100 % — 0.3 BAP; 0.2 GA; 0.1 IBA	0.9	0.8	0.8
	MS — 100 % — 0.8 BAP; 0.5 GA; 0.1 IBA	1.2	1.0	1.1
	MS — 100 % — 1.0 BAP; 0.1 IBA; 0.8 GA	1.4	1.1	11
The number of leaves on the main plant, cm	QL — 0.3 BAP; 0.2 GA; 0.1 IBA	4	4	4
	QL — 0.5 BAP; 0.5 GA; 0.1 IBA	7	5	5
	QL — 1.0 BAP; 0.1 IBA	5	4	3
	MS — 100 % — 0.3 BAP; 0.2 GA; 0.1 IBA	9	6	5
	MS — 100 % — 0.8 BAP; 0.5 GA; 0.1 IBA	8	6	6
	MS — 100 % — 1.0 BAP; 0.1 IBA; 0.8 GA	10	9	8
Increased number of sprouts, specimen	QL — 0.3 BAP; 0.2 GA; 0.1 IBA	2	2	2
	QL — 0.5 BAP; 0.5 GA; 0.1 IBA	6	4	3
	QL — 1.0 BAP; 0.1 IBA	7	4	4
	MS — 100 % — 0.3 BAP; 0.2 GA; 0.1 IBA	4	3	3
	MS — 100 % — 0.8 BAP; 0.5 GA; 0.1 IBA	8	7	7
	MS — 100 % — 1.0 BAP; 0.1 IBA; 0.8 GA	6	5	6

The effectiveness of this stage depends on the composition of the nutrient medium. Upper seeds and apical buds were introduced into improved media (QL and MC). The most suitable for the introduction of *in vitro* cultivars and the emergence of seedlings was QL (Table 2) QL 0.5 mg/L BAP, 0.5 mg/L GA, 0.1 mg/L IBA with the addition of 39 pieces in the 1st planting microplant was obtained. MS showed good performance in improved medium containing 0.8 mg/L BAP, 0.5 mg/L GA, 0.1 mg/L IBA 31 plants showed their ability to recover. Based on the information in the literature, 0.5-1.0 mg/L BAP is used for high growth of seeds and buds of apricot varieties (Table 2).

In order to rapidly increase varieties and selected forms of apricot crops, stages of their clonal micropropagation have been improved with the help of biotechnological methods. In order to accelerate this process, it is necessary to add biotechnological methods to the production technology, in particular, clonal micropropagation.

Clonal reproduction accelerates the direct reproduction of varieties while preserving the genetic characteristics of these species. This is a model of vegetative propagation, for example, to grafting, but this model is carried out in a completely sterilized nutrient medium, under controlled temperature and light conditions. Meristem sprouts are used as starting material. Under the right conditions, after a few weeks, the sprouts will produce several plant shoots, which in turn will allow additional sprouts to be planted in a new nutrient medium. In this way, thousands of seedlings are obtained after several cultivations.

The *in vitro* method allows long-term storage of test-tube plants at the following temperatures, creation of a valuable "Bank" of plant samples, and international exchange of test-tube plants without quarantine objects. A valuable genotype in storage and a cured plant, if necessary, allow to obtain a quick breeding process or a cured production planting material that does not require recontamination. This, in turn, allows to save material and labor resources in testing and recovery time.

Table 3

Clonal micropagation of wild and cultivated apricot genotypes

No	Sorts	Those taken for reproduction, pcs	Number in multiplication, pcs	Passage number	Average number planted in passage I, pcs	Multiplication factor
1	Wild apricot (Kotybulak)	7	26	3	3.6	3.7
2	Nikitskyi krasnoshchekyi	10	52	4	12.5	1.3
3	Aleksander	11	37	4	9.25	0.85

Continuation of Table 3

Nº	Sorts	Those taken for reproduction, pcs	Number in multiplication, pcs	Passage number	Average number planted in passage I, pcs	Multiplication factor
4	Balkiya	15	49	3	16.3	1.1
5	Manitoba	6	17	3	5.7	0.9
6	Kolkhoznyi	6	18	3	6.0	1.0

It can be seen from the table that the highest rate is 3.7 % when introducing wild apricot, so after the first pass when introducing 10 pieces, we get 96 microplants and 49 microplants of Balkiya varieties after the first planting. The lowest rate of Manitoba cultivars was 0.9 % in one passage of 17 microplants.

Conclusions

As a result of the conducted research, it was found that plants capable of regeneration during disinfection during the extraction of seeds and buds of wild apricots and cultivated cultivars *in vitro* (exposure to $HgCl_2$ for 4 minutes was the most effective. Hormonal composition of the nutrient medium was selected to stimulate regenerative isolation (MS) mineral base, twice the amount of the composition, 1.5 mg/L vitamin C, 2 mg/L glycine, 0.5 mg/L BAP, 0.1 mg/L IMK. The optimal medium for microclonal reproduction of wild apricot and cultivated varieties was determined, which contains: 0.8 mg/L BAP, 0.5 mg/L GA, 0.1 mg/L IBA. Based on the results of the above experiments, 5 varieties and 2 wild types were introduced into *in vitro* culture and multiplied.

In the second stage of clonal micropropagation, introduction to *in vitro* culture, various modifications of MS culture medium were used. The composition of nutrient media was determined for isolation of aseptic tips of apricot tree shoots and clonal micropropagation. 6 versions of media based on the mineral base of MS nutrient media in full concentration and 50 % nitrogen content were tested. MS medium was optimal for introduction into *in vitro* culture, phytohormones 0.08 mg/L BAP, 0.5 mg/L GA, 0.1 mg/L IBA, 30 g/L sucrose, regeneration of apricot plants in this nutrient medium was 3.7 %. In this regard, the composition of nutrient media has been optimized. Basically, it was an agar-free medium with various additives to reduce oxidative processes (vitamin C, iron chelate) and growth regulators (BAP, GA).

Acknowledgments

The research work was carried out in 2022–2024 within the framework of the grant project AP14869380. Also, paper included the results of PhD researches of Toigul Nurseitova.

References

- 1 Красная книга Казахской ССР. — Алма-Ата, 1981. — 96 с.
- 2 Қазақстан. Ұлттық энциклопедия / бас редактор Ә. Нысанбаев. — Алматы «Қазақ энциклопедиясы» Бас редакциясы. — 1998. — 110 б.
- 3 Сапарбаева Н.А. Эколого-фитоценотическая характеристика сообществ абрикоса обыкновенного (*Armeniaca vulgaris* L.) хребта Кетпен / Н.А. Сапарбаева // Integration of the Scientific Community to the Global Challenges of Our Time. — 2017. — С. 274–280.
- 4 Dzhangaliev A.D. The wild fruit and nut plants of Kazakhstan / A.D. Dzhangaliev, T.N. Salova, P.M. Turekhanova // Horticultural Reviews-Westport Then New York. — 2003. — Vol. 29. — P. 305–372.
- 5 Долгих С.Г. Идентификация вируса PPV на *Armeniaca Vulgaris* / С.Г. Долгих, Г.Н. Каирова // Плодоводство и ягодоводство России. — 2013. — Т. 36(1). — С. 136–142.
- 6 Гниненко Ю.И. Уссурийский короед на территории России / Ю.И. Гниненко, М.С. Клюкин // Защита и карантин растений. — 2011. — № 11. — С. 32–34.
- 7 Spiegel S. Detection and partial molecular characterization of two Plum pox virus isolates from plum and wild apricot in southeast Kazakhstan / S. Spiegel, E.M. Kovalenko, A. Varga, D. James // Plant disease. — 2004. — Vol. 88(9). — P. 973–979.
- 8 Салова Т.Н. и др. Дикорастущий абрикос Республики Казахстан, перспективы его развития и использования в селекции / Т.Н. Салова и др. // Научные труды Северо-Кавказского федерального научного центра садоводства, виноградарства, виноделия. — 2018. — Т. 19. — С. 61–64.
- 9 Государственный реестр селекционных достижений, рекомендуемых к использованию в Республике Казахстан. [Электронный ресурс]. — Режим доступа: https://sortcom.kz/wp-content/uploads/2023/05/179654_rus_20230417.pdf.

10 Долгих С.Г. Учебно-методическое пособие к практическим занятиям по биотехнологии растений / С.Г. Долгих. — Алматы, 2007. — 157 с.

11 Андрегенез плодовых и ягодных растений в культуре *in vitro* (Методические рекомендации) / Н.И. Савельев, О.Я. Олейникова. — Мичуринск, 2009. — 49 с.

12 Şan B. An *in vitro* germination technique for some stone fruit species: The embryo isolated from cotyledons successfully germinated without cold pre-treatment of seeds / B. Şan, A.N. Yıldırım, F. Yıldırım // HortScience. — 2014. — Vol. 49(3). — P. 294–296.

13 Murashige T. A revised medium for rapid growth and bioassays with tobacco tissue cultures / T. Murashige, F. Skoog // Physiologia plantarum. — 1962. — Vol. 15(3). — P. 473–497.

14 Quoirin M. Improved media for *in vitro* culture of *Prunus* sp / M. Quoirin, P.H. Lepoivre // Symposium on Tissue Culture for Horticultural Purposes. — 1977. — Vol. 78. — P. 437–442.

15 Soliman H.I.A. et al. *In vitro* propagation of apricot (*Prunus armeniaca* L.) and assessment of genetic stability of micropropagated plants using RAPD analysis / H.I.A. Soliman et al. // World Applied Sciences Journal. — 2012. — Vol. 19(5). — P. 674–687.

16 Rodríguez P. et al. *In vitro* Micropropagation of CG41 Apple Rootstock / P. Rodríguez et al. // VIII International Symposium on *In Vitro* Culture and Horticultural Breeding. — 2013. — Vol. 1083. — P. 569–574.

17 Некрасов Э.В. Размножение сортов сливы амурской селекции в культуре *invitro* / Э.В. Некрасов, Л.А. Шелихан // Бюллетень Ботанического сада-института ДВО РАН. — 2021. — Т. 26. — С. 20.

Т.Н. Нурсейтова, З.Я. Юсупова, Н.И. Чуканова, К. Фалымбек, С.С. Солтанбеков,
Т.Т. Турдиев, Б.Ж. Кабылбекова

Жабайы *Armeniaca vulgaris* (Lam) және мәдени өрік сұрыптарын микрокөбейтуде қоректік ортасын құрамын онтайландыру

Өсімдіктерді клондық микрокөбейтудің әр кезеңінде сәтсіз залалсыздандыру, әлсіз көбею, микросімдіктердің қалыптан тыс дамуы сияқты қызындықтар пайда болады. Мұндай сәтсіздіктердің салдары өсімдіктердің некрозына, кейде тіршілігін жоюына екелу мүмкін. Өсімдіктердің сәтті микрокөбеюі бірнеше ішкі және сыртық факторларға, соның ішінде *in vitro* жағдайларына байланысты. Экспланттардың *in vitro* көбеюінін жоғары коэффициентіне қол жеткізу үшін клондық микрокөбейтудің әрбір кезеңінде онтайлы жағдайлар жасау маңызды. Макалада *Armeniaca vulgaris* жабайы өрігі және отандық, шетелдік селекцияның «Балқия», «Монитоба», «Колхозный», «Никитский краснощёкий», «Александра» сияқты сұрыптарды клондық микрокөбейтудің әртүрлі кезеңдердегі онтайландыру нәтижелері көлтірілген. Зерттеу нәтижелері жабайы өрік және мәдени өрік сұрыптарын *in vitro* жағдайына енгізу үшін ең колайлы коректік орта құрамында 0,5 мг/л 6-бензиламинопурин, 10 мг/л темір хелаты, 1,5 мг/л С дәрумені, 0,5 мг/л В1; 0,5 мг/л В6 бар Quorin-Lepoivre (QL) екендігі анықталды. Өсімдіктердің өсу реттегіштері 0,5 мг/л құрайтын Murashige және Skoog (MS) коректік ортасы жабайы өрік және мәдени сұрыптарының тұқымдары және төбе бүршіктерін енгізуге қолайлы. Клондық микрокөбейту үшін онтайлы коректік орта құрамында 0,8 мг/л БАП, 0,5 мг/л ГК, 0,1 мг/л ИМҚ бар MS минералды ортасы болып анықталды. Жабайы өрік пен мәдени өріктің 5 сұрыпты *in vitro* ортасына енгізіліп, көбейтілді.

Кітап сөздер: жабайы өрік, клондық микрокөбейту, *in vitro*, залалсыздандыру, коректік орта, *Armeniaca vulgaris* (Lam).

Т.Н. Нурсейтова, З.Я. Юсупова, Н.И. Чуканова, К. Фалымбек, С.С. Солтанбеков,
Т.Т. Турдиев, Б.Ж. Кабылбекова

Оптимизация состава питательной среды при клональном микроразмножении абрикоса дикорастущего *Armeniaca vulgaris* (Lam) и культурных сортов

На каждом этапе клонального микроразмножения растений возникают такие проблемы, как неудачная дезинфекция, слабая репродукция и аномальное развитие микрорастений. Последствия таких неудач могут привести к некрозу растений, а иногда и гибели. Успешное микроразмножение растений зависит от ряда внутренних и внешних факторов, в том числе от условий *in vitro*. Для достижения высокой скорости размножения эксплантов *in vitro* важно создать оптимальные условия на каждом этапе клонального микроразмножения. В статье представлены результаты оптимизации клонального микроразмножения дикого абрикоса *Armeniaca vulgaris*, отечественных и зарубежных сортов Балкия, М-

нитоба, Колхозный, Никитский краснощекий, Александр на разных этапах. Результаты исследования показали, что наиболее подходящей питательной средой для введения для дикого абрикоса и культурных сортов абрикоса является Корин-Лепуавр (QL), содержащий 0,5 мг/л 6-бензиламинопурин, 10 мг/л хелата железа, 1,5 мг/л витамина С, 0,5 мг/л В1; 0,5 мг/л В6. Питательную среду Мурасиге и Скуга (MS), содержащую 0,5 мг/л PPP, использовали для регенерации семян дикого абрикоса и побегов культурных сортов. Оптимальная питательная среда для клonalного микроразмножения — 0,8 мг/л БАП, 0,5 мг/л ГК, 0,1 мг/л ИМК на минеральной среде MS. Введено *in vitro* и размножено в искусственных условиях 5 генотипов дикого и культурного абрикоса.

Ключевые слова: дикий абрикос, клональное микроразмножение, *in vitro*, стерилизация, питательная среда, *Armeniaca vulgaris*(Lam).

References

- 1 (1981). *Krasnaia Kniga Kazakhskoi SSR [Red Book of the Kazakh SSR]*. Alma-Ata [in Russian].
- 2 Nysambayev, A. (1998). *Qazaqstan: Ultyq entsiklapediai [Kazakhstan: National encyclopedia]*. Almaty: Kazakh encyclopedia [in Kazakh].
- 3 Saparbaeva, N.A. (2017). Ekologo-fitotsenoticheskaya kharakteristika soobshchestv abricosa obyknovennogo (*Armeniaca vulgaris* L.) khrebeta Ketpen [Ecological and phytocenotic characteristics of common apricot (*Armeniaca vulgaris* L.) communities of the Ketpen ridge]. *Integration of the Scientific Community to the Global Challenges of Our Time*, 274–280 [in Russian].
- 4 Dzhangaliev, A.D., Salova, T.N., & Turekhanova, P.M. (2003). The wild fruit and nut plants of Kazakhstan. *Horticultural Reviews-Westport Then New York*, 29, 305–372.
- 5 Dolgikh, S.G., & Kairova, G.N. (2013). Identifikatsiya virusa PPV na *Armeniaca Vulgaris* [Identification of the PPV virus on *Armeniaca Vulgaris*]. *Plodovodstvo i yagodovodstvo Rossii — Pomiculture and small fruits culture in Russia*, 36(1), 136–142 [in Russian].
- 6 Gninenko, Yu.I., & Klyukin, M.S. (2011). Ussuriiskii koroed na territorii Rossii [Ussuri bark beetle on the territory of Russia]. *Zashchita i karantin rastenii — Protection and quarantine of plants*, 11, 32–34 [in Russian].
- 7 Spiegel, S., Kovalenko, E.M., Varga, A., & James, D. (2004). Detection and partial molecular characterization of two Plum pox virus isolates from plum and wild apricot in southeast Kazakhstan. *Plantdisease*, 88(9), 973–979.
- 8 Salova, T.N., et al. (2018). Dikorastushchii abrikos Respuliki Kazakhstan, perspektivy ego razvitiia i ispolzovaniia v selektsii [Wild apricot of the Republic of Kazakhstan, prospects for its development and use in breeding]. *Nauchnyye trudy Severo-Kavkazskogo federalnogo nauchnogo tsentra sadovodstva, vinogradarstva, vinodelii — Scientific works of the North Caucasus Federal Scientific Center for Horticulture, Viticulture, Winemaking*, 19, 61–64 [in Russian].
- 9 (2023). Gosudarstvennyi reestr selektsionnykh dostizhenii, rekomendemykh k ispolzovaniyu v Respublike Kazakhstan [State register of selection achievements recommended for use in the Republic of Kazakhstan]. Retrieved from https://sortcom.kz/wp-content/uploads/2023/05/179654_rus_20230417.pdf.
- 10 Dolgikh, S.G. (2007). *Uchebno-metodicheskoe posobie k prakticheskim zaniatiiam po biotekhnologii rastenii* [Educational and methodological manual for practical classes on plant biotechnology]. Almaty [in Russian].
- 11 Savelyev, N.I., & Oleynikova, O.Ya. (2009). *Andregenez plodovykh i yagodykh rastenii v kulture in vitro* (Metodicheskie rekomendatsii) [Androgenesis of fruit and berry plants in culture in vitro (Methodological recommendations)]. Michurinsk [in Russian].
- 12 Şan, B., Yildirim, A.N., & Yildirim, F. (2014). An *in vitro* germination technique for some stone fruit species: The embryo isolated from cotyledons successfully germinated without cold pre-treatment of seeds. *HortScience*, 49(3), 294–296.
- 13 Murashige, T., & Skoog, F. (1962). A revised medium for rapid growth and bioassays with tobacco tissue cultures. *Physiol. Plant*, 15(3), 473–497.
- 14 Quoirin, M., & Lepoivre, P.H. (1977). Improved media for *in vitro* culture of *Prunus* sp. In *Symposium on Tissue Culture for Horticultural Purposes* 78, 437–442.
- 15 Soliman, H.I. (2012). *In vitro* propagation of apricot (*Prunus armeniaca* L.) and assessment of genetic stability of microp propagated plants using RAPD analysis. *World Applied Sciences Journal*, 19(5), 674–687.
- 16 Rodriguez, P., Zoppolo, R., Robinson, T., Castillo, A., & Cabrera, D. (2013). *In Vitro Micropropagation of CG41 Apple Rootstock. VIII International Symposium on In Vitro Culture and Horticultural Breeding*, 1083, 569–574.
- 17 Nekrasov E.V., & Shelikhan, L.A. (2021). Razmnovenie sortov slivy amurskoi selektsii v kulture invitro [Reproduction of plum varieties of Amur selection in invitro culture]. *Bulleten Botanicheskogo sada-instituta DVO RAN — Bulletin of the Botanical Garden-Institute of the Far Eastern Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences*, 26, 20.

Information about the authors

Nurseitova Toigul Nabizhanovna — PhD student, Abai Kazakh National Pedagogical University, Almaty, Kazakhstan; Junior researcher, Kazakh Fruit & Vegetable Research Institute, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: *n.toigul_90@mail.ru*;

Yusupova Zarina Yahiyaevna — Researcher, Kazakh Fruit & Vegetable Research Institute, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: *zarina19851005@mail.ru*;

Chukanova Nina Ivanovna — Junior Researcher, Kazakh Fruit & Vegetable Research Institute, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: *chukanova_n_i@mail.ru*;

Galymbek Kanat — PhD, Associate Professor, Abai Kazakh National Pedagogical University, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: *kanat_galymbek@mail.ru*;

Soltanbekov Sagi Sairanovich — PhD, Kazakh Fruit & Vegetable Research Institute, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: *sagi.soltanbekov@mail.ru*;

Turdiev Timur Tuogunovich — Candidate of Biological Sciences, Senior Researcher, Kazakh National Agrarian Research University, Almaty, Kazakhstan, e-mail: *turdievtt@mail.ru*;

Kabylbekova Balnur Zhasulanovna — PhD, Kazakh Fruit & Vegetable Research Institute, Almaty, Kazakhstan, e-mail: *k_b_zh@mail.ru*.

S.V. Zharkova, L.V. Sokolova^{*}

Altai State Agricultural University, Barbaul, Russian Federation

^{*}Corresponding author's e-mail: l.v.sokol@mail.ru

Response to environmental cultivation conditions of spring wheat varieties of different maturity groups

Wheat is the main grain crop grown in global agriculture, including in Russia. The main goal of farmers is to produce wheat grain in a volume sufficient to meet food and feed purposes, with high quality indicators. Possessing such a property as plasticity, wheat allows the producer to grow it in many regions of Russia, regardless of their soil and climatic indicators. The sown area occupied by wheat in Russia annually fluctuates within 29.5 million hectares. An important element in the used wheat agricultural technology is a cultivar. The purpose of our research was to assess the responsiveness of spring wheat cultivars to the environmental conditions of their cultivation and to identify the most adapted ones to the growing conditions. The studies were conducted in three ecologically different zones of Altai Krai: Priobskaya, Prialtaiskaya and Biysko-Chumyshskaya zones in 2019–2022. The objects of the studies were represented by spring wheat cultivars of three maturity groups: mid-early group — 6 cultivars; mid-ripening group — 11 cultivars; mid-late group — 5 cultivars. It was found that the “year” factor has the maximum influence on wheat in the formation of yield. The greatest responsiveness to vegetation conditions in the formation of yield was noted in the cultivars OmskGAU 90, Altayskaya 105, Tobolskaya, Altayskaya stepnaya, Altayskaya zhniitsa.

Keywords: wheat, cultivar, growing conditions, yield, grain, influence of factors, responsiveness.

Introduction

One of the leading grain crops in Russia is spring wheat. This is a strategic food crop of the country. The main goal of farmers is to produce wheat grain in a volume sufficient to ensure food and feed purposes of its use, with high quality indicators. Wheat also is the most common grain crop in the world community. By its nature, wheat is a grateful crop. Possessing such a property as flexibility, it allows the producer to grow it in many regions of Russia, regardless of their soil and climatic indicators. The main product obtained during the production of the crop is grain. Obtaining grain is one of the main tasks of producers in the agricultural sector of Russia [1, 2].

The area under wheat in Russia fluctuates annually within 29.5 million hectares. Thus, according to Rosstat, in 2022 the area under wheat was 29.57 million hectares; the volume of spring wheat from the figure was 43.5 %. In 2024, the area under the wheat in Russia was 28.5 million hectares [3].

Gross wheat harvests in Russia, according to Rosstat, in 2024 amounted to 82,419.3 thousand tons (Fig. 1). This is 11.2 % lower than the volume of wheat grain received compared to the 2023. According to the analytical assessment, the reduction in production volume occurred for two main reasons: a reduction in sown areas and a decrease in yield (<https://ab-centre.ru/news/pshenica-ploschadi-sbory-i-urozhaynost-v-rossii-v-2024-godu>) [3].

In order to ensure food security and the state of food independence of the Russian Federation, which guarantees full availability of food products to every citizen of the country in accordance with the requirements of rational consumption standards that provide a person with an active and healthy lifestyle, the Russian government has developed support measures and programs for the development of agricultural production.

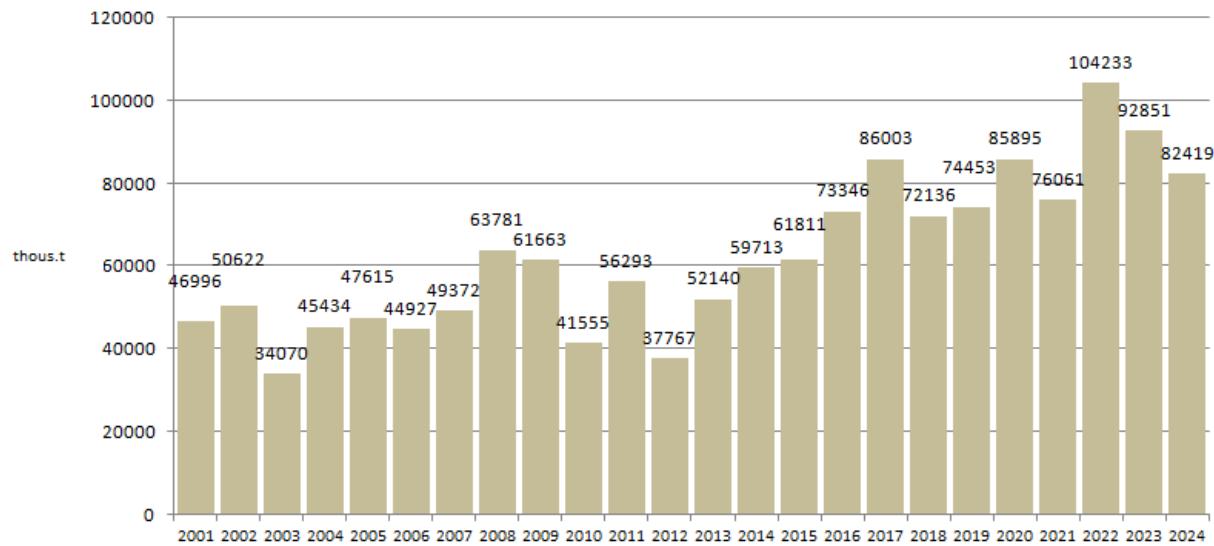


Figure 1. Gross wheat harvest in Russia in 2001–2024, thousand tons (source: Rosstat)

In 2016, Decree of the President of the Russian Federation No. 642 of December 1, 2016 was approved, which paid much attention to the transition of the country's agriculture to organic farming, which contributes to the production of environmentally friendly products that are safe for humans and the environment. In order to provide scientific and technical support for the development of agriculture and reduce technological risks in the food sector, the Federal Scientific and Technical Program for the Development of Agriculture for 2017–2030 was developed and approved [4]. This program — the Strategy for the Development of the Agro-Industrial and Fisheries Complexes of the Russian Federation for the Period up to 2030 is aimed at constant stable growth in food production. Over the past few years, a number of amendments have been made to the Program to clarify and update some of its acts: "Resolution of the Government of the Russian Federation of February 18, 2022 No. 205...", "Resolution of the Government of the Russian Federation of May 13, 2022 No. 872..." [5, 6]. The Order of the Government of the Russian Federation of September 8, 2022 No. 2567-r introduces amendments to the Strategy for the Development of the Agro-Industrial and Fisheries Complexes of the Russian Federation for the Period up to 2030, which will increase the level of food security of the Russian Federation through the use of modern domestic developments in selection, seed production, agricultural technology, the use of new means of protection, biological preparations [7].

Abiotic environmental factors affect the growth and development of the wheat, yield and quality of grain in many ways. The producers in turn control all negative phenomena, using various technological techniques that smooth or completely remove this effect [8–10].

The West Siberian region, including the Altai Krai, is included in the risky farming zone due to its soil and climate conditions. The soil and climate conditions of the Altai Krai are very diverse [11]. According to their indicators, the Altai Krai is divided into 7 zones. Soft spring wheat is demanding of environmental factors during its cultivation, therefore, for more effective work that gives a positive result, it is necessary to create conditions for the crop that contribute to obtaining a high result [12, 13]. One of such conditions is cultivars adapted specifically to the conditions of their cultivation, and competently selected zones: for breeding work, grain production and seed production of cultivars in which it is possible to obtain not only grain with good quality indicators in the current year, but also grain that will give a good harvest next year.

In this regard, there was a need to identify cultivars that genetically carry adaptability and stability to cultivation conditions, cultivation zones, climatic conditions, which would contribute to the identification of the necessary genotypes and the receipt of seeds with high quality indicators [14].

The purpose of our research is to assess the responsiveness of spring wheat cultivars to the environmental conditions of their cultivation and to identify the most adapted to growing conditions.

Experimental

The research was conducted in three ecologically different zones of Altai Krai: Priobskaya, Prialtaiskaya and Biysko-Chumyshskaya zones in 2019–2022. Weather conditions during the research period

varied significantly by year and on average by study zones. The most favorable conditions for the crop were in the Priobskaya zone, with a fairly optimal amount of precipitation and with the temperature indicators necessary for the crop. The objects of the research were spring wheat cultivars of three maturity groups: the mid-early group in the experiment is represented by 6 cultivars: Altayskaya 70 — standard, Altayskaya 99, Novosibirskaya 15, Novosibirskaya 29, Omskaya 36, PamyatiAziev; mid-ripening group 11 cultivars: Altayskaya 100 — standard, Altayskaya 110, Altayskaya 325, Altayskaya 530, Altayskaya 75, Altayskayazhnitsa, Altayskayastepnaya, OMGAU 90, Svetlanka, Sibirsyalians, Stepnayavolna; mid-late group — 5 cultivars: Altayskaya 105 — standard, Apasovka, Baganskaya 95, Omskaya 28, Tobolskaya.

To achieve the objectives and goals of the study, throughout the entire vegetation period of the crop, the necessary observations and records were carried out, based on the methodological guidelines [15, 16].

The area of the plot was 5 m². Replication was 4-times. Forecrop — grain crops. The seeding rate was 5 million germinating seeds / ha (500 pcs / m²). Sowing was carried out by hand. Soil treatment was made in each zone according to the recommended technological parameters for the cultivation zone. Mathematical data processing was carried out using the dispersion analysis method according to the method of B.A. Dospekhov [17].

Results and Discussion

The main character of seed productivity of spring soft wheat is the yield. Modern technologies of cultivation of agricultural plants are based on high-yielding cultivars adapted to growing conditions. To create such cultivars, it is necessary, first of all, to select well-studied source material. As source material, it is possible to use samples from the Research Institute of Plant Growing collection, wild forms, samples from breeding institutions, cultivars with various characteristics that respond well to production conditions [18, 19].

Currently, the direction of replacing long-cultivated cultivars of agricultural crops with more modern, high-yielding cultivars with good adaptive properties is being promoted in production. Some authors note a negative relationship between the potential yield of a cultivar and its resistance to unfavorable abiotic factors of the cultivation environment [20]. Such a reaction of cultivars requires its study in different climate zones of cultivation and identification of the most favorable conditions for specific cultivars.

The results of our studies on the formation of yield by spring soft wheat cultivars of different maturity groups in three ecologically different zones and the data of three-factor variance analysis showed that the interaction of the factors “environment x year” has the maximum effect on the variability of the yield value of cultivars in all maturity groups: mid-early — 37.75 %, mid-ripening — 46.65 %, mid-late — 40.15 %. The second most influential factor affecting the variability of yield in mid-early and mid-ripening cultivars was the “year” factor — 36.24 % and 25.90 %, respectively, for mid-late cultivars — “environment” — 30.65 % (Fig. 2). The “cultivar” factor has an insignificant effect on the variation of the yield indicator, within 4 %, for all the studied cultivars. Thus, it was determined that the value of the “yield” trait and its variability are largely formed under the influence of the environment and conditions of the year of cultivation.

The data obtained as a result of observations and studies to determine the yield of the studied cultivars are presented in Tables 1–3.

In the group of mid-early cultivars, the highest average yield was obtained under the conditions of the Priobskaya zone (1.7 t/ha), the yield was 6 % lower in the Biysko-Chumyshskaya zone (1.6 t/ha) and 24.2 % lower in the Prialtaiskaya zone (1.3 t/ha) (Table 1). A high average yield in all study zones was obtained for the Omskaya 36 cultivar: 1.8 t/ha — Priobskaya zone, 1.6 t/ha — Biysko-Chumyshskaya, 1.4 t/ha — Prialtaiskaya.

Under the conditions of the Priobskaya zone, on average, over four years, no cultivar has reliably exceeded the standard cultivar — the Altayskaya 70 (1.7 t / ha). At the level of the standard cultivar were Omskaya 36 (1.8 t / ha), Pamyati Azieva (1.7 t / ha). All cultivars formed the maximum yield in 2020, the weather conditions of which (hydrothermal index = 1.02) were characterized as insufficiently moistened, but during the grain filling period it rained, which positively affected the formation of seeds. According to the reaction to vegetation conditions, the Altayskaya 70, Omskaya 36, Pamyati Azieva cultivars can be classified as extensive; the Novosibirskaya 15 and Novosibirskaya 29 cultivars can be classified as intensive.

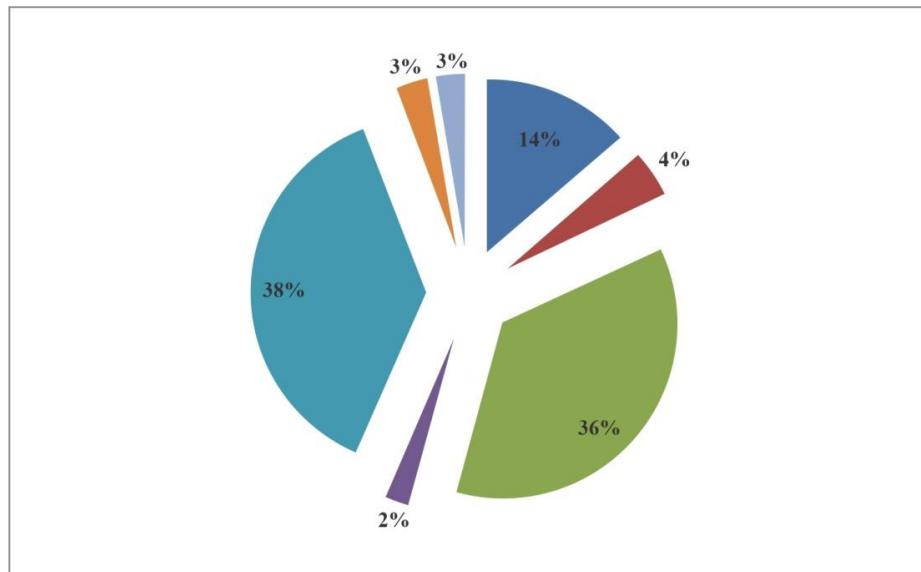


Figure 2. Results of three-factor analysis of variance for the “yield” factor of spring soft wheat cultivars, mid-early maturity group (2019–2022)

Under the Biysko-Chumyshskaya zone conditions, the average yield of Altayskaya 70 over the years of study was the highest (1.6 t/ha), no cultivar reliably exceeded this value. The cultivars Novosibirskaya 15 (1.6 t/ha), Novosibirskaya 29 (1.6 t/ha), Omskaya 36 (1.6 t/ha) were at the level of standard. The maximum yield of 2.7 t/ha was obtained from the Omskaya 36 cultivar in 2020.

Under the conditions of the Prialtaiskaya zone, on average, over four years, not a single cultivar reliably exceeded the yield level of the standard cultivar Altayskaya 70 (1.3 t/ha). The maximum average yield by year was obtained in 2019 — 1.7 t/ha, according to the hydrothermal index = 1.29, this year was considered to be quite humid.

Table 1

Mid-early maturity group cultivars yield in the study zones, t/ha

No.	Cultivar	Year				
		2019	2020	2021	2022	Mean
Priobskaya zone						
1	Altayskaya 70	1.4	1.8	2.1	1.7	1.7
2	Altayskaya 99	1.3	1.7	1.6	1.4	1.5
3	Novosibirskaya 15	1.3	1.7	1.9	1.4	1.6
4	Novosibirskaya 29	1.4	1.9	1.7	1.4	1.6
5	Omskaya 36	1.7	2.2	1.8	1.4	1.8
6	Pamyati Azieva	1.7	1.9	1.8	1.5	1.7
7	Mean	1.5	1.9	1.8	1.5	1.7
8	SEM ₀₅	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.2
Biysko-Chumyshskaya zone						
9	Altayskaya 70	1.9	2.4	1.3	1.0	1.6
10	Altayskaya 99	1.5	2.2	0.9	0.8	1.3
11	Novosibirskaya 15	1.9	2.4	1.0	1.1	1.6
12	Novosibirskaya 29	1.9	2.5	1.2	1.0	1.6
13	Omskaya 36	1.9	2.7	1.2	0.8	1.6
14	Pamyati Azieva	1.7	2.4	1.1	0.9	1.5
15	Mean	1.8	2.4	1.1	0.9	1.6
16	SEM ₀₅	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.5

Continuation of Table 1

No.	Cultivar	Year				
		2019	2020	2021	2022	Mean
Prialtaiskaya zone						
17	Altayskaya 70	1.8	1.2	1.0	1.1	1.3
18	Altayskaya 99	1.5	1.3	0.9	1.0	1.2
19	Novosibirskaya 15	1.6	1.0	1.1	0.8	1.1
20	Novosibirskaya 29	1.7	1.1	0.9	0.9	1.1
21	Omskaya 36	2.0	1.6	1.0	1.1	1.4
22	Pamyati Azieva	1.8	1.4	1.0	1.6	1.4
23	Mean	1.7	1.2	1.0	1.1	1.3
24	SEM ₀₅	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3

The average yield of mid-ripening cultivars varied both by zones and by years of study (Tab. 2). The maximum average yield of 1.9 t/ha was obtained under the conditions of the Priobskaya zone. In this zone, the average yield by cultivars varied from 1.7 t/ha (Altayskaya 530 cultivar) to 2.1 t/ha (OmGAU 90, Altayskaya zhntsya), the standard cultivar Altayskaya 100–1.9 t/ha. No cultivar reliably exceeded the standard in terms of “yield”, but the yield of the following cultivars is at the standard level: OmGAU 90 (2.1 t/ha), Altayskaya zhntsya (2.1 t/ha), Altayskaya stepnaya (2.0 t/ha), Altayskaya 75 (2.0 t/ha), these cultivars can be classified as neutral-type cultivars and used as genetic sources for creating high-yielding cultivars for the conditions of the Priobskaya zone.

Under the conditions of the Biysko-Chumyshskaya zone, all cultivars formed a high yield in 2020 (sufficient moisture year according to the hydrothermal index), the average indicator for the year is 2.4 t/ha. The Altayskaya stepnaya cultivar (2.7 t/ha) reliably exceeded the standard indicator (2.5 t/ha), and the Altayskaya zhntsya and OmGAU 90 cultivars were at the standard level (2.6 t/ha). On average, over the years of research, the standard for the yield level (1.6 t/ha) exceeded all the studied cultivars. As genetic sources for the “yield” character the following cultivars can be taken: OmGAU 90, Sibirskyaliens, Altayskaya 100, Altayskaya zhntsya, Altayskaya stepnaya.

Under the conditions of the Prialtaiskaya zone, a high yield was obtained in 2019 (2.1 t / ha), the hydrothermal index of the year was 1.29, the year was quite humid. The Altayskaya zhntsya cultivar (2.4 t/ha) reliably exceeded the standard for this character (2.1 t/ha). On average, over the years of research, the average yield was 1.3 t/ha. Neutral-type cultivars that show consistently high yields regardless of the conditions of the year include the OmGAU 90, Altayskaya zhntsya, Altayskaya 100. These cultivars can be taken as genetic sources for the “yield” character for the conditions of the Prialtaiskaya zone.

Table 2

Mid-ripening maturity group cultivars yield in the study zones, t/ha

No.	Cultivar	Year				
		2019	2020	2021	2022	Mean
Priobskaya zone						
1	Altayskaya 100	1.6	2.2	2.3	1.7	1.9
2	Altayskaya 110	1.5	1.9	1.9	1.8	1.8
3	Altayskaya 325	1.5	2.0	2.0	1.7	1.8
4	Altayskaya 530	1.5	1.9	2.0	1.7	1.7
5	Altayskaya 75	1.8	2.3	2.1	1.8	2.0
6	Altayskaya zhntsya	1.7	2.4	2.3	2.0	2.1
7	Altayskaya stepnaya	1.7	2.4	2.3	1.7	2.0
8	OmGAU 90	1.8	2.3	2.4	2.1	2.1
9	Svetlanka	1.5	2.0	2.3	1.7	1.9
10	Sibirskyaliens	1.6	1.9	2.0	1.8	1.8
11	Stepnaya volna	1.7	2.2	2.0	2.0	2.0
12	Mean	1.6	2.1	2.1	1.8	1.9
13	SEM ₀₅	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.2

Continuation of Table 2

No.	Cultivar	Year				
		2019	2020	2021	2022	Mean
Biysko-Chumyshskaya zone						
14	Altayskaya 100	2.0	2.5	0.8	1.1	1.6
15	Altayskaya 110	1.6	2.0	0.8	0.8	1.3
16	Altayskaya 325	2.1	2.2	0.9	0.8	1.5
17	Altayskaya 530	1.8	2.1	0.8	0.8	1.4
18	Altayskaya 75	2.2	2.4	0.8	0.9	1.6
19	Altayskaya zhniitsa	2.0	2.6	0.8	0.9	1.6
20	Altayskaya stepnaya	1.8	2.7	0.8	0.9	1.6
21	OmGAU 90	2.3	2.6	1.2	1.1	1.8
22	Svetlanka	1.5	2.5	0.8	0.8	1.4
23	Sibirskyalians	1.8	2.5	1.2	0.9	1.6
24	Stepnaya volna	1.7	2.4	1.0	0.8	1.5
25	Mean	1.9	2.4	0.9	0.9	1.5
26	SEM ₀₅	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.5
Prialtaiskaya zone						
27	Altayskaya 100	2.1	1.3	1.1	1.1	1.4
28	Altayskaya 110	1.9	0.9	1.4	0.9	1.3
29	Altayskaya 325	2.1	1.0	0.9	0.9	1.2
30	Altayskaya 530	2.0	0.9	1.0	0.8	1.2
31	Altayskaya 75	2.1	0.8	1.0	0.9	1.2
32	Altayskaya zhniitsa	2.4	1.4	1.4	1.0	1.6
33	Altayskaya stepnaya	2.2	1.1	1.2	1.1	1.4
34	OmGAU 90	2.3	1.2	1.4	1.2	1.5
35	Svetlanka	2.0	1.1	1.0	1.1	1.3
36	Sibirskyalians	2.2	1.0	1.2	1.1	1.3
37	Stepnaya volna	2.1	1.0	1.3	1.0	1.3
38	Mean	2.1	1.1	1.2	1.0	1.3
39	SEM ₀₅	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.4

Mid-late cultivars produce a fairly high yield under the conditions of the Priobskaya zone (Tab. 3). The minimum average yield was obtained in 2019 — 1.5 t/ha due to dry conditions in May–June, which negatively affected the initial stage of plant development. The average yield for all years of research was 2.0 t/ha. The Omskaya 28, Altayskaya 105, Tobolskaya cultivars showed a consistently high yield throughout the entire research period. These cultivars are of a neutral type, they can be taken as genetic sources in the selection process. Under the conditions of the Biysko-Chumyshskaya zone, the Tobolskaya cultivar showed the maximum yield in 2020 — 2.7 t/ha, it reliably exceeded the standard (2.4 t/ha). The average yield for 2019–2022 in the zone was 1.4 t/ha. The Altayskaya 105 and Tobolskaya cultivars can be used as the genetic sources. The yield of cultivars of mid-late maturity group under the conditions of the Prialtaiskaya zone was low and variable. The indicators varied from 0.7 t/ha (Apasovka cultivar, 2022) to 2.2 t/ha (Altayskaya 105 and Tobolskaya cultivars, 2019). The Altayskaya 105 and Tobolskaya cultivars can be used as genetic sources; in all years of research, they gave a consistently high yield for the zone.

Table 3

Mid-late maturity group cultivars yield in the study zones, t/ha

No.	Cultivar	Year				
		2019	2020	2021	2022	Mean
Priobskaya zone						
1	Altayskaya 105	1.6	2.4	2.1	1.9	2.0
2	Apasovka	1.4	2.4	2.4	2.1	2.1
3	Baganskaya 95	1.5	2.3	1.9	1.6	1.8
4	Omskaya 28	1.5	2.4	2.5	2.2	2.1
5	Tobolskaya	1.4	2.7	2.3	2.0	2.1

Continuation of Table 3

No.	Cultivar	Year				
		2019	2020	2021	2022	Mean
Priobskaya zone						
6	Mean	1.5	2.4	2.2	2.0	2.0
7	SEM ₀₅	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Biysko-Chumyshskaya zone						
8	Altayskaya 105	1.5	2.4	1.2	1.0	1.5
9	Apasovka	1.4	1.7	0.8	0.7	1.2
10	Baganskaya 95	1.5	2.2	1.0	0.9	1.4
11	Omskaya 28	1.4	2.1	1.0	0.8	1.3
12	Tobolskaya	1.7	2.7	1.0	1.0	1.6
13	Mean	1.5	2.2	1.0	0.9	1.4
14	SEM ₀₅	0.4	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.4
Prialtaiskaya zone						
15	Altayskaya 105	2.2	1.1	1.2	0.8	1.4
16	Apasovka	1.9	0.8	1.2	0.7	1.2
17	Baganskaya 95	1.8	1.0	1.0	0.8	1.2
18	Omskaya 28	1.9	1.0	1.1	0.8	1.2
19	Tobolskaya	2.2	1.1	1.2	2.2	1.4
20	Mean	2.0	1.0	1.1	1.0	1.3
21	SEM ₀₅	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.3

The variability of the influence of the conditions of the years of research, the conditions of the tests and their number have a large variability of the shares of their impact, such a dependence is noted by many authors [2, 8, 10, 12, 15]. In our studies, the share of the influence of the environmental factor "year" on the variability of the character "yield" was maximum in cultivars of all maturity groups (Table 4).

Table 4

**The share of influence of factors in the formation of the "yield" character
in spring soft wheat cultivars under the different environmental conditions, %**

No.	Factor	Priobskaya zone	Biysko-Chumyshskaya zone	Prialtaiskaya zone
Mid-early cultivars				
1	Factor A (year)	43.8	91.1	62.3
2	Factor B (cultivar)	15.9	3.3	12.7
3	Interaction AxB	16.6	1.6	13.1
Mid-ripening cultivars				
4	Factor A (year)	48.7	89.6	79.2
5	Factor B (cultivar)	15.9	3.3	5.7
6	Interaction AxB	9.3	3.7	3.4
Mid-late cultivars				
7	Factor A (year)	72.1	82.9	58.1
8	Factor B (cultivar)	5.5	6.7	4.0
9	Interaction AxB	5.0	4.1	24.7

The maximum impact on the "yield" character was exerted by the "year" factor on mid-early cultivars (91.1 %) under the conditions of the Biysko-Chumyshskaya zone. Under the conditions of the Prialtaiskaya zone, the maximum share of the "year" factor's influence (79.2 %) was noted on mid-ripening cultivars. Under the conditions of the Priobskaya zone, the factor had the maximum influence on the yield of mid-late cultivars — 72.1 %. The share of the influence of the "year x cultivar" factor interaction was different for the groups and varied from 3.4 % (mid-ripening) to 24.65 % (mid-late). The "cultivar" factor had the strongest

(relative to the study zones) influence on the yield in the group of mid-early cultivars (12.7 %) under the conditions of the Prialtaiskaya zone.

Conclusions

The maximum influence on the formation of the yield of spring soft wheat cultivars of different maturity groups was exerted by the “year” factor and the conditions of the growing zone. Thus, the maximum influence on the “yield” character was exerted by the “year” factor on mid-early cultivars (91.1 %) under the conditions of the Biysko-Chumyshskaya zone. Under the conditions of the Prialtaiskaya zone, the “year” factor has the maximum influence on mid-ripening cultivars (79.2 %). Under the conditions of the Priobskaya zone, this factor has the maximum influence on the yield of mid-late cultivars — 72.1 %. The greatest responsiveness to vegetation conditions in the formation of yield was noted in the cultivars OmskGAU 90, Altayskaya 105, Tobolskaya, Altayskaya stepnaya, Altayskaya zhntsya.

References

- 1 Нечаева А.В. Влияние применения биологических препаратов на формирование качественных показателей зерна яровой спелости / А.В. Нечаева, С.В. Жаркова // Овощи России. — 2023. — № 3. — С. 93–97. <https://doi.org/10.18619/2072-9146-2023-3-93-97>
- 2 Келер В.В. Роль экологических условий в формировании клейковины у яровой пшеницы / В.В. Келер // Известия ТСХА. — 2021. — № 5. — С. 19–27.
- 3 Пшеница: площади, сборы и урожайность в России в 2024 году. — [Электронный ресурс]. — Режим доступа: <https://ab-centre.ru/news/pshenica-ploschadi-sbory-i-uropaynost-v-rossii-v-2024-godu>
- 4 Постановление Правительства РФ от 25 августа 2017 г. № 996 «Об утверждении Федеральной научно-технической программы развития сельского хозяйства на 2017–2030 годы» (с изменениями и дополнениями). — [Электронный ресурс]. — Режим доступа: <https://base.garant.ru/71755402>
- 5 Постановление Правительства РФ от 18 февраля 2022 г. № 205 «О внесении изменений в Правила предоставления грантов в форме субсидий из федерального бюджета на реализацию комплексных научно-технических проектов в агропромышленном комплексе». — [Электронный ресурс]. — Режим доступа: <https://mcx.gov.ru>
- 6 Постановление Правительства РФ от 13 мая 2022 г. № 872 «О внесении изменений в постановление Правительства Российской Федерации от 25 августа 2017 г. № 996». — [Электронный ресурс]. — Режим доступа: <http://publication.pravo.gov.ru>
- 7 Распоряжение Правительства РФ от 8 сентября 2022 г. № 2567-р. — 2022. — [Электронный ресурс]. — Режим доступа: <http://publication.pravo.gov.ru> [in Russian].
- 8 Сюков В.В. Оценка дифференцирующей способности экопунктов в сформированном экологическом векторе программы «Екада» / В.В. Сюков, В.Г. Захаров, В.Г. Мальчиков, П.Н. Кривобочек, В.И. Никонов, Н.З. Василова, В.А. Ганеев // Аграрный научный журнал. — 2019. — № 4. — С. 32–37.
- 9 Захаров В.Г. Перспективы создания сортов яровой мягкой пшеницы интенсивного морфотипа для условий Средней Волжского региона на основе принципов адаптивной селекции / В.Г. Захаров, О.Д. Яковлева, С.О. Ромадина, С.И. Гриб, В.Н. Буштевич, Ж.С. Пилипенко // Приоритетные направления развития и инновационных технологий в земледелии, селекции и семеноводстве: сборник материалов Международной научно-практической конференции. — Минск, 2024. — С. 141–144.
- 10 Шаманин В.П. Генотипическая и экологическая изменчивость содержания цинка в зерне сортов яровой мягкой пшеницы международного питомника KASIB / В.П. Шаманин, Т.В. Савин, С.С. Шепелев, О.Г. Кузьмин, А.С. Чурсин, И.В. Потоцкая, И.Ф. Лихенко, И.Ю. Кушниренко, А.А. Казак, В.А. Чудинов, Т.В. Шелаева, А.И. Моргунов // Вавиловский журнал генетики и селекции. — 2021. — Т. 25, № 5. — С. 543–551. <https://doi.org/10.18699/VJ21.061>
- 11 Кривошеев С.И. Оценка сортов и линий яровой твердой пшеницы по хозяйственно-ценным признакам в условиях Курской области / С.И. Кривошеев, Е.В. Логинова, А.А. Емельянова, А.В. Шумаков, В.А. Шумаков // Земледелия. — 2024. — № 8. — С. 40–44. <https://doi.org/10.24412/0044-3913-2024-8-40-44>
- 12 Емельянова А.А. Оценка сортов озимой пшеницы по уровню экологической пластичности и адаптивности в условиях ЦЧР / А.А. Емельянова, Е.В. Логинова, А.Я. Айдиев // Достижения науки и техники АПК. — 2022. — Т. 36. — № 9. — С. 60–64.
- 13 Морозов Н.А. Влияние условий весенне-летней вегетации и предшественников на урожайность озимой пшеницы в засушливой зоне Ставрополья / Н.А. Морозов, Н.А. Ходжаева, И.В. Прохорова, А.И. Хрипунов, Е.Н. Общая // Земледелие. — 2023. — № 4. — С. 8–12. <https://doi.org/10.24412/0044-3913-2023-4-8-12>
- 14 Гриб С.И. Схема организации и результаты адаптивной селекции яровой мягкой пшеницы на основе творческой кооперации / С.И. Гриб, В.Н. Буштевич, Е.М. Шабан, Г.В. Игнатьева, Е.В. Викулина, С.А. Булатова // Сборник материалов международной научно-практической конференции. — Минск, 2024. — С. 145–149.

- 15 Кильчевский А.В. Экологическая селекция растений / А.В. Кильчевский, Л.В. Хотылева. — Минск: Технология, 1997. — 372 с.
- 16 Методика государственного сортоиспытания сельскохозяйственных культур. — М., 1989. — Т. 2. — 194 с.
- 17 Доспехов Б.А. Методика полевого опыта / Б.А. Доспехов. — М: АльянсС, 2011. — 352 с.
- 18 Краснова Ю.С. Оценка показателей урожайности и экологической пластичности сортов яровой мягкой пшеницы различных групп спелости в условиях лесостепи Западной Сибири : дис. ... канд. с.-х. наук / Ю.С. Краснова. — Барнаул, 2016. — 134 с.
- 19 Логинов Ю.П. Стратегия развития селекции яровой пшеницы в условиях современного земледелия / Ю.П. Логинов, А.А. Казак, С.Н. Ященко // Концепции фундаментальных и прикладных научных исследований: сборник статей международной научно-практической конференции. — Тюмень, 2017. — С. 29–36.
- 20 Луконина Е.А. Семеноведение и семенной контроль / Е.А. Луконина. — Воронеж, 2012. — 262 с.

С.В. Жаркова, Л.В. Соколова

Әр түрлі пісетін топтарда жаздық бидай сорттарын өсірудің экологиялық жағдайларына реакция

Бидай әлемдік ауыл шаруашылығында, сонын ішінде Ресейде өсірілетін негізгі дәнді дақыл. Фермерлердің негізгі мақсаты — бидай дәнін азық-тұлік пен жемшөп қажеттіліктерін қанағаттандыруға жеткілікті көлемде, жоғары сапалы көрсеткіштермен өндіру. Бейімделгіштік қасиетке ие бидай өндірушілерге оны топырақ пен климаттық жағдайларға қарамастан Ресейдің көптеген аймақтарында өсуіне мүмкіндік береді. Ресейдегі бидай алқабы жыл сайын 29,5 млн га дейін өзгереді. Бидайға қолданылатын агротехнологияның маңызды элементі сорт. Зерттеу жұмысының мақсаты жаздық бидай сорттарының коршаган органы өсіру жағдайларына бейімділігін бағалау және өсіру жағдайларына негұрлым бейімделгіштігін анықтау. Зерттеулер 2019–2022 жылдары Алтай аймағының үш экологиялық, атап айтсақ Приобской, Приалтайской және Бийско-Чумышской сияқты әр түрлі аймағында жүргізілді. Зерттеу нысандары жаздық бидайдың үш жетілу тобының сорттары болды: орта ерте топ — 6 сорт; орта маусымдық топ — 11 сорт; орта кеш топ — 5 сорт. Бидай өнімділігінің қалыптасуына «жыл» факторы ең үлкен әсер ететіні анықталды. Түсімнің қалыптасу кезінде вегетациялық жағдайларға ең жоғары сезімталдық «ОмГАУ 90», «Алтайская 105», «Тобольская», «Алтайская Степная», «Алтайская жница» сорттарында байқалды.

Кілт сөздер: бидай, сорт, өсу жағдайлары, өнімділік, астық, факторлардың әсері, сезімталдық.

С.В. Жаркова, Л.В. Соколова

Реакция на экологические условия выращивания сортов яровой пшеницы разных групп спелости

Пшеница — основная зерновая культура, выращиваемая в мировом сельском хозяйстве, в том числе и в России. Основная цель фермеров — производство зерна пшеницы в объеме, достаточном для удовлетворения продовольственных и кормовых целей, с высокими качественными показателями. Обладая таким свойством, как пластичность, пшеница позволяет производителям выращивать ее во многих регионах России, независимо от почвенно-климатических условий. Посевная площадь, занимаемая пшеницей в России, ежегодно колеблется в пределах 29,5 млн. га. Важным элементом используемой агротехники пшеницы является сорт. Целью наших исследований была оценка отзывчивости сортов яровой пшеницы на экологические условия возделывания и выявление наиболее адаптированных к условиям выращивания. Исследования проводились в трех экологически различных зонах Алтайского края: Приобской, Приалтайской и Бийско-Чумышской зонах в 2019–2022 гг. Объекты исследований были сорта яровой пшеницы трех групп спелости: среднеранняя группа — 6 сортов; среднеспелая группа — 11 сортов; среднепоздняя группа — 5 сортов. Установлено, что фактор «год» оказывает максимальное влияние на формирование урожайности пшеницы. Наибольшая отзывчивость на условия вегетации при формировании урожая отмечена у сортов ОмГАУ 90, Алтайская 105, Тобольская, Алтайская степная, Алтайская жница.

Ключевые слова: пшеница, сорт, условия выращивания, урожайность, зерно, влияние факторов, отзывчивость.

References

- 1 Nechaeva, A.V., & Zharkova, S.V. (2023). Vliyanie primeneniia biologicheskikh preparatov na formirovaniye kachestvennykh pokazatelei zerna yarovoii pshenitsy [The influence of the use of biological preparations on the formation of quality indicators of spring wheat grain]. *Ovoshchi Rossii — Vegetables of Russia*, 3, 93–97. <https://doi.org/10.18619/2072-9146-2023-3-93-97> [in Russian].
- 2 Keler, V.V. (2021). Rol ekologicheskikh uslovii v formirovaniyi kleikoviny u yarovoii pshenitsy [The role of environmental conditions in the formation of gluten in spring wheat]. *Izvestiya Timiryazevskoi Selskokhoziaistvennoi Akademii — News of the Timiryazev Agricultural Academy*, 5, 19–27 [in Russian].
- 3 (2024). Pshenitsa: ploshchadi, sbory i urozhainost v Rossii v 2024 godu [Wheat: area, harvest and yield in Russia in 2024]. *ab-centre.ru*. Retrieved from <https://ab-centre.ru/news/pshenica-ploschadi-sbory-i-urozhaynost-v-rossii-v-2024-godu> [in Russian].
- 4 (2021). Postanovlenie Pravitelstva RF ot 25 avgusta 2017 g. № 996 «Ob utverzhdenii Federalnoi nauchno-tehnicheskoi programmy razvitiia selskogo khoziaistva na 2017–2030 gody» (s izmeneniiami i dopolneniiami) [Resolution of the Government of the Russian Federation of August 25, 2017 N 996 “On approval of the Federal Scientific and Technical Program for the Development of Agriculture for 2017–2030” (with amendments and additions)]. *base.garant.ru*. Retrieved from <https://base.garant.ru/71755402> [in Russian].
- 5 (2023). Postanovlenie Pravitelstva RF ot 18 fevralia 2022 g. № 205 «O vnesenii izmenenii v Pravila predostavleniya grantov v forme subsidiy iz federalnogo biudzheta na realizatsii kompleksnykh nauchno-tehnicheskikh proektor v agropromyshlennom komplekse» [Resolution of the Government of the Russian Federation of February 18, 2022 N 205 “On Amendments to the Rules for the Provision of Grants in the Form of Subsidies from the Federal Budget for the Implementation of Comprehensive Scientific and Technical Projects in the Agro-Industrial Complex”]. *mcx.gov.ru*. Retrieved from <https://mcx.gov.ru> [in Russian].
- 6 (2022). Postanovlenie Pravitelstva RF ot 13 maia 2022 g. № 872 “O vnesenii izmenenii v postanovlenie Pravitelstva Rossiiskoi Federatsii ot 25 avgusta 2017 g. N 996” [Resolution of the Government of the Russian Federation of May 13, 2022 No. 872 “On Amendments to the Resolution of the Government of the Russian Federation of August 25, 2017 No. 996”]. *publication.pravo.gov.ru*. Retrieved from <http://publication.pravo.gov.ru> [in Russian].
- 7 (2022). Rasporiazhenie Pravitelstva RF ot 8 sentiabria 2022 g. № 2567-r [Order of the Government of the Russian Federation of September 8, 2022 No. 2567-r]. *publication.pravo.gov.ru*. Retrieved from <http://publication.pravo.gov.ru> [in Russian].
- 8 Syukov, V.V., Zaharov, V.G., Mal'chikov, P.N., Krivobochek, V.G., Nikonov, V.I., Vasilova, N.Z., & Ganeev, V.A. (2019). Otsenka differentsiruiushchei sposobnosti ekopunktov v sformirovannom ekologicheskem vektore programmy «Ekada» [Evaluation of the differentiating capacity of eco-points in the formed ecological vector of the “Ekada” program]. *Agrarnyi nauchnyi zhurnal — Agrarian scientific journal*, 4, 32–37 [in Russian].
- 9 Zaharov, V.G., Yakovleva, O.D., Romadina, S.O. Grib, S.I., Bushtevich, V.N. & Pilipenko, Zh.S. (2024). Perspektivy sozdaniia sortov yarovoii miagkoi pshenitsy intensivnogo morfotipa dlja uslovii Srednevolzhskogo regiona na osnove printsipov adaptivnoi selektsii [Prospects for the creation of varieties of spring soft wheat of intensive morphotype for the conditions of the Middle Volga region based on the principles of adaptive selection]. *Prioritetnie napravleniya razvitiia innovatsionnykh tekhnologii v zemledelii, rastenievodstve, selektsii i semenovodstve: sbornik materialov Mezhdunarodnoi nauchno-prakticheskoi konferentsii — Priority directions of development of innovative technology in farming, plant cultivation, selection and seed breeding: proceedings of the International Scientific and Practical Conference*, 141–144. Minsk [in Russian].
- 10 Shamanin, V.P., Flis, P., Savin, T.V., Shepelev, S.S., Kuzmin, O.G., Chursin, A.S., Potockaya, I.V., Lihenko, I.E., Kushnirenko, I.Yu., Kazak, A.A., Chudinov, V.A., Shelaeva, T.V., & Morgunov, A.I. (2021). Genotipicheskaiia i ekologicheskaiia izmenchivost soderzhanii tsinka v zerne sortov yarovoii miagkoi pshenitsy mezhdunarodnogo pitomnika KASIB [Genotypic and ecological variability of zinc content in the grain of spring bread wheat varieties in the international nursery KASIB]. *Vavilovskii zhurnal genetiki i selektsii — Vavilov journal of genetics and selection*, 25(5), 543–551. <https://doi.org/10.18699/VJ21.061> [in Russian].
- 11 Krivosheev, S.I., Logvinova, E.V., Emelianova, A.A., Shumakov, A.V., & Shumakov, V.A. (2024). Otsenka sortov i linii yarovoii tverdoi pshenitsy po khoziaistvenno-tsennym priznakam v usloviiakh Kurskoi oblasti [Evaluation of varieties and lines of spring hard wheat for economically valuable traits under the conditions of the Kursk region]. *Zemledelie — Farming*, 8, 40–44. <https://doi.org/10.24412/0044-3913-2024-8-40-44> [in Russian].
- 12 Emelianova, A.A., Logvinova, E.V., & Ajdiev, A.Ya. (2022). Otsenka sortov ozimoi tverdoi pshenitsy po urovniu ekologicheskoi plastichnosti i adaptivnosti v usloviiakh TsChR [Evaluation of winter hard wheat varieties by the level of ecological plasticity and adaptability in the conditions of the Central Chernozem Region]. *Dostizheniiia nauki i tekhniki Agropromyshlennogo Kompleksa — Achievements of science and technique of Agroindustrial complex*, 36(9), 60–64 [in Russian].
- 13 Morozov, N.A., Khodzhaeva, N.A., Prokhorova, I.V., Khripunov, A.I., & Obshchiya, E.N. (2023). Vliyanie uslovii vesenne-letnei vegetatsii i predshestvennikov na urozhainost ozimoi pshenitsy v zasushlivoi zone Stavropolia [Influence of the conditions of springsummer vegetation and forecrops on the yield of winter wheat in the arid zone of the Stavropol Territory]. *Zemledelie — Farming*, 4, 8–12. <https://doi.org/10.24412/0044-3913-2023-4-8-12> [in Russian].
- 14 Grib, S.I., Bushtevich, V.N., Shaban, E.M., Ignateva, G.V., Vikulina, E.V., & Bulatova, S.A. (2024). Skhema organizatsii i rezul'taty adaptivnoi selektsii yarovoii miagkoi pshenitsy na osnove tvorcheskoi kooperatsii [Organization scheme and results of adaptive selection of spring soft wheat based on creative cooperation]. *Sbornik materialov Mezhdunarodnoi nauchno-prakticheskoi konferentsii — Proceedings of the international scientific and practical conference*, 145–149. Minsk [in Russian].
- 15 Kilchevskii, A.V., & Khotyleva, L.V. (1997). *Ekologicheskaiia selektsiia rastenii* [Ecological plant breeding]. Minsk: Tekhnologija [in Russian].

-
- 16 (1989). *Metodika gosudarstvennogo sortoispytaniia selskokhoziaistvennykh kultur* [Methodology of state cultivar testing of agricultural crops]. Moscow [in Russian].
- 17 Dospekhov, B.A. (2011) *Metodika polevogo opyta* [Field experience methodology]. Moscow: AlyanS [in Russian].
- 18 Krasnova, Yu.S. (2016). Otsenka pokazatelei urozhainosti i ekologicheskoi plastichnosti sortov yarovoii miagkoi pshenitsy razlichnykh grupp spelosti v yuzhnoi lesostepi Zapadnoi Sibiri [Evaluation of yield indicators and ecological plasticity of spring soft wheat varieties of different maturity groups in the southern forest-steppe of Western Siberia]. *Candidate's thesis*. Barnaul [in Russian].
- 19 Loginov, Yu.P., Kazak, A.A., & Yashchenko, S.N. (2017). Strategiia razvitiia selektsii yarovoii pshenitsy v usloviiakh sovremennoego zemledeliia [Strategy for the development of spring wheat breeding in the conditions of modern agriculture]. *Konseptsiia fundamentalnykh i prikladnykh nauchnykh issledovanii: sbornik statei Mezhdunarodnoi nauchno-prakticheskoi konferentsii — Concepts of Fundamental and Applied Scientific Research: proceedings of the International Scientific and Practical Conference* (pp. 29-36). Tyumen [in Russian].
- 20 Lukonina, E.A. (2012). *Semenovedenie i semennoi control* [Seed science and seed control]. Voronezh [in Russian].

Information about the authors

Zharkova Stalina Vladimirovna — Doctor of Agricultural Sciences, Associated Professor, Altai State Agricultural University, Barnaul, Russian Federation; e-mail: *stalina_zharkova@mail.ru*;

Sokolova Liudmila Valerievna — Candidate of Agricultural Sciences, Associated Professor, Altai State Agricultural University, Barnaul, Russian Federation; e-mail: *l.v.sokol@mai.ru*.

P.U. Abdkarimova^{1*}, A. Kali¹, B.B. Dosanova², M.M. Silantieva³, D.K. Kyzdarova¹

¹Karaganda University named after E.A. Buketov, Karaganda, Kazakhstan;

²Aktobe Regional University named after K. Zhubanov, Aktobe, Kazakhstan;

³Altai State University, Barnaul, Russian Federation

*Corresponding author's e-mail: pikon_04_93@mail.ru

Coenopulation of *Juniperus sabina* in Central Kazakhstan

The article presents the research and study of the peculiarities of morphological structure of vegetative organs of Cossack juniper (*Juniperus sabina*) growing in Karaganda (Karkarala and Zhanaarka districts) and Ulytau (Ulytau district) regions. Bioecological features of cenopopulations were studied based on the density of individuals in the population, the ratio of life states and age states. According to the age structure, all juniper populations were defined as middle-aged, stable and full-members. The majority of individuals in the cenopopulations are categorized as healthy. The state of *Juniper sabina* gene pool is relatively satisfactory, but the increased proportion of senile individuals, especially in Zhanaarka district, requires measures to preserve juniper populations.

Keywords: *Juniperus sabina*, morphology, coenopopulation, vital form, age composition.

Introduction

Juniperus sabina L. (*Cupressaceae* family) is the typical species of the subgenus *Sabina*. The life form is usually a creeping, occasionally an erect tree, even more rarely and a small gnarled multi-stemmed tree. Leaves are of two types, needle-shaped (6–10 x 0.5–1 mm) and scaly (1–2.5 x 0.6–1 mm); needle-shaped on seedlings and young plants up to 10 years old, on adult plants they are usually absent altogether. The leaves almost do not change color in winter. Cones are 4–8 mm in diameter, slightly less in length, with 1–4 seeds, most often 2 [1–3].

In the central, continental sector, the range of ecotopes occupied by *J. Sabina* is no less diverse. These are the flat steppes in northern Kazakhstan, mountain forest-steppes from the Kuznetsk Alatau in the Kuzbass to the Northern Tien Shan and from Elbrus in Iran to the mountains bordering the Alashan Desert in Central China, the southern slopes of the mountains in the forest belt of many mountain systems and even semi-deserts in the Gobi Altai. To the east, it is known in the region of the Kazakh Small Hills, where it grows on granite hills, sometimes overgrown with pine, and less often on clay cliffs along river banks [4–15].

The aim of our study was to examine populations and make a comparative analysis of the morphological features of *J. Sabina* in three places (Karkaraly, Zhanaarka districts, Karaganda region, and Ulytau district, Ulytau region (Central Kazakhstan).

Experimental

To study the distribution and compile a summary of the species of the genus *Juniperus* in Kazakhstan, herbarium collections for the period from 1993 to 2023 were analyzed. The materials of the herbarium fund of the Institute of Botany and Phytointroduction (AA) (Almaty, Kazakhstan) were studied — 107 herbarium sheets (Tab. 1). Since among the analyzed material there were repetitions of herbarium sheets of juniper species in certain geographical collection points, for this summary those herbarium materials that were collected and identified earlier were taken into account.

In three main areas of distribution of *J.sabina* in the region: the mountainous part of Karkaraly, Zhanaarka and Ulytau. All plots were studied in 2021–2024. The sizes of the experimental plots ranged from 0.10 to 0.25 ha, with the number of individuals from 120 to 358.

The density of cenopopulations, the composition of life forms, the age and sex structure, and the vital state were assessed [16–21]. When assessing the vital state, plants in the population were distributed into the following categories [2]: healthy, weakened, much weakened, dying, and deadwood.

When studying the age structure, in order to reduce the subjectivity of the assessments, individuals were distributed by age periods, without identifying age states [6]. According to N.V. Salakhov [19] (with our modifications), plants of the juvenile period included sprouts and individuals that had formed lateral shoots

of the II–III order; plants with shoots of the IV–VI orders were classified as virginal; fruit-bearing individuals with shoots of the VII–VIII orders and higher were classified as generative; and dying large-sized plants with a proportion of dead shoots of more than 50 % were classified as senile.

The age of the coenopopulation was determined as the sum of the products of the number of each age group by the corresponding coefficient (for the juvenile period — 0.018, virginal — 0.0833, generative — 0.5, senile — 0.9313), divided by the total number of the coenopopulation [16].

Results and discussion

The density of the coenopopulations of *J.sabina* in the studied area varied from 23 to 91 pcs./ha. For the Zhanaarka district, this average number was 23–62 pcs/ha, for the Ulytau district — 37–65 pcs/ha, for the Karkaralinsk mountains — 24–98 pcs/ha (Tab. 1).

Table 1

Characteristics of coenopopulations of *Juniperus sabina*

Cenopopulation	District	Composition of the forest stand	Forest type	Density, pcs/ha
Baktinskaya	Karkaraly district	2C3B	Geranium-cereal	24
Karkaralinskaya	Karkaraly district	1C9B	Potentilla-forb	98
Kuvskaya	Karkaraly district	2C7B2T	Juniper-herb	46
Kentskaya	Karkaraly district	9C1B2edV	Forest-steppe juniper-mixed	91
Ortauskaya	Zhanaarka district	1C3B3V	Herb-licorice	23
Aktauskaya	Zhanaarka district	2B2V	Juniper-herb	39
Kosmurynskaya	Zhanaarka district	2C3V	Juniper-shrub	62
Maitobenskaya	Ulytau district	3E2V	Juniper-herb	65
Ulytauskaya	Ulytau district	2C5B2V	Potentilla-forb	37

The highest density of juniper populations was noted for Karkarala district, the lowest for Zhanaarka district. The obtained data can be explained by the difference in climatic conditions. Thus, mountainous areas of Karkarala and Ulytau districts are characterized by more mesophytic conditions and are more favorable for the growth of this species. In Zhanaarka district more arid conditions are formed, which reduces the density of growth.

Juvenile and generative individuals were clearly distinguished in the population. Moreover, there were quite a lot of young plants. On average, there were 63.5 juvenile individuals on a trial area of 1,600 m². Based on our data, the coenotic population of juniper in mixed forest conditions consists of individuals of juvenile and generative age periods. Of the juveniles, immature age individuals predominate. Sprouts and juveniles are slightly inferior in quantity. Generative ones are represented by female and male middle-aged individuals. The death of individuals is observed in single specimens. Ontogenetic development can last up to 300 years. Age states of Cossack juniper in forest communities, where it is represented by a tree form, were distinguished according to the method proposed by A.A. Uranov with additions [22–24].

During the population inventory, 4 groups of junipers of different ages were taken into account: juvenile individuals (of root-suckering origin), virginal (large individuals, but not having reached the generative period), generative; senile (Tab. 2).

Table 2

Age structure of coenopopulations of *Juniperus sabina*

Location	Frequency of plants by age periods, %			
	Juvenile	Virginal	Generative	Senile
Karkaraly district				
Baktinskaya	0	27.7	70.6	1.7
Karkaralinskaya	1.2	22.3	72.4	4.1
Kuvskaya	0	21.5	77.3	1.2
Kentskaya	4.2	20.4	73.0	2.4
Zhanaarka district				
Ortauskaya	2,1	11,6	63.9	22.4

Continuation of Table 2

Location	Frequency of plants by age periods, %			
	Juvenile	Virginal	Generative	Senile
Aktauskaya	1.7	11.8	62.9	23.6
Kosmuryinskaya	2.3	12.1	63.8	21.8
Ulytau district				
Maitobenskaya	0.2	11.3	64.8	23.7
Ulytauskaya	0.4	11.2	64.2	24.2

The obtained data show that the quantitative composition of junipers in the areas is not the same. Thus, the largest number of specimens is noted for the Karkaraly district. In second place is the Ulytau district (Ulytau region), the smallest number of individuals is in the Zhanaarka district.

It is worth noting that the low number of juniper individuals in the Zhanaarka district is due to its small size. The size of the Karkaraly district, as the largest, explains the largest number of specimens of the studied species.

All populations are characterized as middle-aged stable with predominance of generative individuals and high proportion of virginil plants. However, in Zhanaarka and Ulytau districts the share of senile plants is high.

The distribution of generative age individuals in the coenopopulations of *Juniperuscossackii* by vital state is shown in Table 3. Healthy individuals predominate in all coenopopulations (50.8–70.7 %). The dispersion analysis as a whole indicates the absence of reliable differences in the vital state of juniper between the Karkaraly, Zhanaarka and Ulytau regions. So, all coenopopulations are characterized as “healthy”, and only Kuvskaya and Aktauskaya are defined as “weakened”: the proportion of dead wood is increased here (about 3.6 %), and the total number of weakened, very weakened and dying plants reaches 23 %.

Table 3

The vital state of the coenopopulations of the *Juniper sabina*

Location	Life categories of individuals, %					RVC
	he	we	v/we	dy	d/w	
Karkaraly district						
Baktinskaya	63.6	36.4	0.2	0.1	0.8	87.6
Karkaralinskaya	68.5	27.8	4.3	0	0	89.1
Kuvskaya	67.9	24.4	6.4	0.4	0.9	87.6
Kentskaya	70.7	24.5	4.9	0	0	88.9
Zhanaarka district						
Ortauskaya	58.8	33.1	8.1	0	0	85.2
Aktauskaya	50.8	36.4	5.6	3.6	3.6	78.7
Kosmuryinskaya	56.0	36.0	6.0	2.0	0	83.7
Ulytau district						
Maitobenskaya	62.3	28.6	7.1	0	2.0	85.4
Ulytauskaya	57.0	33.5	6.7	1.4	1.4	83.3

*Note. He — healthy, we — weakened, v/we— very weakened, dy — dying, d/w — dead wood, RVS — relative vital state

According to the assessment of the condition of the Cossack juniper, a fairly good vital condition of the studied coenopopulations may indicate a certain resistance of the Cossack juniper to existence in the Karkaraly and Ulytau districts. Upon entering the generative period, young plants pass into the life form of a small shrub, with a height of 2.3 to 8.7 m. The highest generative plants were found in the Karkaraly district. The height of the trunk of these plants increased to 47–51 cm, the diameter to 2.1.5–9.5 cm. The height of adult generative plants is described at a level of 4.1–4.55 m, the crown diameter from 4 to 6.9 m. The largest adult generative plants grow in the Karkaraly district, the smallest — in the Zhanaarka and Ulytau districts (Ulytau region). There is a direct relationship between the size of the crown and the age of the plants, that is, as the junipers mature, their height, crown diameter, height and diameter of the trunk increase.

The following parameters were measured on all individuals: bush height and crown diameter, shoot height and diameter, life form, trunk shape, method of renewal and general condition.

The results showed that all virginal juniper individuals in all growing points have a life form of a bush ranging in size from 1.65 to 1.85 m. The crown diameter ranged from 87 to 115 cm. The maximum sizes of young virginal individuals were noted in the Karkaraly district, the minimum — for areas of the Zhanaarka district and the Ulytau district (Ulytau region). The trunk height was 9.5–51 cm, with the largest trunks recorded for the Karkaraly district (Tab. 4).

Table 4
Indicators of individuals of the coenopopulations of the *Juniper sabina*

Cenopopulation	Individual indicators, %										
	Height of bush, m	Crown diameter, cm	Shoot		Life form			by the shape of the trunk			
			height, cm	diameter, cm	bush	tree	dwarfspine	direct	L-shaped	C-shaped	S-shaped
Karkaraly district											
Baktinskaya	3.7	87.0	47	2.1	98.2	1.8	-	2.6	39.8	43.5	14.1
Karkaralinskaya	7.6	97.4	49	4.5	98.8	1.2	-	-	54.5	27.3	18.2
Kuvskaya	4.1	84.0	48	3.1	94.0	3.0	1	0.1	51.9	19.2	27.9
Kentskaya	8.7	115	51	9.5	99.5	0.5	-	-	56.2	26.7	17.1
Zhanaarka district											
Ortauskaya	1.85	55.0	36	0.8	97.5	2.5	-	-	45.0	35.0	20.0
Aktauskaya	1.6	49.1	32	0.6	96.2	3.8	-	-	36.5	39.1	24.4
Kosmurynskaya	2.3	71.2	38	1.4	98.8	1.2	-	0.9	42.2	35.4	20.6
Ulytau district											
Maitobenskaya	4.55	89.9	49	3.6	100	-	-	-	54.5	27.3	18.2
Ulytauskaya	3.5	76.9	39	3.1	100	-	-	-	53.4	25.8	19.8

The bark on the trunks is usually reddish-brown, old shoots are reddish-brown, with a gray coating, branching is up to the 6th order. Young shoots are often light brown with a grayish coating or greenish-brown with a gray coating.

When examining natural populations, no diseases or pests of the Cossack juniper were found.

The degree of plant renewal varied depending on the location of growth. Thus, juvenile plants of seed origin were found in all areas, as well as those formed from root shoots. Self-seeding can be produced by both adult generative individuals and young generative ones, while root shoots are formed only from adult generative plants.

The observed difference in the onset and duration of the main phases of juniper vegetation in the areas was not significant — from 1 to 3-4 days. The difference is explained by different geographical growing conditions. Thus, the Karkaraly district is located next to each other on the Karkaraly ridge, which characterizes the simultaneous passage of the main phases of vegetation. The sites of Zhanaarkinsky district and Ulytau district (Ulytau region) are located in other conditions, differing in temperature conditions, moisture, soil, which leads to differences in phenology.

Conclusion

The following conclusions can be drawn from the survey results:

1) The surveyed populations of Cossack juniper are dominated by the low shrub life form. Single-trunk plants are most common, multi-trunk plants are less common. The rarest forms are double-trunk trees. In general, in the Karkaraly district areas, adult generative individuals reach a much larger habitus than in the Zhanaarka and Ulytau districts.

2) The ratio of age groups was determined, which made it possible to establish that the juniper populations were categorized as middle-aged stable.

3) The ratio of individuals in different life states was determined, which made it possible to establish the predominance of healthy individuals.

References

- 1 Адамович Э.И. Изучение возможностей прижизненного использования леса на Урале / Э.И. Адамович // Можжевельник обыкновенный (*Juniperus communis* L.). — Молотов: Облнитолес, 1941. — 19 с.
- 2 Алексеев В.А. Диагностика жизненного состояния деревьев / В.А. Алексеев // Лесоведение. — 1989. — № 4. — С. 51–57.
- 3 Ареалы деревьев и кустарников СССР. — Л.: Наука, 1977. — Т. 1. — 163 с.
- 4 Аши М. Биология, экология и фитоценотическая роль можжевельника обыкновенного в Верхневолжье: автореф. дис. канд. биол. наук / М. Аши. — М., 1991. — 13 с.
- 5 Барзут О.С. Эколого-географическая изменчивость можжевельника обыкновенного (*Juniperus communis* L.) в лесах Архангельской области: автореф. дис. ... канд. с.-х. наук / О.С. Барзут. — Архангельск, 2007. — 18 с.
- 6 Булыгин Н.Е. Дендрология / Н.Е. Булыгин. — М.: Агропромиздат, 1985. — 280 с.
- 7 Деревья и кустарники СССР. — М.; Л.: Изд-во АН СССР, 1949. — Т. 1. — 462 с.
- 8 Злобин Ю.А. Принципы и методы изучения ценотических популяций растений / Ю.А. Злобин. — Казань: Изд-во Казанск. гос. ун-та, 1989. — 146 с.
- 9 Кожевников А.П. К вопросу о введении в культуру перспективных форм *Juniperus communis* L. на основе закономерностей его распространения на Урале / А.П. Кожевников, Г.А. Годовалов, Г.М. Кожевникова, Н.А. Подгорбунских, Р.Б. Ахметов // Роль ботанических садов в сохранении биоразнообразия растительного мира Азиатской России: Матер. Всерос. конф. — Новосибирск: Изд-во «Сибтехнорезерв», 2006. — С. 140–142.
- 10 Колесников Б.П. Лесорастительные условия и типы лесов Свердловской области / Б.П. Колесников, Р.И. Зубарева, Е.П. Смолоногов. — Свердловск: Изд-во Уральского НЦ АН СССР, 1973. — 176 с.
- 11 Косицын В.Н. Морфологическая характеристика и урожайность шишек *Juniperus communis* L. в подзоне южной тайги (Тверская область) / В.Н. Косицын // Раст. ресурсы. — 1999. — Т. 35, Вып. 4. — С. 13–20.
- 12 Кучеров Е.В. Полезные растения Южного Урала / Е.В. Кучеров, Г.К. Байков, Л.Б. Гуфранова. — М.: Наука, 1976. — 264 с.
- 13 Мамаев С.А. Виды хвойных на Урале и их использование в озеленении / С.А. Мамаева. — Свердловск: Изд-во Уральского НЦ АН СССР, 1983. — 112 с.
- 14 Михеева Н.А. Морфолого-анатомические и кариологические особенности можжевельника обыкновенного (*Juniperus communis* L.) в гидроморфных и суходольных условиях произрастания: автореф. дис. ... канд. биол. наук / Н.А. Михеева. — Красноярск, 2005. — 18 с.
- 15 Меркер В.В. Дендрофлора Челябинской области: дис. ... канд. биол. наук / В.В. Меркер. — Челябинск: Перм. гос. ун-т, 2009. — 248 с.
- 16 Андреева Е.Н. Методы изучения лесных сообществ / Е.Н. Андреева и др. — СПб.: НИИХимии СПбГУ, 2002. — 240 с.
- 17 Алексеев Ю.Е. Определитель высших растений Башкирской АССР / Ю.Е. Алексеев, Е.Б. Алексеев, К.К. Габбасов и др. — М.: Наука, 1988. — 316 с.
- 18 Рысин Л.П. Лесная типология в СССР / Л.П. Рысин. — М.: Наука, 1982. — 216 с.
- 19 Салахов Н.В. Эколого-фитоценотическая приуроченность, жизненные формы и популяционная биология *Juniperus communis* L. в Республике Татарстан: автореф. дис. ... канд. биол. наук / Н.В. Салахов. — М., 2009. — 18 с.
- 20 Салахов Н.В. Жизненные формы и темпы развития можжевельника обыкновенного в Республике Татарстан / Н.В. Салахов, К.К. Ибрагимова // Вестник Татарск. гос. гуманитарно-педагог. ун-та. — 2007. — № 9–10. — С. 108–112.
- 21 Серебряков И.Г. Жизненные формы растений и их изучение / И.Г. Серебряков // Полевая геоботаника. — М.; Л.: Наука, 1964. — Т. III. — С. 146–205.
- 22 Тимофеев В.В. Характеристика ценопопуляций *Juniperus communis* L. в составе растительного покрова Заонежья / В.В. Тимофеев, А.С. Лантратова, Н.С. Самодурова // Раст. ресурсы. — 2001. — Т. 37, Вып. 4. — С. 48–56.
- 23 Тишко Е.А. Закономерности распространения, формовое разнообразие и экологическая приуроченность *Juniperus communis* L. на Урале: дис. ... канд. биол. наук / Е.А. Тишко. — Екатеринбург: Уральский гос. лесотех. ун-т, 2009. — 144 с.
- 24 Харламова С.В. Внутрипопуляционная изменчивость можжевельника обыкновенного / С.В. Харламова // Экология и генетика популяций. — Йошкар-Ола: МарГТУ, 1998. — С. 314–316.

П.У. Абдиқаримова, А. Кали, Б.Б. Досанова, М.М. Силантьева, Д.К. Қыздарова

Орталық Қазақстандағы *Juniperus sabina* ценопопуляциясы

Макалада Караганды (Карқаралы және Жаңаарқа аудандары) және Ұлытау (Ұлытау ауданы) облыстарының аумағында өсөтін казак аршасының (*Juniperus sabina*) вегетативті мүшелерінің морфологиялық құрылымының ерекшеліктерін тексеру және зерттеу үсінілған.

Ценопопуляциялардың биоэкологиялық сипаттамалары популяциядағы дарактардың тығыздығы мен өміршендігі және жас ерекшелік күйі арақтынасы негізінде зерттелді. Жас ерекшелігі құрылымы бойынша барлық арша популяциялары орта жастагы, тұракты және толық мүшелі болып аныкталды. Ценопопуляциялардағы дарактардың көпшілігі таза деп жіктелді. *Juniper sabina* текстік корының жағдайы салыстырмалы түрде қанагаттанарлық, дегенмен кәрі дарактардың үлес салмағының артуы, әсіресе Жаңаарқа ауданында арша популяциясын сактау шараларын талап етеді.

Кітт сөздер: қазақ аршасы, морфология, ценопопуляция, тіршілік формасы, жастық құрамы.

П.У. Абдикаримова, А. Кали, Б.Б. Досанова, М.М. Силантьева, Д.К. Кыздарова

Ценопопуляции *Juniperus sabina* в Центральном Казахстане

В статье представлено исследование и изучение особенностей морфологического строения вегетативных органов можжевельника казацкого (*Juniperus sabina*), произрастающего на территории Карагандинской (Каркаралинский и Жанааркинский районы) и Ультауской (Ультауский район) областях. Изучены биоэкологические особенности ценопопуляций на основании плотности особей в популяции, соотношения жизненных и возрастных состояний. По возрастной структуре все популяции можжевельника определены, как средневозрастные, устойчивые и полночленные. Большинство особей в ценопопуляциях отнесены к категории здоровых. Состояние генофонда *Juniper sabina* относительно удовлетворительное, однако повышенная доля сенильных особей, особенно в Жанааркинском районе, требует проведения мероприятий по сохранению популяций можжевельника.

Ключевые слова: *Juniperus sabina*, морфология, ценопопуляция, жизненная форма, возрастной состав.

References

- 1 Adamovich, Je.I. (1941). Izuchenie vozmozhnosti prizhnennogo ispolzovaniia lesa na Urale [Study of possibilities of life-time forest utilization in the Urals region]. *Mozhzhevelnik obyknovennii* (*Juniperus communis L.*) — Common juniper (*Juniperus communis L.*). Molotov: Oblnitoles [in Russian].
- 2 Alekseev, V.A. (1989). Diagnostika zhiznennogo sostoianiiia dereviev [Diagnostics of life state of trees]. *Lesovedenie — Forest Study*, 4, 51–57 [in Russian].
- 3 (1977). *Arealy dereviev i kustarnikov SSSR* [Areas of trees and bushes in USSR]. Leningrad: Nauka [in Russian].
- 4 Ashi, M. (1991). Biologiya, ekologiya i fitotsenoticheskaiia rol mozhzhevelnika obyknovennogo v Verkhnevolzhe [Biology, ecology and phytocenotic role of common juniper in Upper Volga region]. *Extended abstract of candidate's thesis*. Moscow [in Russian].
- 5 Barzut, O.S. (2007). Ekologo-geograficheskaiia izmenchivost mozhzhevelnika obyknovennogo (*Juniperus communis L.*) v lesakh Arkhangelskoi oblasti [Ecological and geographical variability of common juniper (*Juniperus communis L.*) in the forest of Arkhangelsk region]. *Extended abstract of candidate's thesis*. Arhangelsk [in Russian].
- 6 Bulygin, N.E. (1985). *Dendrologiia* [Dendrology]. Moscow: Agropromizdat [in Russian].
- 7 (1949). *Derevia i kustarniki SSSR* [Trees and bushes of USSR]. Moscow; Leningrad: Izdatelstvo AN SSSR [in Russian].
- 8 Zlobin, Ju.A. (1989). *Printsipy i metody izucheniiia tsenoticheskikh populiatsii rastenii* [Principles and methods of study of cenotic population of plants]. Kazan: Izdatelstvo Kazanskogo gosudarstvennogo universiteta [in Russian].
- 9 Kozhevnikov, A.P., Godovalov, G.A., Kozhevnikova, G.M., Podgorbunskikh, N.A., & Akhmetov, R.B. (2006). K voprosu o vvedenii v kulturu perspektivnykh form *Juniperus communis* L. na osnove zakonomernosti ego rasprostranenia na Urale [To the question of introduction of promising forms of *Juniperus communis* L. into culture on the basis of its distribution patterns in the Urals]. *Rol botanicheskikh sadov v sokhraneniib bioraznoobraziiia rastitel'nogo mira Aziatskoi Rossii: Materialy Vserossiiskoi konferentsii — Role of botanical gardens for preservation of vegetable world of Asian Russia: Materials of All-Russian conference* (pp. 140–142). Novosibirsk: Izdatelstvo «Sibtehnorezerv» [in Russian].
- 10 Kolesnikov, B.P., Zubareva, R.I., & Smolnogov, E.P. (1973). *Lesorastitelnye usloviia i tipy lesov Sverdlovskoi oblasti* [Forest conditions in the Sverdlovsk region]. Sverdlovsk: Izdatelstvo Uralskogo NTs AN SSSR [in Russian].
- 11 Kositsyn, V.N. (1999). Morfologicheskaiia kharakteristika i urozhainost shishek *Juniperus communis* L. v podzone yuzhnoi taigi (Tverskaia oblast) [Morphological characteristics and yield of cones of *Juniperus communis* L. in the southern taiga subzone (Tver Oblast)]. *Rastitelnye resursy — Plant resources*, 35(4), 13–20 [in Russian].
- 12 Kucherov, E.V., Baikov, G.K., & Gufranova, L.B. (1976). *Poleznye rasteniiia Yuzhnogo Urala* [The useful plants of South Ural]. Moscow: Nauka [in Russian].
- 13 Mamaev, S.A. (1983). *Vidy khvoinykh na Urale i ikh ispolzovanie v ozelenenii* [Species of conifers in the Ural and their use in landscaping]. Sverdlovsk: Izdatelstvo Uralskogo NC AN SSSR [in Russian].
- 14 Miheeva, N.A. (2005). Morfologo-anatomicheskie i kariologicheskie osobennosti mozhzhevelnika obyknovennogo (*Juniperus communis* L.) v gidromorfnykh i sukhodolnykh usloviakh proizrastaniia [Morphological-anatomical and karyological

features of common juniper (*Juniperus communis* L.) in hydromorphic and dryland growing conditions]. *Extended abstract of Candidate's thesis*. Krasnoyarsk [in Russian].

15 Merker, V.V. (2009). Dendroflora Cheliabinskoi oblasti [Dendroflora of Cheliabinsk region]. *Candidate's thesis*. Cheliabinsk: Permskii gosudarstvennyi universitet [in Russian].

16 Andreeva, E.N. et al. (2002). *Metody izuchenia lesnykh soobshhestv* [Methodology of study of forest communities]. Saint Petersburg [in Russian].

17 Alekseev, Ju.E., Alekseev, E.B., Gabbasov, K.K. et al. (1988). *Opredelitel vysshikh rastenii Bashkirskoi ASSR* [Determinant of higher plants of Bashkir ASSR]. Moscow: Nauka [in Russian].

18 Rysin, L.P. (1982). *Lesnaia tipologija v SSSR* [Forest typology in USSR]. Moscow: Nauka [in Russian].

19 Salakhov, N.V. (2009). Ekologo-fitotsenoticheskai priurochennost, zhiznennie formy i populatsionnaia biologija *Juniperus communis* L. v Respublike Tatarstan [Ecological-phytocenotic habitat, life forms and population biology of *Juniperus communis* L. in Republic of Tatarstan]. *Extended abstract of candidate's thesis*. Moscow [in Russian].

20 Salakhov, N.V., & Ibragimova, K.K. (2007). Zhiznennie formy i tempy razvitiia mozhzhevelnika obyknovennogo v Respublike Tatarstan [Life forms and temps of development of common juniper in Republic of Tatarstan]. *Vestnik Tatarskogo gosudarstvennogo gumanitarno-pedagogicheskogo universiteta — Bulletin of Tatar State Humanitarian and Pedagogical University*, 9–10, 108–112 [in Russian].

21 Serebrjakov, I.G. (1964). Zhiznennye formy rastenii i ikh izuchenie [Life forms of plants and their study]. *Polevaia geobotanika — Field geobotany*, III, 146–205 [in Russian].

22 Timofeev, V.V., Lantratova, A.S., & Samodurova, N.S. (2001). Kharakteristika tsenopopuliatsii *Juniperus communis* L. v sostave rastitel'nogo pokrova Zaonezhia [Characteristic of *Juniperus communis* L. cenopopulation in composition of vegetative cover of Zaonejia]. *Rastitelnye resursy — Plant resources*, 37(4), 48–56 [in Russian].

23 Tishkina, E.A. (2009). Zakonomernosti rasprostraneniia, formovoe raznoobrazie i ekologicheskai priurochennost *Juniperus communis* L. na Urale [Distribution patterns, form diversity and ecological habitat of *Juniperus communis* L. in the Ural Mountains]. *Candidate's thesis*. Ekaterinburg: Uralskii gosudarstvennyi lesotekhnicheskii universitet [in Russian].

24 Kharlamova, S.V. (1998). Vnutripopuliatsionnaia izmenchivost mozhzhevelnika obyknovennogo [Intrapopulation variability of common juniper]. *Ekologija i genetika populatsii — Ecology and genetics of populations*. Yoshkar-Ola: Mariiskii Gosudarstvennyi Tekhnicheskii Universitet, 314–316 [in Rusian].

Information about the authors

Abdikarimova Perizat Usakovna — Master of Ecology, Senior Researcher of Botany Department, Karaganda Buketov University, Karaganda, Kazakhstan; e-mail: pikon_04_93@mail.ru;

Kali Almagul — Candidate of Biological Science, Associated Professor of Botany Department, Karaganda Buketov University, Karaganda, Kazakhstan; e-mail: a-aelbekova@mail.ru;

Dosanova Bibigul Bagzalbaevna — Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences, Associate Professor of Aktobe Regional University named after K. Zhubanov, Aktobe, Kazakhstan; e-mail: b_dosanova@mail.ru;

Silantieva Marina Mikhailovna — Doctor of Biological Science, Professor, Dean of the Faculty of Biology, Altai State University, Barnaul, Kazakhstan; e-mail: msilan@mail.ru;

Kyzdarova Damet Kanagatovna — Senior Researcher of Botany Department, Karaganda Buketov University, Karaganda, Kazakhstan; e-mail: kyzdarova@bk.ru.

<https://doi.org/10.31489/2025BMG1/113-121>

UDC 57.087.1

Received: 21.05.2024 | Accepted: 30.11.2024

N.T. Ablaikhanova¹, I.M. Okhas^{1*}, Z.K. Tolebayeva^{1*}, A.E. Yessenbekova¹,
B.A. Mukhitdin¹, B.A. Ussipbek¹, A.A. Duisenbek¹, L.S. Kozhamzharova²

¹Al-Farabi Kazakh National University, Almaty, Kazakhstan;

²National Center for Advanced Training "Orleu" Institute of Professional Development in the Zhambul Region, Taraz, Kazakhstan

*Corresponding authors: ingkarokhas@gmail.com., zarinatulebaeva@gmail.com

Features of the distribution of the obesity phenotype depending on age

The article analyzes the prevalence of the metabolically healthy obesity (MHO) phenotype concerning age and gender. Similar to global studies, the criteria for this phenotype are actively being investigated in Kazakhstan. In 2017, the Kazakhstan Cardiology Center (KCC) presented a draft of recommendations regarding obesity. A key question revolves around the feasibility of classifying patients with metabolically healthy obesity phenotypes. It has been suggested that phenotype should be defined for each body mass index (BMI) group based on the waist-to-hip ratio. The findings indicate that the frequency of metabolic syndrome varies significantly depending on the classification used. Among women, metabolically healthy obesity phenotype occurs more frequently than in men, though its prevalence decreases with age. Individuals with metabolic syndrome, an increase in mean arterial pressure while maintaining normal levels of cholesterol, triglycerides, and high-density lipoproteins, regardless of the classification used. When using the KCC criteria to define MHO, the frequency of cardiometabolic risk factors was higher compared to other criteria. The conducted study revealed variability in the frequency of metabolic syndrome depending on the criteria used for classification: International Diabetes Federation (IDF) (2021) — 23.2 %, KCC (2021) — 27.1 %, NCEP ATP III (2021) — 41.8 %. Depending on age, the frequency of MHO phenotype in menopausal women showed a statistically significant increase across all classifications. A notable decline in the prevalence of is observed in statistical indicators among women over the age of 55.

Keywords: obesity, metabolically healthy obesity phenotype, metabolism, age and gender characteristics, arterial hypertension, diabetes mellitus.

Introduction

In economically developed countries, including the Republic of Kazakhstan, 22 % of children and 55 % of adults — comprising 58 % of women and 53 % of men — are overweight or obese. Excess weight is clearly associated with a significant increase in the risk and frequency of arterial hypertension, insulin-independent diabetes, atherosclerosis, and coronary heart disease. The progression of Type 2 diabetes mellitus has been demonstrated to be linked to elevated blood pressure, dyslipidemia, and metabolic irregularities prevalent in individuals with obesity. With a decrease in body weight, the development of atherosclerosis slows down, blood pressure normalizes or decreases, and the fight against diabetes improves.

Epidemiological research indicates that individuals with excess weight are at a higher risk of developing musculoskeletal disorders such as spinal osteochondrosis and metabolic-dystrophic polyarthritis. Additionally, they are more prone to hepatobiliary issues, including gallbladder dyskinesia, chronic cholecystitis, and cholelithiasis. Moreover, there is an elevated likelihood of local tumor development, encompassing lung cancer, breast cancer, and cancers of the uterus and ovaries.

Against the background of obesity in women, menstrual-ovarian dysfunction and infertility are often observed. Additionally, timely intervention in body weight can normalize the menstrual cycle. Patients

suffering from obesity are most often on hospital admission sheets. Such individuals experience more complications and surgical interventions after anesthesia. According to statistics, people with sensory problems are more likely to die in transport accidents and other types of accidents. Excess weight reduces average life expectancy by 3–5 years, and the life expectancy of people with high obesity is reduced to 15 years. Human mortality occurs in two out of three cases from diseases associated with impaired fat metabolism and obesity. It has been found that if humanity could solve the problem of obesity, average life expectancy would increase by 4 years. For comparison, if the cancer problem were solved, average life expectancy would be only 1 year longer.

The prevailing obesity epidemic stands out as a significant health challenge in our era. Typically, obesity is linked to an unfavorable metabolic profile, including disruptions in carbohydrate metabolism, alterations in lipid profile, elevated blood pressure, systemic inflammation, and changes in liver enzymes, among others [1]. This constellation of changes associated with obesity is commonly referred to as metabolic syndrome (MS). Nevertheless, recent findings indicate that obesity does not universally result in detrimental metabolic consequences, highlighting its non-homogeneous nature [2].

Approximately 10–30 % of individuals classified as obese exhibit a metabolically healthy state despite having an excessive accumulation of body fat. This phenomenon is commonly referred to as the metabolically healthy obesity phenotype (MHOP) in contemporary literature [3]. However, gaining a comprehensive understanding of the epidemiology and long-term implications of MHOP is challenging due to conflicting findings in various studies [4–6]. Moreover, there is inconsistency in the prevalence of MHOP across studies, with some attributing variations to the diverse definitions employed. This discrepancy underscores the disconnection between this phenotype and its associated health outcomes.

A systematic review addressing the prevalence of MHOP suggests a wide range, from 6 % to 75 %. The review also posits that socio-demographic factors, such as gender, age, and ethnicity, may contribute to this variability. When the analysis is stratified by gender and age, it reveals a higher prevalence of MHOP in women and young individuals compared to men [7–9].

It is crucial to acknowledge that researchers may incorporate diverse criteria such as excess body weight, obesity, or various metabolic syndrome (MS) indicators within the concept of metabolically healthy obesity phenotype (MHOP). Consequently, participants who exhibit no metabolic alterations or possess one or two MS symptoms, as per recent findings, might be included in the study. Despite the variations in research methodologies, there is a need for additional studies to establish the frequency of MHOP through comparative analyses. The study's objective is to evaluate the sex-age characteristics of MHOP prevalence, considering various classifications, and to examine its metabolic features.

Research materials and methods

The research was carried out on patients between 2021 and 2023 at the “Clinic of Internal Diseases”, situated at 50a Raiymbek Ave., Almaty. The sample consisted of 350 individuals classified as obese ($BMI \geq 30 \text{ kg/m}^2$), with 85 men (26.8 %) and 265 women (73.2 %). The primary methods employed in the study included anthropometric indicators and biochemical blood tests. Additionally, the research considered social behavior parameters, such as smoking habits, educational attainment, marital status, and levels of physical activity.

Blood pressure was assessed through three consecutive measurements using an Omron M5-I automatic tonometer from Japan, with a 2-minute gap, on the right hand, while the individual was seated following a 5-minute rest. Height measurements were taken with the person standing, without outerwear and shoes, using a standard height meter. Body weight was determined on calibrated lever scales, without outerwear and shoes, ensuring a measurement accuracy of 0.1 kg. The body mass index was computed using the formula:

$$\text{BMI (kg/m}^2\text{)} = \text{weight (kg) / height (M2)}.$$

Peripheral blood for biochemical analyses was collected from a vein using vacuum tubes after a 12-hour fasting period. The levels of high-density lipoproteins, glucose, triglycerides, and cholesterol were determined using enzymatic methods on the KONELAB 300 automatic biochemical analyzer (Thermo Scientific, USA). The conversion of serum glucose values obtained on an empty stomach to blood plasma values was carried out using the formula proposed by researchers from the European Association for the

study of diabetes (2007): Plasma glucose concentration (mmol/L) = $-0.137 + 1.047 \times$ serum glucose concentration (mmol/L).

Three sets of criteria were employed to identify the metabolically healthy phenotype of obesity:

BMI ≥ 30 kg/m² and IDF (2021) (International Diabetes Federation):

For men, waist circumference ≥ 94 cm; for women, waist circumference ≥ 80 cm.

Presence of at least one of the following metabolic syndrome (MS) components: Triglycerides (TG) ≥ 1.7 mmol/L; High-density lipoproteins cholesterol (HDL-C) < 1.0 mmol/l in men and HDL-C < 1.3 mmol/L in women; Blood Pressure $\geq 130/85$ mmHg; Fasting plasma glucose (FPG) ≥ 5.6 mmol/L or the presence of Type 2 diabetes.

NCEP ATP III (2021) (National Cholesterol Education Program):

Presence of at least one of the following MS components: Waist circumference > 102 cm in men and > 88 cm in women; TG ≥ 1.7 mmol/L; HDL-C < 1.0 mmol/l in men and HDL-C < 1.3 mmol/l in women; Blood Pressure $\geq 130/85$ mmHg; Fasting plasma glucose (FPG) ≥ 6.1 mmol/L.

KCC (2021) (Kazakhstan Cardiology Center):

An index of ba/ba ≤ 0.9 was applied for men, and Ba/Ba ≤ 0.85 for women. Statistical analysis was carried out using MS Office Excel 2019, and the significance of differences was assessed using the Student's t-criterion for two-group comparisons. The normality of the distribution of variables was examined using the Kolmogorov-Smirnov criterion. In cases where the distribution deviated from normal, parametric criteria were applied after transforming indicators using natural logarithm. The data presented in tables and text include absolute and relative values (n, %), as well as M $\pm\sigma$, where M represents the arithmetic mean, and σ is the standard deviation. Statistically significant differences were indicated as *p < 0.05; **p ≤ 0.01 — highly significant, ***p ≤ 0.001 — exceptionally significant.

The research was conducted in compliance with ethical standards.

Research results and analysis

The prevalence of the metabolically healthy phenotype of obesity exhibited significant variation based on the applied criteria (Fig. 1). According to the IDF (2021) criteria, it was 23.2 % (n = 43 subjects), NCEP ATP III (2021) — 41.8 % (n = 173 subjects), KCC (2021) — 27.1 % (n = 134 subjects), ***p<0.001. Notably, the KCC (2021) criteria revealed a specificity of 3 % in men for the incidence of MSF, highlighting a pronounced prevalence of abdominal obesity.

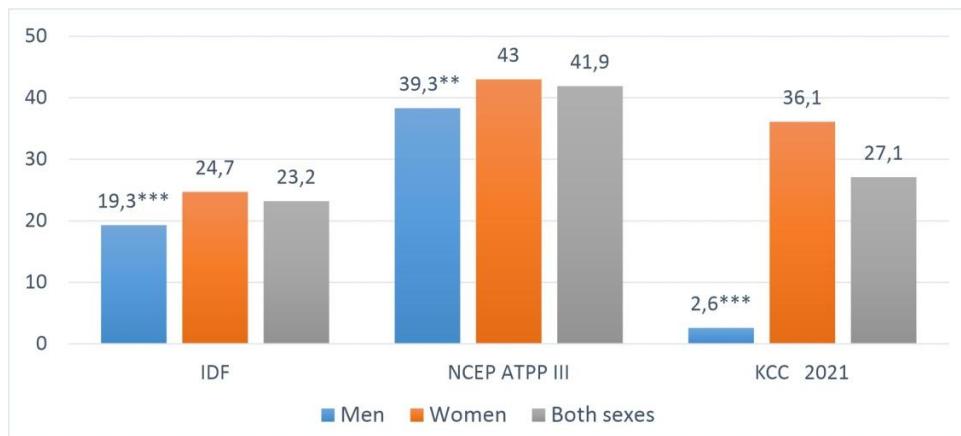


Figure 1. Distribution of the metabolically healthy obesity phenotype according to different classifications:

* * p < 0.01; ** * p < 0.001-statistical significance of differences between men and women

The prevalence of MHOP is higher in women compared to men, as depicted in Figure 2. Recognizing the significance of age and gender as factors influencing the development of MHOP, its frequency was assessed across various age groups.

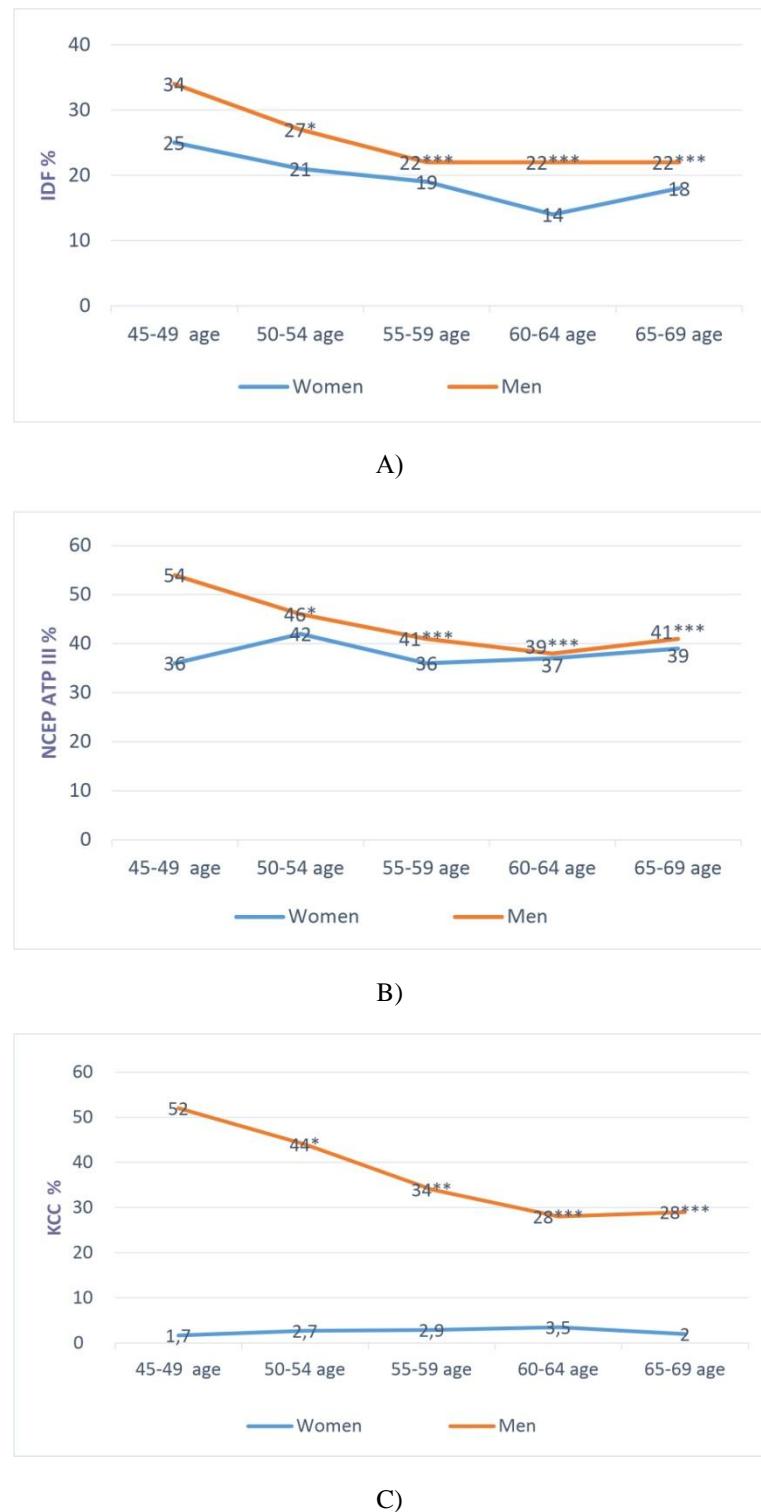


Figure 2. Age and gender characteristics of the prevalence of MHOP: A) IDF, B) NCEP ATP III, C) according to the criteria of the KCC * $p<0.05$, *** $p<0,001$ — 45 — 69 statistical significance of age differences

The highest occurrence of the metabolically healthy obesity phenotype among women occurred in the age group of 45–49 years, with rates of 34.1 % (IDF, 2021), 54.0 % (NCEP ATP III, 2021), and 52.9 % (KCC, 2021). In women aged over 55, MHOP is notably less prevalent compared to the 45–49 age group, with a significant difference, $p<0.001$. For men, there was no statistically significant difference in the frequency of MHOP across all age groups, $p>0.05$.

The study results highlight a greater occurrence of the metabolically healthy obesity phenotype in women compared to men, with a decline noted in women aged over 55. When analyzing the frequency of

risk factors among individuals with the metabolically healthy obesity phenotype, a higher prevalence of abdominal obesity was observed in both men and women. A gender-based comparative analysis revealed that, across various criteria (NCEP ATP III, IDF, KCC), women exhibited higher prevalence rates than men: for NCEP ATP III — 90 % in women and 71 % in men ($p<0.001$); for IDF — 99 % in women and 97 % in men ($p < 0.001$); and for KCC — 99 % in women and 86 % in men ($p < 0.001$).

The average age at the point of inclusion in the control group was 58.2 ± 6.8 years for men and 58.7 ± 7.0 years for women. The initial examination involved the analysis of various data, including age, anthropometric indicators, blood pressure measurements, total cholesterol (TC), triglycerides (TG), high-density lipoproteins cholesterol (HDL-C), low-density lipoproteins cholesterol (LDL-C), and fasting blood plasma glucose (FPG), as detailed in Table 1.

Table 1

The main clinical and biochemical indicators of the studied objects at the age of 45–69 years, $m \pm \sigma$

Indications	Men $n = 43$	Female $n = 173$	Two sexes $n = 134$	pe/a
Systolic BP, mmHg	$154,6 \pm 24,3$	$151 \pm 23,5$	$152,3 \pm 26,7^*$	$p < 0,57$
Diastolic BP, mmHg	$96,5 \pm 12,1$	$96,6 \pm 12,3$	$98,1 \pm 12,1^*$	$p < 0,001$
BMI, kg/m ²	$36,1 \pm 2,0$	$34,9 \pm 3,2$	$36,4 \pm 3,0^*$	$p < 0,001$
Fasting glucose, mmol/l	$6,7 \pm 2,4$	$6,5 \pm 1,5$	$6,6 \pm 2,4^*$	$p < 0,001$
Total cholesterol, mmol/l	$5,3 \pm 1,5$	$6,8 \pm 1,7$	$6,7 \pm 1,3^*$	$p < 0,001$
LDL-C, mmol/l	$5,1 \pm 1,0$	$4,6 \pm 1,1$	$5,3 \pm 1,3^*$	$p < 0,001$
HDL-C, mmol/l	$1,4 \pm 0,3$	$1,7 \pm 0,4$	$1,4 \pm 0,6^*$	$p < 0,001$
TG, mmol/l	$1,7 \pm 1,0$	$1,8 \pm 0,7$	$1,9 \pm 0,9^*$	$p < 0,001$

Information regarding a history of elevated blood pressure and recent use of antihypertensive medications within the last two weeks was gathered in advance during the screening of participants. In instances where individuals had a prior diagnosis of arterial hypertension (AH) but were currently taking blood pressure-lowering medications, both those with normotension and those with AH were included in the screening.

For individuals with the metabolically healthy obesity phenotype (MHOP), the analysis was conducted based on various classifications, where the average values of systolic and diastolic blood pressure were determined. The key components of this analysis are presented in Table 2.

The prevalence of arterial hypertension (AH) in the NCEP ATP III group is similar between men and women, with $p > 0,01$. According to KCC criteria, there is a higher incidence of AH in men (91 %) compared to women (84 %) with $p < 0,001$. In the IDF group, AH is more frequently observed in women than in men, accounting to 70 % and 67 %, respectively, with $P < 0,05$. Carbohydrate metabolism disorders, as per NCEP criteria, have a lower frequency in individuals with the metabolically healthy obesity phenotype (MHOP) according to ATP III and IDF criteria. However, according to KCC criteria, the prevalence of hyperglycemia is 36 %, with 26 % in women, $p < 0,001$.

Various lipid spectrum disorders, such as hypertriglyceridemia (HyperTG) and low high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HypoHDL-C), have low frequencies in MHOP according to IDF and NCEP ATP III criteria. The statistical significance of the differences between men and women was not observed. However, based on KCC criteria, there is a high prevalence of hypertriglyceridemia (HyperTG) and low high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HypoHDL-C) in women (39 % and 31 %, respectively), while the frequency of hypertriglyceridemia in men is lower (27%) and low HDL-C levels are observed in 9% of men, with $p < 0,001$ for these indicators.

Table 2

Clinical and biochemical indicators of people with MHOP, M ± σ

Indicators	IDF n= 43	NCEP ATP III n= 173	KCC n=134
Systolic BP, mmHg	141,9 ± 25,5	144,4 ± 26,1	145,7 ± 25,3
Diastolic BP, mmHg	89,8± 13,0	91,0 ± 13,5	91,5 ± 12,5
BMI, kg/m2	32,7 ± 3,6	32,7 ± 3,6	33,1 ± 4,1
Fasting glucose, mmol/l	100,0 ± 9,6	100,3 ± 9,6	95,1 ± 7,9
Total cholesterol, mmol/l	4,3 ± 0,7	4,5 ± 0,7	4,8 ± 1,2
LDL-C, mmol/l	6,1± 1,0	6,2± 1,1	6,3± 1,2
HDL-C, mmol/l	3,8± 0,9	4,1± 1,0	4,3± 1,1
TG, mmol/l	1,6± 0,2	1,6± 0,2	1,6±0,3

Recent research papers have highlighted the absence of a standardized approach utilizing a consistent set of criteria and threshold values for identifying metabolic disorders, particularly in studies focusing on obesity. This lack of uniformity serves as a primary contributor to the substantial variability observed in the prevalence of the metabolically healthy obesity phenotype (MHOP) [10-11]. Epidemiological data reveal that the group prevalence of MHOP can vary widely, ranging from 3.7 % to 57 %, depending on the classification used in each specific study. This broad spectrum of MHOP conditions leads to conflicting findings regarding the investigation of cardiovascular and metabolic outcomes, presenting a significant challenge in comprehending its long-term implications.

Metabolically healthy obesity is generally characterized by the absence of metabolic abnormalities, with many researchers defining it as obesity without significant cardiometabolic disorders, such as metabolic syndrome. Studies like HUNT-II suggest that indicators of abdominal obesity, like the BA/BA index, might serve as better predictors of coronary artery disease compared to the DSI. Similar results were observed in the Australian National Diabetes, Obesity and Lifestyle Study (AusDiab), where individuals with a large waist and a small hip circumference had the highest prevalence of diabetes. Another study highlighted the occurrence of hypertension and undiagnosed dyslipidemia in individuals with this condition who were not previously diagnosed [12].

In our investigation, the examination of the distribution of the metabolically healthy obesity phenotype (MHOP) revealed a prevalence of 23.2 % based on IDF (2021) criteria and 41.8 % according to NCEP ATP III criteria. Notably, in women, the occurrence of MHOP is significantly more frequent than in men. However, outcomes from BioSHaRE researchers, who analyzed data from various epidemiological studies with standardized criteria, demonstrate considerable variability in the prevalence of MHOP across Asia. The highest percentage of MHOP was observed in the CHRIS and KORA studies, especially in women from NCDS, LifeLines, KORA, and CHRIS, while the lowest prevalence was noted in HUNT2 with Finnish cohorts.

Based on our findings, gender disparities in the prevalence of the metabolically healthy obesity phenotype (MHOP) were evident across different age groups. In women aged over 55, a notable reduction in MHOP was observed compared to men with advancing age. This decline may be attributed to the likelihood that women tend to experience menopause at a later stage in life. Existing literature supports the notion that components of metabolic syndrome, including abdominal obesity, hypercholesterolemia, low levels of high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C), elevated triglycerides, and high glucose levels, indicate an increased prevalence of metabolic syndrome and its constituents in menopausal women [13].

Among men, a marginal decline in the prevalence of the metabolically healthy obesity phenotype (MHOP) was noted in older age groups. Our findings suggest that this trend is linked to the average life expectancy of men with MHOP in Kazakhstan, which, as of 2016 data, is reported to be 66.5 years [14].

An analysis of the primary components was conducted for individuals with the metabolically healthy obesity phenotype (MHOP) across various classifications. It was observed that the average values of both systolic and diastolic blood pressure, as presented in Table 2, were higher when compared to contemporary recommendations for the diagnosis and management of hypertension. The examination of lipid spectrum components revealed normal levels of triglycerides (TG) and high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C) across all analyzed classifications. However, levels of low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C) and total

cholesterol (TC) surpassed the reference values for the general population, indicating an increased cardiovascular risk even in individuals initially classified as low-risk.

Consequently, the observed variability in the distribution of the metabolically healthy obesity phenotype (MHOP), coupled with its elevated prevalence in younger individuals, corresponds with global trends. This situation introduces uncertainty regarding the future implications of this state, emphasizing the necessity for a unified classification of MHOP to ascertain outcomes like myocardial infarction, cerebral circulation disorders, type 2 diabetes, and others. The timing of medical intervention in lifestyle modifications for optimal health benefits to the patient remains ambiguous, necessitating further in-depth investigation.

It is important to acknowledge that metabolically healthy obesity phenotype (MHOP) is considered a transitional state, and there is a possibility of later addition of components associated with metabolic syndrome [15]. Our study revealed that individuals with MHOP, regardless of gender, exhibit the highest frequency of all cardiometabolic risk factors according to the defined criteria. While the Ba/Ba index is traditionally viewed as an indicator of abdominal obesity, our data showed a relatively high prevalence of abdominal obesity despite normal Ba/Ba index values in individuals with MHOP.

Analyzing the general population at the “Clinic of Internal Diseases” on 50a Raiymbek Ave., Almaty, we found that among individuals aged 45–69 years, based on NCEP-ATP III (2001) criteria, the most common components in those with metabolic syndrome were abdominal obesity (95 %) and elevated blood glucose (85 %). The observed variability in the distribution of MHOP and its high prevalence across different genders and age groups align with global trends. These findings underscore the relevance of considering MHOP in predicting outcomes such as myocardial infarction, cerebrovascular disorders, type 2 diabetes, etc., emphasizing the need for increased attention and further comprehensive study towards establishing a unified classification for the metabolically healthy obesity phenotype.

Conclusion

In summary, the study's findings reveal that the prevalence of the metabolically healthy obesity phenotype (MHOP) varies based on the classification used: IDF (2021) — 23.2 %, KCC (2021) — 27.1 %, and NCEP ATP III (2021) — 41.8 %. When considering age and menopause in a female sample, the frequency of MHOP exhibited statistically significantly higher values across all classifications. Particularly noteworthy is the significant decline in the frequency of MHOP among women aged over 55.

Among women, higher frequency indicators of all cardiometabolic risk factors were more pronounced compared to other MHOP criteria. Furthermore, the analysis of risk factors in individuals with MHOP, considering all studied criteria, revealed a heightened prevalence of abdominal obesity in both men and women. A gender-based comparative analysis underscored that women exhibited a higher prevalence than men.

References

- 1 Iacobini, Carla et al. (2019). Metabolically healthy versus metabolically unhealthy obesity. *Metabolism: clinical and experimental* 92, 51–60. doi:10.1016/j.metabol.2018.11.009
- 2 Rodriguez-Hernández, Heriberto et al. (2013). Obesity and inflammation: epidemiology, risk factors, and markers of inflammation. *International journal of endocrinology*, 678159. doi:10.1155/2013/678159
- 3 Blüher, Matthias (2010). The distinction of metabolically “healthy” from “unhealthy” obese individuals. *Current opinion in lipidology*, 21, 1, 38–43. doi:10.1097/MOL.0b013e3283346ccc
- 4 Goday, A., Calvo, E., Vázquez, L.A. et al. (2016). Prevalence and clinical characteristics of metabolically healthy obese individuals and other obese/non-obese metabolic phenotypes in a working population: results from the Icaria study. *BMC Public Health*, 16, 248. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12889-016-2921-4
- 5 Li, Haibin et al. (2019). Metabolically healthy obese phenotype and risk of cardiovascular disease: Results from the China Health and Retirement Longitudinal Study. *Archives of gerontology and geriatrics*, 82, 1–7. doi:10.1016/j.archger.2019.01.004
- 6 Soriguer, Federico et al. (2013). Metabolically healthy but obese, a matter of time? Findings from the prospective Pizarra study. *The Journal of clinical endocrinology and metabolism*, 98, 6, 2318–25. doi:10.1210/jc.2012-4253
- 7 Rey-López, J.P. et al. (2014). The prevalence of metabolically healthy obesity: a systematic review and critical evaluation of the definitions used. *Obesity reviews: an official journal of the International Association for the Study of Obesity*, 15, 10, 781–90. doi:10.1111/obr.12198
- 8 Lin, Hanli et al. (2017). The prevalence, metabolic risk and effects of lifestyle intervention for metabolically healthy obesity: a systematic review and metaanalysis: A PRISMA-compliant article. *Medicine*, 96, 47, e8838. doi:10.1097/MD.00000000000008838

- 9 Lee, HyunHae et al. (2024). Association between the transition to metabolically unhealthy obesity and lifestyle behavior: A nationwide cohort study. *Public health nursing (Boston, Mass.)*, 41, 4, 675–683. doi:10.1111/phn.13338
- 10 Iqbal, Halima et al. (2021). Research priority setting in obesity: a systematic review. *Zeitschrift fur Gesundheitswissenschaften — Journal of public health*, 1–17. doi:10.1007/s10389-021-01679-8
- 11 Plourde, G. & Karelis A.D. (2014). Current issues in the identification and treatment of metabolically healthy but obese individuals. *Nutrition, metabolism, and cardiovascular diseases: NMCD*, 24, 5, 455-9. doi:10.1016/j.numecd.2013.12.002
- 12 Eckel, Nathalie et al. (2016). Metabolically healthy obesity and cardiovascular events: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *European journal of preventive cardiology*, 23, 9, 956-66. doi:10.1177/2047487315623884
- 13 Chedraui, Peter et al. (2013). The metabolic syndrome and its components in postmenopausal women. *Gynecological endocrinology: the official journal of the International Society of Gynecological Endocrinology*, 29, 6, 563-8. doi:10.3109/09513590.2013.788637
- 14 Moussa, Osama et al. (2019). Fate of the metabolically healthy obese—is this term a misnomer? A study from the Clinical Practice Research Datalink. *International journal of obesity*, 43, 5, 1093–1101. doi:10.1038/s41366-018-0096-z
- 15 Duque, Alice P et al. (2020). Emerging concepts in metabolically healthy obesity. *American journal of cardiovascular disease*, 10, 2, 48–61.

Н.Т. Аблайханова, И.М. Охас, З.Қ. Төлебаева, А.Е. Есенбекова,
Б.А. Мухитдин, Б.А. Үсіпбек, А.А. Дүйсенбек, Л.С. Қожамжарова

Жас ерекшеліктеріне қарай семіздік фенотипінің таралуының ерекшеліктері

Макалада жасына және жынысына байланысты метаболикалық сау семіздік фенотипінің (МССФ) таралуы талданған. Әлемдік зерттеулерге ұқсас Қазақстанда осы фенотиптің критерийлері белсенді зерттелуде. 2017 жылы Қазақстан кардиология қоғамы (ҚҚК) семіздік мәселесін шешу бойынша ұсынымдар жобасын ұсынды. Негізгі сұрақтардың бірі — метаболикалық сау семіздік фенотипі бар науқастарды жіктеудің маңыздылығы. Бұл фенотипті дene салмағының индексінің (ДСИ) әр тобында бел шенберінен жамбас шенберіне қатынасы негізінде анықтау ұсынылды. Алынған нәтижелер метаболикалық синдромның жиілігі колданылатын жіктеуге байланысты айтарлықтай өзгеретінін көрсетті. Әйелдер арасында метаболикалық сау семіздік фенотипті ерлерге қарағанда айтарлықтай жиі кездеседі, бірақ оның таралуы жас үлгайған сайын төмендейді. Метаболикалық синдромы бар адамдарда колданылатын жіктеуге қарамастан, жоғары тығыздықтағы холестерин, триглицеридтер мен липопротеидтердің қалыпты деңгейін сактай отырып, орташа қан қышымының жоғарылауы байқалды. МССФ анықтау үшін ҚҚК критерийлерін пайдаланған кезде кардиометаболикалық қауіп факторларының жиілігі басқа критерийлерге қарағанда жоғары болды. Зерттеу барысында жіктеу кезінде қолданылатын критерийлерге байланысты метаболикалық синдром жиілігінін өзгергіштігі анықталды, яғни: Халықаралық қант диабеті федерациясы (IDF) (2021 ж.) — 23,2%, ҚҚК (2021 ж.) — 27,1%, NCEP ATP III (2021 ж.) — 41,8%. Менопаузадағы әйелдердің жасына байланысты МССФ жиілігі барлық жіктеулер бойынша айтарлықтай есуді көрсетті. Статистикалық көрсеткіштер бойынша МССФ таралуының айтарлықтай төмендеуі 55 жастан асқан әйелдер арасында байқалды.

Кітт сөздер: семіздік, метаболикалық сау семіздік фенотипі, зат алмасу, жас және жыныстық ерекшеліктер, артериялық гипертензия, қант диабеті.

Н.Т. Аблайханова, И.М. Охас, З.Қ. Толебаева, А.Е. Есенбекова,
Б.А. Мухитдин, Б.А. Үсіпбек, А.А. Дүйсенбек, Л.С. Қожамжарова

Особенности распространения фенотипа ожирения в зависимости от возраста

В статье анализируется распространенность метаболически здорового фенотипа ожирения (МЗФО) в зависимости от возраста и пола. Аналогично мировым исследованиям, в Казахстане активно изучают критерии данного фенотипа. В 2017 году Казахстанское кардиологическое общество (ККО) представило проект рекомендаций по решению проблемы ожирения. Одним из ключевых вопросов является целесообразность классификации пациентов с метаболически здоровым фенотипом ожирения. Предложено определять этот фенотип в каждой группе индекса массы тела (ИМТ) на основании соотношения окружности талии к окружности бедер. Полученные данные свидетельствуют о том, что частота метаболического синдрома существенно варьируется в зависимости от применяемой классификации. Среди женщин метаболически здоровый фенотип ожирения встречается значительно чаще, чем среди мужчин, однако его распространенность снижается с

возрастом. У лиц с метаболическим синдромом отмечено повышение среднего артериального давления при сохранении нормального уровня холестерина, триглицеридов и липопротеинов высокой плотности, независимо от применяемой классификации. При использовании критерии ККО для определения МЗФО частота кардиометаболических факторов риска оказалась выше, чем по другим критериям. В ходе проведенного исследования выявлена изменчивость частоты метаболического синдрома в зависимости от использованных при классификации критерии: Международная Федерация диабета (IDF) (2021 г.) — 23,2 %, ККО (2021 г.) — 27,1 %, NCEP ATP III (2021 г.) — 41,8 %. В зависимости от возраста у женщин в период менопаузы частота МЗФО показала значительное повышение по всем классификациям. Заметное снижение распространенности МЗФО наблюдается в статистических показателях среди женщин старше 55 лет.

Ключевые слова: ожирение, метаболически здоровый фенотип ожирения, обмен веществ, возрастные и половые признаки, артериальная гипертензия, сахарный диабет.

Information about the authors

Ablaikhanova Nurzhanyat Tatukhanovna — Candidate of Biological Sciences, Professor of Biophysics, Biomedicine and Neuroscience Department, Al-Farabi Kazakh National University, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: nurzhanat.ablaikanova@kaznu.kz, <https://orcid.org/0000-0001-7288-1917>

Okhas Ingkar — Doctoral Student, Al-Farabi Kazakh National University, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: ingkarokhas@gmail.com, <https://orcid.org/0000-0002-8290-5318>

Tolebayeva Zarina — Master of Natural Science, Al-Farabi Kazakh National University, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: zarinatulebaeva@gmail.com; <https://orcid.org/0009-0001-8269-2935>

Yessenbekova Arailym Yessenbekkyzy — PhD, Senior Lecturer of Biophysics, Biomedicine and Neuroscience Department, Al-Farabi Kazakh National University, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: Arailem.Yesenbekova@kaznu.kz, <https://orcid.org/0000-0002-0706-6614>

Mukhittdin Beybars Azamatuly — Master, Al-Farabi Kazakh National University, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: beibarysary@gmail.com; <https://orcid.org/0009-0005-9309-1443>

Ussipbek Botagoz Abdikhankzyzy — PhD, Senior Teacher of Biophysics, Biomedicine and Neuroscience Department, Al-Farabi Kazakh National University, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: ussipbek.botagoz@kaznu.kz; <https://orcid.org/0000-0002-5204-4748>

Duisenbek Ayauly Agabekkyzy — Doctoral Student, Teacher of Biophysics, Biomedicine and Neuroscience Department, Al-Farabi Kazakh National University, Almaty, Kazakhstan; e-mail: ayaulym040917@gmail.com; <https://orcid.org/0000-0003-3846-4305>

Kozhamzharova Latipa Seidakhmetkyzy — Candidate of Biological Sciences, Associate Professor, National Center for Advanced Training “Orleu” Institute of Professional Development in the Zhambyl Region, Taraz, Kazakhstan; e-mail: erasl2006@mail.ru; <https://orcid.org/0000-0001-7304-4379>

А.М. Эседова, В.В. Казанцев, Ж.Қ. Жумагазина, М.Т. Исламхан, А.Е. Мамаева

Медицинский университет Караганда, Караганда, Казахстан

*Автор для корреспонденции: esedova.aizhan@mail.ru

Фармакогностический анализ сырья *Dasiphora parvifolia* (Rosaceae)

В статье представлены итоги изучения морфологического и анатомического строения надземных органов курильского чая мелколистного (*Dasiphora parvifolia*), собранного на территории Карагандинской области (Центральный Казахстан). Проанализированы показатели надземных органов и составлены описания ключевых морфологических и анатомических признаков, таких как: форма листа, структура верхней и нижней стороны листа, строение стебля, форма соцветия и цветка, его частей — чашечка, лепестки и чашелистники. Микроскопические показатели приведены для поверхностных препаратов и срезов. По итогам описаний в статье определены диагностические признаки сырья на макро- и микроскопическом уровне.

Ключевые слова: курильский чай мелколистный (*Dasiphora parvifolia*), растительное сырье, надземные органы, макроскопия, микроскопия, диагностические признаки.

Введение

В настоящее время заметно вырос интерес к лечебно-профилактическим средствам растительно-го происхождения. Это объясняется тем, что фитопрепараты сочетают в себе широкий спектр биологической активности и минимум побочного действия. Растительные экстракты повышают тонус организма, адаптивные возможности нервной системы, устойчивость организма к неблагоприятным факторам окружающей среды. Особенно перспективным для практического использования является сырье видов растений, которые широко распространяют в природной среде. Интересным объектом для практического применения является курильский чай мелколистный [1].

Курильский чай мелколистный (*Dasiphora parviflora* (Fisch.exLehm.) Juz., семейство Rosaceae) – кустарничек, высотой 15–80 см, обычно простертый или прямостоящий. В природе это растение можно встретить на Кавказе, в Сибири, на Дальнем Востоке, в горах Средней Азии, Монголии, Китае, Японии, Северной Америке и Западной Европе [2].

Курильский чай мелколистный предпочитает расти на каменистых склонах, в степях и на скалах. Он устойчив к засушливым условиям и высокогорным районам, благодаря чему является важным компонентом аридных и петрофитных экосистем [2–4].

Целью исследования является определение морфологических и анатомических признаков сырья курильского чая мелколистного, собранного на территории Центрального Казахстана.

Материалы и методы исследования

Объектами исследования являлись надземные части курильского чая мелколистный (листья, соцветия и побеги), собранные в 2-й декаде июля 2024 года в фазе цветения. Место сбора сырья — это каменистые сопки гор Каркары (Карагандинская область, Каркаралинский край, GPS-координаты 49.331892 с.ш., 75.555051 в.д.).

Морфологическое и анатомическое исследования проводились на базе исследовательского парка биотехнологии и экомониторинга биолого-географического факультета Карагандинского университета имени академика Е.А. Букетова.

Морфологический анализ проводили путем фотографирования на макроскопе Левенгук с последующим описанием поверхностных препаратов листа, цветков и стебля.

При выполнении анатомического исследования сухие образцы надземных органов размачивали в горячей воде и размягчали в смеси глицерин-спирт-диэтиллированная вода в соотношении 1:1:1 (реактив Штрауса-Флеминга) [5, 6]. Изготавливали поверхностные препараты и срезы вручную. Микрофотографии выполняли на сканирующем микроскопе BioMed при различном увеличении, обработку фотографий проводили в программе Altami Studio. Дополнительную обработку микрофотографий выполняли в программе Paint 10.1.

При описании морфологического и анатомического строения использовали принципы, изложенные в трудах В.Н. Вехова, Л.И. Лотовой, Л.И. Сдобнина, Е.Ю. Фролова, а также нормативы Государственной Фармакопеи Республики Казахстан [7–10].

Результаты и их обсуждение

В результате исследования были выявлены морфологические признаки курильского чая мелколистного, представленные в таблице.

Таблица

Морфологические признаки курильского чая мелколистного

Показатели	Описание	
Форма листа		Листья пальчато-сложные, с 5–7 листочками. Длина листа составляет 5–27 мм, конечные листочки линейные или линейно-ланцетные, острые
Структура верхней стороны листа		Поверхность шелковистая, серо-зеленая
Структура нижней стороны листа		Снизу с сильно завернутыми краями, густо шелковисто-волосистые. Цвет — беловатый или серебристо-светло-зеленый.
Стебель		Прямостоячий, деревянистый у основания. Побеги могут быть как однолетними, так и многолетними, со временем становясь более древесными и крепкими. Молодой стебель часто покрыт тонким опушением, многолетний — гладкий, с отслаивающей корой. Цвет молодых побегов — зеленовато-коричневый, с возрастом он темнеет и становится темно-коричневым.
Форма соцветия		Цветки 10–15 мм диаметром, ярко-желтого, одиночные или в немногоцветковых соцветиях; чаще всего щитковидное, иногда цветки рыхлые или одиночные. Цветок правильный
Венчик		Венчик раздельнолепестный. Форма лепестка округлая или широкояйцевидная, с гладкими краями, длина лепестка — 1,5–2 см, цвет — лимонно-желтый
Чашелистики		Число чашелистиков как правило 5, листочки сросшиеся при основании. Чашелистики удлиненные, ланцетной или яйцевидной формы, заостренные на концах. Чашелистики сравнительно мелкие, до 0,8 см длиной, плотно прилегают к лепесткам цветка. Цвет — темно-зеленый.

На поперечном срезе листья имеют дорзо-вентральную структуру с четко выраженной разницей между верхней и нижней сторонами. Листовая пластинка покрыта однослойным эпидермисом с кутикулой, которая является более толстой с нижней стороны. Клетки эпидермиса имеют многоугольную или округло-прямоугольную форму, плотно прилегают друг к другу (рис. 1). Лист имеет дифференцированный мезофилл, состоящий из двух типов тканей: столбчатого мезофилла (верхний слой) и губчатого мезофилла (нижний слой). Столбчатой мезофилл расположжен под верхним эпидермисом в один слой, состоит из удлиненных клеток, ориентированных перпендикулярно поверхности листа. Губчатой мезофилл расположен с нижней стороны, характеризуется более рыхлой структурой с заметными межклеточными пространствами. Хорошо просматривается на препарате средняя жилка листа, которая включает сосудисто-волокнистый пучок, окруженный механической тканью склеренхимой. Проводящие пучки коллатеральные, закрытого типа.

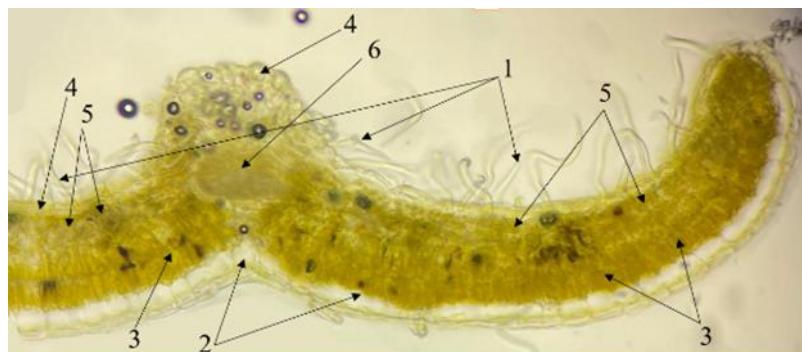


Рисунок 1. Поперечный срез листа *Dasiphora parvifolia*. Фрагмент.
Ув. 20x10: 1 — трихомы, 2 — верхний эпидермис, 3 — столбчатый мезофилл,
4 — нижний эпидермис, 5 — проводящие пучки

На поверхностном препарате просматриваются клетки эпидермиса верхней и нижней стороны округлой формы с утолщенными стенками. Эпидермис с обеих сторон покрыт слоем кутикулы. На нижнем эпидермисе отмечены многоклеточные трихомы (рис. 2). Устьица аномоцитного типа присутствуют в основном с нижней стороны листовой пластины.

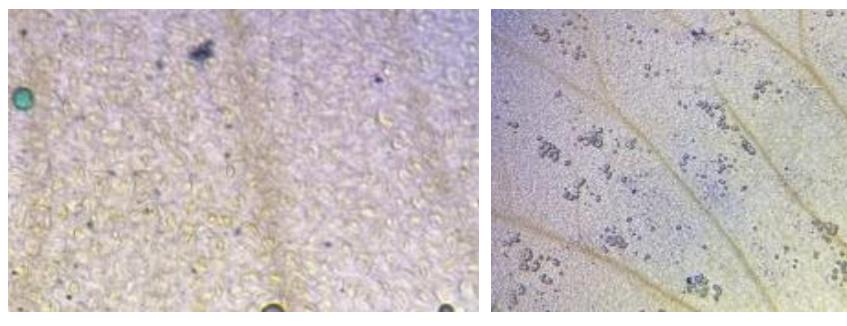
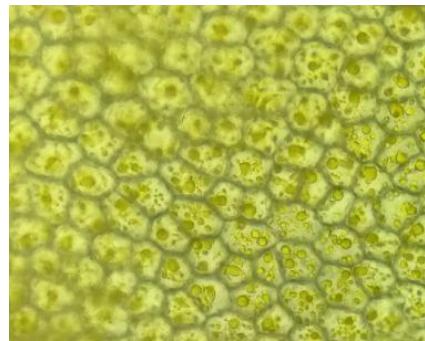


Рисунок 2. Эпидермис листа с верхней (А) и нижней (Б) сторон. Ув. 20x10

Венчик цветка состоит из овальных клеток эпидермиса, плотно прилегающих друг к другу; поверхность без опушения; в самих клетках хорошо просматриваются окрашенные зерна пигментов (рис. 3).

Рисунок 3. Фрагмент венчика цветка *Dasiphora parvifolia*. Ув. 20x16

Стебель курильского чая на поперечном срезе округлый (рис. 4). С наружной стороны стебель покрыт толстым слоем перидермы с отслаивающимся наружным слоем. На молодых побегах стебель покрыт эпидермисом с тонкой кутикулой, и трихомами. Под перидермой залегает слой коровой паренхимы.

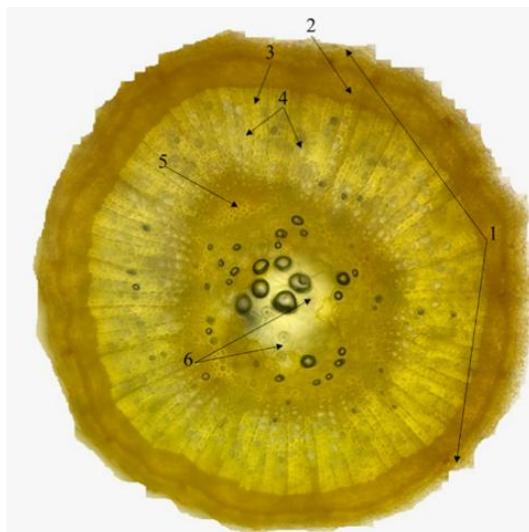


Рисунок 4. Поперечный срез стебля курильского чая мелколистного.
Ув. 4x16: 1 — перидерма, 2 — коровая паренхима, 3 — флоэма, 4 — ксилема, 5 — склеренхима,
6 — остатки сердцевинной паренхимы

Проводящая система не пучкового типа, состоит из рядов ксилемы, разделенных паренхимными лучами на «дольки». Флюэма занимает тонкий слой, прилегающий к эндодерме и камбию. Ксилемная зона сильно склеренхиматизирована. Центральная часть стебля состоит из рыхлых паренхимных клеток.

Заключение

В результате проведенного исследования надземной части курильского чая кустарникового были выявлены следующие диагностические признаки:

- на макроскопическом уровне: форма листа, венчика и чашелистиков цветка, тип опушения и форма молодых и многолетних побегов;
- на микроскопическом уровне: форма клеток эпидермиса листа, венчика цветка, наличия многослойных простых трихом, расположение устьиц преимущественно с нижней стороны, присутствие участков с пигментами и расположение тканей на поперечном срезе листа и стебля.

Результаты данного исследования могут быть использованы для подтверждения подлинности сырья курильского чая мелколистного.

Список литературы

- 1 Стальная М.И. Перспективы использования функциональных продуктов из курильского чая кустарникового / М.И. Стальная // Инновационная наука. — 2015. — № 1-2. — С. 102-103.
- 2 Павлов Н.В. Флора Казахстана / Н.В. Павлов. — Алма-Ата: Изд-во АН КазССР, 1964. — Т. 4. — С. 417–419.
- 3 Мухортова Т.В. Реставрация деградированных пастбищ Северного Прикаспия ценными дикорастущими видами кустарников / Т.В. Мухортова, В.А. Федорова // Земледелие и селекция сельскохозяйственных растений на современном этапе: Сб. докладов Международной научно-практической конференции посвященной 60-летию НПЦ зернового хозяйства имени А.И. Бараева. — Шортанды, 2016. — Т. 2. — С. 288–294.
- 4 Стальная М.И. Запасы сырья курильского чая кустарникового в природе / М.И. Стальная // Перспективы развития науки и образования в современных экологических условиях: материалы научной конференции. — Соленое Займище, 2017. — С. 300–304.
- 5 Прозина М.Н. Ботаническая микротехника / М.Н. Прозина. — М.: Выш. шк., 1960. — 206 с.
- 6 Долгова А.А. Руководство к практическим занятиям по фармакогнозии / А.А. Долгова, Е.Я. Ладыгина. — М.: Медицина, 1977. — 255 с.
- 7 Вехов В.Н. Практикум по анатомии и морфологии высших растений / В.Н. Вехов, Л.И. Лотова, В.Р. Филин. — М.: МГУ, 1980. — 560 с.
- 8 Лотова Л.И. Ботаника: Морфология и анатомия высших растений / Л.И. Лотова. — М.: КомКнига, 2007. — 512 с.
- 9 Государственная фармакопея Республики Казахстан. Т. 1. — Алматы: Издательский дом «Жибекжолы», 2008. — С. 567–572.
- 10 Курильский чай кустарниковый. — [Электронный ресурс]. — Режим доступа: https://wnmu.edu/gilaflora/dasiphora_fruticosa.html

А.М. Эседова, В.В. Казанцев, Ж.Қ. Жумагазина, М.Т. Исламхан, А.Е. Мамаева

Dasiphora parvifolia (Rosaceae) шикізатын фармакогностикалық талдау

Мақалада Қарағанды облысының (Орталық Қазақстан) аумағынан жиналған *Dasiphora parvifolia* ұсақ жапырақты курил шайының жерүсті органдарының морфологиялық және анатомиялық құрылымының зерттеу нәтижелері көлтірілген. Өсімдіктің жерүсті бөліктерінің көрсеткіштері талданып, негізгі морфологиялық және анатомиялық белгілердің сипаттамалары: жапырақ пішіні, жапырақтың үстіндегі және астыңғы бетінің құрылымы, сабактың құрылымы, сондай-ақ оның бөліктерінің тостағаншасы, гүлшоғыры және гүл тостағаншасының жеке жапырағы берілген. Микроскопиялық көрсеткіштер беткі препараттар мен кесінділер үшін көлтірілген. Сипаттамалардың қорытындысы бойынша мақалада макро- және микроскопиялық деңгейде шикізаттың диагностикалық белгілері анықталған.

Кілт сөздер: *Dasiphora parvifolia*, есімдік шикізаты, жерүсті бөліктері, макроскопия, микроскопия, диагностикалық белгілер.

A.M. Esedova, V.V. Kazantsev, Z.K. Zhumagazina, M.T. Islamkhan, A.E. Mamayeva

Pharmacognostical analysis of plant material of *Dasiphora parvifolia* (Rosaceae)

The article presents the results of studying the morphological and anatomical structure of the aboveground organs of small-leaved Kuril tea (*Dasiphora parvifolia*) collected in the Karaganda region (Central Kazakhstan). The characteristics of the aboveground organs were analyzed, and descriptions of key morphological and anatomical features were provided, such as leaf shape, structure of the upper and lower sides of the leaf, stem structure, inflorescence, as well as its parts — calyx, petals, and sepals. Microscopic data were given for surface preparations and sections. Based on the descriptions, diagnostic features of the raw material were determined at the macro- and microscopic levels.

Keywords: *Dasiphora parvifolia*, plant raw material, aboveground organs, macroscopy, microscopy, diagnostic features.

References

- 1 Stalnaya, M.I. (2015). Perspektivy ispolzovaniia funktsionalnykh produktov iz kurilskogo chaia kustarnikovogo [Prospects for the use of functional products from shrub Kuril tea]. *Innovatsionnaia nauka — Innovative Science*, 1-2, 102-103 [in Russian].

- 2 Pavlov, N.V. (1964). *Flora Kazakhstana [Flora of Kazakhstan]*. Alma-Ata: Izdatelstvo Akademii Nauk Kazahskoi SSR [in Russian].
- 3 Mukhortova, T.V., & Fedorova, V.A. (2016). Restavratsiia degradirovannykh pastbishch Severnogo Prikasiia tsennymi dikorastushchimi vidami kustarnikov [Restoration of degraded pastures in the Northern/Caspian region with valuable wild-growing shrub species]. *Zemledelie i selektsiya selskokhoziaistvennykh rastenii na sovremennom etape: Sbornik dokladov mezhdunarodnoi nauchno-prakticheskoi konferentsii posviashchennoi 60-letiiu Nauchno-Proizvodstvennogo Tsentra zernovogo khoziaistva imeni A.I. Baraeva — Agriculture and Plant Breeding in the Modern Era: Proceedings of the International Scientific and Practical Conference Dedicated to the 60th Anniversary of the A.I. Barayev National Grain Research Institute* (Vol. 2, pp. 288–294). Shortandy [in Russian].
- 4 Stalnaya, M.I. (2017). Zapasy syria kurilskogo chaia kustarnikovogo v prirode [Raw material reserves of shrub Kuril tea in nature]. *Perspektivy razvitiia nauki i obrazovaniia v sovremennykh ekologicheskikh usloviakh: materialy nauchnoi konferentsii — Prospects for the Development of Science and Education in Modern Ecological Conditions: Materials of scientific conference* (pp. 300–304). Solenoe Zaimishche [in Russian].
- 5 Prozina, M.N. (1960). *Botanicheskaiia mikrotekhnika [Botanical Micro technique]*. Moscow: Higher School [in Russian].
- 6 Dolgova, A.A., & Ladygina, E.Ya. (1977). *Rukovodstvo k prakticheskim zaniatiiam po farmakognozii [Guide to Practical Lessons in Pharmacognosy]*. Moscow: Medicine [in Russian].
- 7 Vekhov, V.N., Lotova, L.I., & Filin, V.R. (1980). *Praktikum po anatomii i morfologii vysshikh rastenii [Practical Course on the Anatomy and Morphology of Higher Plants]*. Moscow: Moscow State University [in Russian].
- 8 Lotova, L.I. (2007). *Botanika: Morfologiiia i anatomiia vysshikh rastenii [Botany: Morphology and Anatomy of Higher Plants]*. Moscow: KomKniga [in Russian].
- 9 (2008). *Gosudarstvennaia farmakopeia Respubliki Kazakhstan [State Pharmacopoeia of the Republic of Kazakhstan]*. Vol. 1. Almaty: "ZhibekZholy" Publishing House [in Russian].
- 10 *Kurilskii chai kustarnikovyi [Kuril tea bushy]*. Retrieved from https://wnmu.edu/gilaflora/dasiphora_fruticosa.html

Information about the authors

- Esedova Ayzhan Mykhidovna** — Master of Technique and Technology, Trainee Lecturer of the School of Pharmacy, Karaganda Medical University, Karaganda, Kazakhstan; e-mail: esedova.aizhan@mail.ru;
- Kazantsev Vladimir Vitaljevich** — Master of Technique and Technology, Trainee Lecturer of the School of Pharmacy, Karaganda Medical University, Karaganda, Kazakhstan; e-mail: kazancev@qmu.kz;
- Zhumagazina Zhansaya Kaldenkyzy** — Bachelor Student, School of Pharmacy, Karaganda Medical University, Karaganda, Kazakhstan; e-mail: zhansaya011120040@gmail.com;
- Islamkhan Marzhan Tolebekkyzy** — Bachelor Student, School of Pharmacy, Karaganda Medical University, Karaganda, Kazakhstan; e-mail: islamkhan03@mail.ru;
- Mamayeva Aizhan Erbolovna** — Bachelor Student, School of Pharmacy, Karaganda Medical University, Karaganda, Kazakhstan; e-mail: aizhan281003@gmail.com.

<https://doi.org/10.31489/2025BMG1/128-134>

УДК 551.4

Получена: 14.05.24 | Одобрена для публикации: 09.09.24

К.М. Акпамбетова

Карагандинский университет им. академика Е.А. Букетова, Караганда, Казахстан

**Автор для корреспонденции: akrambetova@mail.ru*

Индустриальный геоморфогенез современных мегаполисов Казахстана

В современных мегаполисах мира наблюдается ярко выраженное нарушение природной экосистемы. На урбанизированных территориях естественная природная среда была заменена искусственной техногенной средой, созданной человеком. Процессы урбанизации — это динамические процессы, в которых растет значимость городов при развитии современного общества. К основным предпосылкам урбанизации относятся значительный рост производства и торговли, дальнейшее разделение труда, увеличение значимости культурных и политических функций городов, а также концентрация финансовых, людских и интеллектуальных ресурсов. Согласно прогнозам экспертов Всемирной организации здравоохранения, самой серьезной проблемой для человечества к концу XXI века может стать стремительный рост городского населения, что неизбежно окажет влияние на окружающую среду. Вследствие этого на человека будет воздействовать комплекс факторов, влияющих на течение адаптационных процессов городского жителя. Многими казахстанскими исследователями подтверждается тот факт, что на современном этапе в мегаполисах Казахстана сформировалась новая эколого-географическая среда. В ней наблюдается высокая концентрация антропогенных факторов. Общий уровень пылевого загрязнения в городах Казахстана превышает фоновый в 30–40 раз, а вблизи промышленных предприятий наблюдаются аномальные территории, загрязненность которых фоновой в 600 раз выше. Даже в микrorайонах, сравнительно удаленных от промышленных зон, содержание химических элементов в выпадениях в 2–3 раза выше, чем в фоновых. Непосредственно в зонах промышленного производства их содержание возрастает в 10–20 раз, что вызывает различные заболевания у городского населения.

Ключевые слова: Караганда, область, промышленный регион, экономический потенциал, города-спутники, Сарань, Абай, Шахтинск, геоморфогенез, мегаполис.

Введение

Карагандинская область — крупнейший промышленный регион, мощный индустриальный центр, который занимает лидирующие позиции в Казахстане. Карагандинская область исторически является важным индустриальным центром страны. Индустриальную базу области формируют крупные и средние предприятия горнодобывающей, обрабатывающей промышленности. Для дальнейшего развития области необходима научная разработка концепции развития индустриальной отрасли Карагандинской области на основе детального изучения исторических этапов, а также особенностей функционирования и современного состояния индустриальной отрасли региона, который обладает значительным экономическим потенциалом. Основные градообразующие предприятия моногородов — Qarmet, корпорация «Казахмыс», Жайремский горно-обогатительный комбинат и другие. Для дальнейшего развития области необходима научная разработка концепции развития индустриальной отрасли Карагандинской области на основе детального изучения исторических этапов, а также особенностей функционирования и современного состояния индустриальной отрасли региона.

Методы и материалы

Караганда, как административный и культурный центр Карагандинской области, сформировалась в 1934 году. В разработке генерального плана принимали участие как казахстанские, так и российские архитекторы под руководством известного архитектора и градостроителя А.И. Кузнецова. Статус города Караганда получила 10 февраля 1934 г. В административном центре на тот период уже проживало 166 тысяч человек. В течение всего последующего времени население росло, и периодически велись строительные работы. Во время Великой Отечественной значение города еще больше выросло, благодаря Карагандинскому угльному бассейну [1].

Освоение Карагандинского угольного бассейна началось в 1929 году с организацией треста «Карагандауголь». Наряду с развитием угольной промышленности на территории области быстро развивались предприятия медной индустрии. 2 июня 1929 года было принято Постановление «О развитии цветной металлургии Казахстана». В этом же году геологом М.П. Русаковым было предложено геологическое и экономическое обоснование Коныратского (Коунрадского) месторождения медных руд, которое по своим запасам превосходило все известные тогда медные месторождения и могло послужить рудной базой медеплавильного завода [1; 20].

Первые строители проживали в юртах и землянках. Материалы на стройку доставлялись на верблюдах. 29 июня 1932 года коллегия «Наркомтяжпром» постановлением «О строительстве медеплавильного комбината» утвердила месторасположения основных производственных сооружений, обогатительной фабрики, медеплавильного завода, теплоэлектростанции, ремонтно-вспомогательной базы и города на берегу озера Балхаш. С 1934 года строительство в Прибалхашье развивалось быстрыми темпами. В 1935 году была построена железная дорога Балхаш — Караганда. В поселке Конырат были построены механические мастерские, оборудованные токарными и сверлильными станками, дробильный цех, три жилых барака для рабочих и служащих, медпункт, баня, пекарня и конный двор. В апреле 1937 года поселок Прибалхашстрой был преобразован в город Балхаш. В годы Великой Отечественной войны огромную роль сыграли предприятия Карагандинского угольного бассейна, Жезказгана, медеплавильные заводы Балхаша и Карсакпая. Благодаря самоотверженному труду шахтеров добыча угля увеличилась в Караганде почти вдвое. Ускоренными темпами вводились в строй эвакуированные из западных областей СССР промышленные предприятия. Завод имени Пархоменко, эвакуированный из города Луганска 1941 году со своим оборудованием, кадровыми рабочими, инженерно-техническими работниками через месяц начал выдавать военную продукцию. 25 апреля 1942 года было принято Постановление Совета Народных Комиссаров «О строительстве вблизи города Караганды металлургического завода с полным металлургическим циклом». 31 декабря 1944 года был получен расплавленный металл, а 1 октября 1945 года Указом Президиума Верховного Совета Казахской ССР поселок Самарканд был преобразован в город Темиртау. Темиртау — один из молодых современных городов Казахстана, который за 60 лет своего существования превратился в крупный населенный пункт республики, где сегодня проживает более 170 тыс. населения [2].

Одним из основных факторов, оказавших влияние на геоморфогенез в исследуемом регионе, является освоение целинных и залежных земель. К 1958 году на целине было уже освоено 1 млн. 232 га и организовано 16 крупных целинных совхозов. Расширение посевных площадей зерновых культур позволило области собрать свыше 60 млн. пудов хлеба.

На карте Карагандинской области стали появляться новые города-спутники: Сарань, Абай, Шахтинск. 20 декабря 1954 года Указом Президиума Верховного Совета Казахской ССР рабочий поселок Сарань был преобразован в город Сарань. Создавались благоприятные социально-экономические и материально-технические условия для развития города. В городе функционировало более 40 промышленных предприятий, транспортных и строительных организаций. В городе работали 7 шахт, 3 обогатительные фабрики, 4 строительные организации, 2 завода ЖБИ, 2 Кирпичных завода, Хлебозавод, ДОК, 18 общеобразовательных школ, музыкальная школа, дворец культуры [3].

В 1961 году поселок Шерубайнур был преобразован в город Абай и на карте области появился новый город шахтеров, энергетиков, строителей, носящий имя поэта и просветителя Абая Кунанбаева. За первые десять лет существования в городе были построены и введены в эксплуатацию ГРЭС-2 мощностью 700 тыс. киловатт, шахты № 9, № 5, завод крупнопанельного домостроения, две дробильно-сортировочные фабрики, цех шахтных строек, механический завод, швейная фабрика. Были построены клубы, школы, больницы, профилакторий, открыты два техникума, музыкальная школа, кинотеатр. Ведущими отраслями промышленности являлись: энергетика, угольная, строительная ин-

дустрия, железнодорожный и автомобильный транспорт [4]. Тентекское месторождение угля стало причиной формирования и образования города Шахтанска. Основная отрасль промышленности — угольные шахты, находящиеся на расстоянии 3–8 км от города. Одна из крупных шахт Шахтинского региона — шахта им. Ленина. Она вступила в строй в 4 квартале 1964 года.

В Караганде в 1963 году был создан Государственный проектный институт «Карагандаорсельпроект», где разрабатывались проекты планировок городских и сельских населенных пунктов, детальная планировка и застройка жилых районов, микрорайонов, кварталов. В августе 1970 г. был открыт кинотеатр «Юбилейный» со зрительным залом на 1200 мест, в настоящее время в этом здании располагается развлекательный центр Боулинг «Арман». В 80-е годы в состав крупнейшего в отрасли объединения «Карагандауголь» входило 26 шахт, 2 угольных разреза и десятки других подразделений, в которых трудились без малого 100 тыс. человек. Ежегодно добывалось около 50 млн. тонн угля. В январе 1978 года карагандинские шахтеры выдали 1 млрд т. угля. В 1984 году, в год 50-летия со дня образования Караганды, Президиум Верховного Совета СССР наградил город орденом Трудового Красного Знамени за значительный вклад в развитие индустриализации страны.

Карагандинская область является крупнейшей в республике. Ее потенциал имеет огромное экономическое и политическое значение для Казахстана. Благодаря наличию крупных месторождений полезных ископаемых, имеющих большое стратегическое значение, разнообразию сырья в видовом отношении, наличию топлива, источников водоснабжения и электроэнергии в области получили развитие такие отрасли промышленности, как черная и цветная металлургия, угольная промышленность, энергетика, химическая промышленность, пищевая промышленность, строительная индустрия [5]. Эксплуатация этих источников в настоящее время привела к развитию индустриального геоморфогенеза региона, как представителя одного из крупных мегаполисов страны.

Результаты и обсуждение

Широкие меры по индустриализации Караганды и области открыли новый этап в формировании мегаполиса. В 1960 году в Караганде вошел в эксплуатацию крупный домостроительный комбинат. Ежегодный объем жилищного строительства достиг 250 тыс. м². Планировочному переустройству города способствовал новый генеральный план, выполненный в начале 1960-х годов ЦНИИП градостроительства [6]. В основе плана лежал принцип коренного переустройства сложившейся системы расселения, ликвидация Старого города и завершение застройки Нового города, который рассматривался как один из планировочных районов большой Караганды. Основной целью было слияние планировочного района с юго-восточным и Майкудукским, в результате чего образовалась бы единая селитебная территория за пределами угольных выработок. Размежевание селитебной и угольной создавали четкую и компактную планировочную структуру [6].

Индустриализация города позволила за 10–15 лет достигнуть того, чего не удалось в течение предыдущих 30 лет. К 1975 году ликвидация Старого города преимущественно была завершена. Основная часть населения была переселена в Новый город и Майкудук. Застроенный микрорайонами с высоким уровнем инфраструктуры и благоустройства, Майкудук превратился в самостоятельный город с населением более 180 тыс. человек [6; 122–126]. К концу 70-х в Караганде производилась застройка юго-восточного района, в котором предполагалось создание центра Караганды.

На архитектурный облик Нового города в значительной степени оказало влияние организация здесь городского центра. Архитекторами Караганды на главных магистралях была создана система общественных центров. Общественный центр Нового города представлял собой линейно-узловую систему, развившуюся в трех основных направлениях: проспект Советский (ныне — проспект Бухар Жырау), улица «40 лет Казахстана» (улица Алиханова) и бульвар Мира (проспект Назарбаева) вместе с проспектом Нуркена Абдирова.

Основным стержнем являлся Советский проспект (рис. 1). На участке его пересечения с улицей «40 лет Казахстана» была создана главная административная площадь города. Здания Дома Союзов (Здание Областного Совета Профсоюзов) и Центрально-Казахстанского геологического управления (здание Центрказгеологии), построенные на противоположной стороне главной площади, образовывали своеобразный вход в парк «XXX лет ВЛКСМ» (Центральный парк культуры и отдыха им. 30-летия ВЛКСМ). Следуя вглубь парка, к озеру, ведет широкая эспланада с водным каскадом, подводящая к набережной. В центре озера находится искусственный остров, на котором предусматривалось сооружение 40-метрового монумента космонавтики.



Рисунок 1. Проспект Советский. 50-е годы [7]

Это глубоко раскрыта в сторону парка пространственная композиция придавала центру города и окружающей застройке ансамблевый, интересный характер. Вдоль Советского проспекта административный центр переходил в следующий архитектурно-композиционный узел. Его коридор формировало гостиница, ресторан, универмаг и Дом быта. Функционально это был центр торгово-бытового обслуживания, а планировочно он представлял собой систему площадей, расположенных параллельно проспекту и парку. Здания здесь были построены в разное время, но подчинены единому архитектурно-композиционному замыслу. Они представляли собой блокированную систему торгово-бытовых объектов, гармонично связанных между собой. Фонтаны, газоны, цветники, подпорные стени и другие сооружения завершали этот архитектурный ансамбль. На пересечении проспектов Советского и Нуркена Абдирова располагался спортивно-зрелищный центр. Он был глубоко втянут в сторону парка и запроектирован в виде скрытой площади, которая была застроена зданиями цирка, крытого катка, Дворца спорта, спортивного манежа и гостиницы. Здание цирка, поставленное по главной оси площади (рис. 2), хорошо просматривалось со стороны проспекта и с территории парка [2].

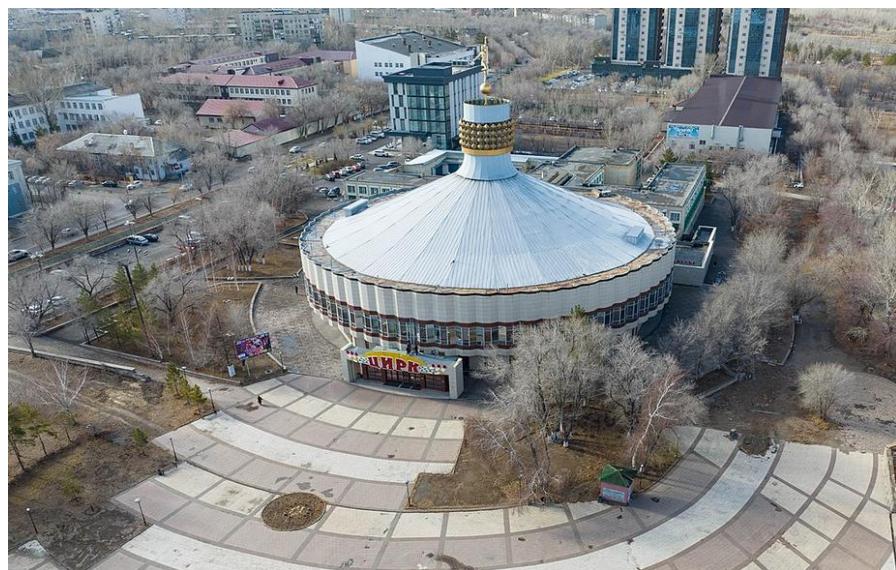


Рисунок 2. Карагандинский цирк (фото в воздухе) [8]

По проспекту Советскому и Бульварному полукольцу был создан ряд других архитектурно-композиционных узлов: у вокзала, летнего театра, Дворца горняков, здания облисполкома, драматического театра им. Станиславского, здания обкома КП Казахстана и др. Все эти функциональные подцентры создавались на фоне типовой жилой застройки. Однако жилые дома, выходящие на эти магистрали и особенно примыкающие к композиционным узлам, подвергались частичной доработке для придания их облику масштаба, силуэта и пластики. Во всем остальном их конструктивная основа и технико-экономические показатели соответствовали типовым проектам.

Заключение

Таким образом, основное влияние на развитие индустримального геоморфогенеза оказывают разработки месторождений полезных ископаемых и строительство жилых массивов. Например, при подземной разработке месторождений полезных ископаемых происходит образование на поверхности земли техногенных форм рельефа, искусственных водоемов, котловин, мульд и т.д. По форме и размерам подземные горные выработки существенно различаются. Имеются спиралеобразные, стволово-камерные и обычные выработки, состоящие из шахтных стволов и отходящих от них штолен и др. На исследуемой территории встречаются в основном платообразные одноярусные и конические (терриконы). Увеличение закладки пустой породы в подземные выработки способствует уменьшению вреда от породных отвалов, в особенности угольных шахт. В европейских странах пустая порода из большинства угольных шахт на поверхность не выдается, а закладывается в выработанное пространство. В Германии ежегодно с поверхности в подземные выработки спускается 3-4, во Франции — 6-7, в Польше — 4-5 и Чехии около 2 млн. м³ породы. Кроме того, предпринимаются меры по ликвидации терриконов. Работы по их ликвидации проводятся и в Караганде — основная часть идет на засыпку ям, техногенных оврагов, другая часть — на строительство лыжных горок, что является большой ошибкой, т.к. отработанную горную породу рекомендуется использовать только для засыпки отрицательных форм рельефа.

При проведении горных работ, линейного строительства и других мероприятий, резко ухудшающих состояние геологической среды, сейчас заранее планируется и комплекс рекультивационных преобразований. При этом предусматривается создание оптимальных для рекультивации условий. Такое опережающее планирование рекультивации имеет большое будущее и открывает широкие возможности перед отраслями науки и техники, связанные с проблемами рационального использования природы [9].

Список литературы

- 1 Караганда и Карагандинская область: Энциклопедия. — Алматы: Атамура, 2008. — 528 с.
- 2 Михайлов Ф.К. Народное движение за освоение целинных земель в Казахстане / Ф.К. Михайлов, И.Ш. Шамшатов. — Алма-Ата, 1964.
- 3 Сулейменова М.Ж. Развитие Центрального Казахстана на современном этапе / М.Ж. Сулейменова // Молодой ученик. — 2015. — № 9(89). — С. 950–954.
- 4 Алимбаев А.А. Усиление роли кластеров в социально-экономическом развитии регионов Казахстана / А.А. Алимбаев, Т.П. Притворова, А.А. Таубаев // Промышленность Казахстана. — 2004. — № 3(24). — С. 36–40.
- 5 Досмагамбетов С.К. Центральный Казахстан: природа и природные ресурсы, события и люди, реформы и развитие / С.К. Досмагамбетов. — Алматы, 2003.
- 6 Мягких О. Начало большого пути: телемост / О. Мягких // Индустримальная Караганда. — 2010. — № 73. — С. 1.
- 7 Archi.ru. — [Электронный ресурс]. — Режим доступа: <https://archi.ru>.
- 8 Википедия. Png. — [Электронный ресурс]. — Режим доступа: <https://ru.wikipedia.org/wiki/PNG>
- 9 Лукашов А.А. Геоморфологические аспекты использования земель, нарушенных в ходе горной добычи / А.А. Лукашов, К.М. Акпамбетова // Вестник Карагандинского университета. Серия Биология. Медицина. География. — 2018. — № 3(91). — С. 126–132.

К.М. Акпамбетова

Қазақстанның қазіргі мегаполистерінің өнеркәсіптік геоморфогенезі

Әлемнің қазіргі мегаполистерінде табиғи экокүйенің бұзылуы айқын байқалады. Табиғи органдың орнына адам үрбанизацияланған аумақтарда жасанды техногендік орта қурды. Үрбанизация процестері — қазіргі қоғамның дамуындағы қалалардың маңыздылығы артып келе жатқан динамикалық процестер. Үрбанизация процестерінің алғышарттары өндіріс пен сауданың едәуір өсуі, еңбектің одан ері бөлінуі, қалалардың мәдени және саяси функцияларының маңыздылығының артуы, сонымен қатар қалалардағы қаржылық, адами және зияткерлік ресурстардың шоғырлануы. Дүниежүзілік денсаулық сақтау үйімі сарапшыларының болжамдарында XXI ғасырдың аяғында адамзат үшін ең маңызды мәселе қала халқының орасан зор өсуі болуы мүмкін, бұл, әрине, қоршаған ортаға айтарлықтай әсер етеді. Нәтижесінде адамға қала тұрғынының бейімделу процестеріне әсер ететін қоршаған орта факторларының жиынтығы өз әсерін тигізеді. Қөптеген қазақстандық зерттеушілер қазіргі кезеңде Қазақстанның мегаполистерінде антропогендік факторлардың жоғары шоғырлануы байқалатын жаңа экологиялық-географиялық орта қалыптасқандығын растайды. Еліміздің қалаларында шаңынъ жалпы деңгейі фондық деңгейден 30-40 есе жоғары, ал өнеркәсіптік кәсіпорындардың маңында ластануы фондық деңгейден 600 есе жоғары қалыптан тыс аумақтар байқалады. Өнеркәсіптік аймақтардан салыстырмалы түрде алыс орналасқан шағын аудандарда да химиялық элементтердің мөлшері фондық элементтерге карағанда 2-3 есе жоғары. Тікелей өнеркәсіптік өндіріс аймақтарында олардың мазмұны 10-20 есе артады, бұл қала тұрғындарының түрлі ауруларын тудырады.

Кітап сөздер: Караганда, облыс, өнеркәсіптік аймак, экономикалық әлеует, серіктес қалалар, Саран, Абай, Шахтинск, геоморфогенез, мегаполис.

К.М. Akpambetova

Industrial geomorphogenesis of modern megacities of Kazakhstan

In modern megacities around the world, there is a pronounced disruption of the natural ecosystem. Instead of the natural environment in urbanized territories, human has created an artificial man-made environment. Urbanization processes are dynamic processes in which the importance of cities in the development of modern society is growing. The prerequisites for urbanization processes are a significant increase in production and trade, a further division of labor, an increase in the importance of cultural and political functions of cities, and the concentration of financial, human, and intellectual resources in cities. The forecasts of experts from the World Health Organization note that the most serious problem for humanity by the end of the 21st century may be a huge increase in the urban population, which will certainly have a significant impact on the environment. As a result, a person will be affected by a complex of environmental factors that will influence the course of adaptation processes of an urban dweller.

Many Kazakhstani researchers confirm the fact that at the present stage a new ecological and geographical environment has been formed in the megacities of Kazakhstan, where there is a high concentration of anthropogenic factors. The total dust level in the cities of Kazakhstan is 30–40 times higher than the background, and abnormal areas are observed near industrial enterprises, the pollution of which is 600 times higher than the background. Even in neighborhoods relatively remote from industrial areas, the content of chemical elements in precipitation is 2-3 times higher than in the background. Directly in industrial production areas, their content increases by 10–20 times, which causes various diseases of the urban population.

Keywords: Karaganda, region, industrial region, economic potential, satellite cities, Saran, Abai, Shakhtinsk, geomorphogenesis, megapolis.

References

- 1 (2008). *Karaganda i Karagandinskaia oblast: Entsiklopediia [Karaganda and the Karaganda region: An encyclopedia]*. Almaty: Atamura [in Russian].
- 2 Mikhaylov, F.K., & Shamshatov, I.Sh. (1964). *Narodnoe dvizhenie za osvoenie tselinnykh zemel v Kazakhstane [People's movement for the development of virgin lands in Kazakhstan]*. Alma-Ata [in Russian].
- 3 Suleymenova, M.Zh. (2015). Razvitiye Tsentralnogo Kazakhstana na sovremennom etape [Development of Central Kazakhstan at the present stage]. *Molodoi uchenyi — Young scientist*, 9(89), 950–954 [in Russian].
- 4 Alimbayev, A.A., Pritvorova, T.P., & Taubayev, A.A. (2004). Usilenie roli klasterov v sotsialno-ekonomicheskem razvitiu regionov Kazakhstana [Strengthening the role of clusters in the socio-economic development of regions of Kazakhstan]. *Promyshlennost Kazakhstana — Industry of Kazakhstan*, 3(24), 36–40 [in Russian].

- 5 Dosmagambetov, S.K. (2003). *Tsentralnyi Kazakhstan: priroda i prirodnye resursy, sobytiiia i liudi, reformy i razvitiie [Central Kazakhstan: nature and natural resources, events and people, reforms and development]*. Almaty [in Russian].
- 6 Myagkikh, O. (2010). Nachalo bolshogo puti: telemost [The beginning of a long journey: teleconference]. *Industrialnaia Karaganda — Industrial Karaganda*, 73, 1 [in Russian].
- 7 Archi.ru. Retrieved from <https://archi.ru>
- 8 Wikipedia. Png. Retrieved from <https://ru.wikipedia.org/wiki/PNG>
- 9 Lukashov, A.A., & Akpambetova, K.M. (2018). Geomorfologicheskie aspekty ispolzovaniia zemel, narushennykh v khode gornoi dobychi [Geomorphological aspects of the use of lands disturbed during mining]. *Vestnik Karagandinskogo Universiteta. Seriya Biologii. Meditsina. Geografiia — Bulletin of Karaganda University. Series Biology. Medicine. Geography*, 3(91), 126–132.

Information about the author

Akpambetova Kamshat Makpalbaevna — Candidate of Geographical Sciences, Associate Professor, Karaganda Buketov University; e-mail: akpambetova@mail.ru.

С.М. Досмахов^{*}, Г.Н. Чистякова, С.А. Талжанов, Л.Т. Кожакметова

Академик Е.А. Бекетов атындағы Қараганды университеті, Қараганды, Қазақстан

^{*}Хат-хабарларга арналған автор: sagidolla60@mail.ru

Нарықтық экономикадағы Қазақстан қара metallurgия өнеркәсібінің даму мүмкіндіктері

Мақалада еліміздің экономикасындағы басты шаруашылық салаларының бірі болып саналатын қара metallurgия өнеркәсібі өндіріс орындарының орналасуы мен дамуы, базасының деңгейі, ғылыми және технологиялық инфрақұрылымы, өсу қарқыны т.б. параметрлеріне ғылыми баға беру қарастырылған. Қара metallurgия машина жасау өнеркәсібінің шикізаттық іргесін қалайтын сала болып есептеледі. Оның құрамына темір, хромит, марганец рудаларын өндіру, байыту мен агломерация, шойын қорыту, болат балқыту, прокат дайындау, қара металдарды екінші рет қайта қорыту; көмірді кокстеу; отқа төзімді қосымша материалдар, флюстік ізбес, отқа төзімді балышық, темірге хром, марганец косу арқылы әртүрлі қасиеті бар ферробалқытпа және metallurgиялық бұйымдар шығару кіреді. Мақаланың мақсаты Қазақстан қара metallurgия өнеркәсібі дамуының кезеңдік және қазіргі даму тенденцияларын экономикалық географиялық зерттеу әдістері арқылы анықтау. Мысалы, Американдық зерттеу орталығының (SJE Austin Associates Ins (JAA)) тұжырымдары бойынша Қазақстан шаруашылық салаларының ішінде экономикалық потенциалы жоғары 20 салада бәсекелестікке төтеп бере алады деп қорытынды шығарылған, солардың ішінде қара metallurgия өнеркәсібі бар. Сондыктan осы саланың қазіргі дамуын ғылыми зерттеу тұрғысынан ашып көрсету алға қойған міндеттерді жүзеге асыруға өз септігін тигізеді.

Kielt сөздер: қара metallurgия, ферробалқыма өндірісі, кенді байыту, metallurgиялық өндіріс, домнасыз metallurgия, болат өндірісі, болатты прокаттау зауыттары, кіші metallurgия, шетелдік инвестиция, өндіру динамикасы, экспорт көлемі.

Kiricne

Бұғынгі танда metallurgия өнеркәсібі Қазақстанның экономикасында жетекші және ең табысты салалардың бірі. Ол жалпы еліміздегі өндеу өнеркәсібінің 44 %-дан астамын және барлық өнеркәсіп өндірісінің кемінде 22 %-ын құрайды. Қазақстандағы қара metallurgия ел экономикасындағы жақсы дамыған сектор болып саналады. Ол қара металл кендерін өндіру, байыту және өндеу өндірістері бойынша көптеген өндіріс ошактарынан тұрады. Қазақстан қара metallurgиясының салаларына тау-кен, metallurgия, ферроқорытпа, отқа төзімді кірпіштер өндірісі, сондай-ақ қара металл сынықтарын өндеу өндірістері жатады. Қара металдар өнімділікті жақсарту үшін легирлеу элементтері қосылған темір негізіндегі қорытпалардан тұрса, өнеркәсіптік құрылым темір кенін өндіру және өндеу; ұзын, пішінді болат және ферроқорытпалар, шойын өндіру, сондай-ақ сынықтарды өндеу бойынша кәсіпорындардан тұрады.

Табиғи ресурстарға бай және Еуразияның орталығындағы стратегиялық орны бар Қазақстан соңғы онжылдықта қара metallurgия өнеркәсібін дамытуда елеулі табыстарға қол жеткізе бастады, бұл үдеріс елді индустримальдыру және экономиканы әртараптандыру стратегиясының негізгі элементіне айналды. Қазақстанда қара metallurgияны құрудың алғашқы қадамдары кеңестік кезеңде жасалды. Негізгі кәсіпорындар Павлодар мен Теміртауда шоғырланды, онда болат, ферроқорытпа өндіретін зауыттар құрылды. Бұл кәсіпорындар еліміздің металл бұйымдарының негізгі көзі болып, өнірлердің өнеркәсіптік дамуына зор үлес қосты.

Осыған орай мақалада Қазақстандағы қара metallurgия өнеркәсібінің кезеңдік дамуына сипаттама бере отырып, кейінгі онжылдағы өндірістің даму көрсеткіштеріне талдау жасадық. Қазақстан тұрақты экономикалық өсуді қамтамасыз ету үшін metallurgия саласын дамытудың маңыздылығын арттыра бастады, еліміз шетелдік инвесторларды белсенді түрде тартып, өндіріс үрдістеріне заманауи технологияларды енгізді. «Qarmet» сияқты ірі metallurgиялық кәсіпорындар озық технологиялар мен менеджмент стандарттарын енгізіп, сала көшбасшыларына айналды және экспортқа бағытталған ірі кәсіпорындардың бірі.

Саладағы компаниялар тау-кен өндірісі, байыту, өндеу, энергетика және металлургия кәсіпорындарының негізінде жұмыс істейді, отандық құрылышты, машина жасауды, көлікті, энергетиканы металл бүйімдарымен қамтамасыз етеді және сыртқы нарыққа экспорттайды.

Зерттеу жұмысының мақсаты: нарықтық экономикадағы Қазақстан қара металлургия өнеркәсібінің қазіргі даму тенденцияларына сараптама жасай отырып, еліміздегі қара металлургия өнеркәсібінің жекелеген салаларының дамуына кезеңдік талдау жасау.

Зерттеу нысаны мен әдістері: Мақалада Қазақстан қара металлургия өнеркәсібінің жекелеген салаларының дамуын ашып көрсету үшін салыстырмалы экономикалық географиялық, баланстық және статистикалық өндеу, бақылау, зерттеу, талдау әдістері кең түрде колданылды.

Зерттеу барысы

Қазақстан қара металлургия өнеркәсібіне экономикалық географиялық баға беру үшін осы өнеркәсіп салаларының әрқайсына жекелеген өндірістерінің даму жағдайына кезеңдік сараптамалар жүргіздік. Қазақстан қара металлургия өнеркәсібінің басым бөлігі өз шикізат ресурстарымен отын қорларына негізделген. Қара металлургия Қазақстанның экспорттық маманданған басты өнеркәсіп салаларының бірі, өнеркәсіптің жалпы өніміндегі үлесі темір кендерін өндіруді қосқанда, 2020 жылы 7,6 %-ға тең болды. Нарықтық экономикалық қатынастарда Қазақстанның металлургия өнеркәсібінде жұмыс істейтін кәсіпорындардың саны айтартықтай есті, бұл бәсекелестіктің күшеоіне әкелді. Ұлттық статистика бюросының мәліметі бойынша, қазір елімізде 442 металлургиялық компания жұмыс істейді, оның 26-сы ірі, бұл саладағы жұмысшылардың жалпы саны шамамен 85,6 мың адамды құрайды.

Өндіріс салаларының шикізат көздеріне тоқталсақ, Қазақстан қара металл кендері қоры жөнінен, мәселен хром кендері әлемдік хром кені қорының 42 % құраса, бұл көрсеткіш бойынша республика әлемде жетекші орынды иеленсе, ал темір кені шоғырлануы бойынша әлемдік қордың 2,6 % және марганец кені әлемдік қордың 1 %-ын құрайды. Еліміздегі темір кені қоры 16,6 млрд тоннаны құраса, оның 90 %-ы республиканың солтүстік бөлігінде, қалғаны орталық бөлігінде шоғырланған. Негізінде ірі кәсіпорындардың көп бөлігі Қарағанды, Павлодар, Ақтөбе және Костанай облыстарында орналасқан. Республика территориясында болат, шойын, қара металдар прокаттарын өндірумен және олардан өнім шығарумен айналысатын өнеркәсіптік зауыттар мен басқа да кәсіпорындар бар.

Темір кені қоры бойынша Қазақстан дүниежүзінде сегізінші орын (Қытай, Бразилия, Австралия, Ресей, АҚШ, Үндістан және Украина мемлекеттерінен кейін), ТМД елдерінің ішінде үшінші (Ресей және Украина елдерінен кейін) орын алады. АҚШ геологиялық барлау қызметтерінің мәліметтері бойынша, дүниежүзінде 800 млрд тонна темір рудасының қоры бар деп есептелінсе, оның 4 %-ы Қазақстанның үлесіне тиеді.

Территориялық принцип бойынша темір кен орындары 11 аймақта бөлінеді. Олар Костанай, Қарқаралы, Атансор-Қозған, Атасу-Қаражал, Балқаш маңы, Қарсакпай, Рудалық Алтай, Оңтүстік Қазақстан, Ертіс маңы, Солтүстік Арал маңы, Маңғыстау түбегі. Темір кенінің негізгі қоры Костанай аймағында орналасқан, мұнда Соколов-Сарыбай, Аят, Лисаковск, Коржынкөл, Қашар кен орындары бар. Тау жынысындағы темір кенінің құрамы 35-53 %-ға жетеді және ашық әдіспен өндіруге болады.

Қостанай бассейнінің рудасы көп компоненттен тұрады. Онда фосфордың құрамы (Қашарда — 0,22 %, Соколов-Сарыбайда — 13, Коржынкөлде — 0,05, қүкірт (2,5 %-ға дейін), ваннадий, мыс, корғасын, никель, кадмий, титан және т.б. кездеседі, яғни кенді кешенді жолмен өндеп, темірден басқа түсті металдар өндіруге болады. Қазіргі уақытта одан қүкірт қышқылы, фосфор тыңайткышы, түсті және сирек металдар, глинозем, құрылыш материалдары шығарыла бастады. Темір-фосфорит рудасы Аят кен орына жатады. Онда темірдің құрамы 37 %-ға жетеді, бұдан басқа кен құрамында қүкірт, титан, ваннадий, мышьяқ, марганец, никель, хром, мырыш, мыс, кобальт кездеседі. Ал, Лисаковск кен орыны өнімінің құрамында темір — 44 % болса, кремний 17-37 %, фосфор — 0,62 %, қүкірт — 0,04 %, кальций мен магний тотығы — 1 %, ал өндірілген кендер байытуды қажет етеді [1].

Қазақстанда темір кенінің негізгі қоры Костанай (Костанай темір руда бассейні), Қарағанды (Атасу-Қаражал), Қызылорда (Солтүстік Арал бассейні) және Манғыстау облыстарында шоғырланған. Қостанай облысында Тобыл темір жол станциясының онтүстігінде Сор, онтүстік-шығысында Шатыркөл кен орындары ашылған. Өнеркәсіптік қоры біріншісінде 60 млн тонна,

екіншісінде 78 млн тоннаға бағаланған, рудадағы темірдің құрамы 50 %-ға дейін жетеді. Бұдан басқа Алешинск, Бенкалы, Ломоносов кен орындары бар, мұның бәрі Торғай темір рудасы бассейнін құрайды, ол әлі де болса қорлары жете зерттелінбеген өнір.

Қараганды металлургия комбинатын пайдалануға беруге байланысты Орталық Қазақстанда Атасу-Қаражал бассейні игерілді. Басты кен орындары Батыс Қаражал, Шығыс Қаражал, Үлкен Ақтай. Мұнда руданың құрамында темір кені 50-55 %, марганец — 25 %-ға дейін кездеседі. Темір рудасының қоры — 530, марганец рудасының қоры 350 млн тоннаға бағаланған. Оңтүстік Қазақстан облысында Шымкент қаласына таяу жерде Ірісу кен орыны, Қараганды облысында Кентөбе, Қекшетау аймағында Атансор кен орындарын атап кету керек. Республикадағы барлық темір рудасының геологиялық қоры 80 млрд тоннаға, ал өнеркәсіптік қоры 16 млрд тоннаға бағаланды, оның 90 %-ға жуық қоры Қостанай облысында орналасқан. Қазақстан қазір және болашакта да металлургия өнеркәсібін шикізатпен толық қамтамасыз етеді және дүниежүзі нарығына оның концентраттары мен дайын өнімдерін шығара алады. Қазақстан Республикасы аймақтары бойынша темір, хромит және марганец өндіру көлемінің үлесін 1-ші кестеден көруге болады (1-кесте).

1 – к е с т е

Қазақстандағы қара металл кендерінің әлемдік көрсеткіші

Кен атавы	Әлемдік қорлары, рейтинг	Әлемдік өндірілуі, рейтинг	Әлемдік көлеміндегі үлесі, %
Хром кені	2	3	2,7
Марганец кені	4	8	3,6
Темір кені	8	13	1

Қазіргі уақытта еліміздің 90 % темір кенін Қостанай темір руда бассейні өндіреді. Оның ішінде Соколов-Сарыбай тау-кен өндірістік бірлестігі және Лисаковск кен байыту комбинаты дүниежүзінде темір рудасын өндіретін ірі 15 компанияның қатарына кіреді. Қазақстанда өндірілетін темір кенінің негізгі пайдаланушылары: «Qarmet» ААҚ (73 %) және Ресей (Оңтүстік Орал) металлургия комбинаттары (27 %). Соңғы жылдары Қытайдың үлесі ұлғайып келе жатыр. Соколов-Сарыбай тау-кен байыту өндірістік бірлестігі темір кені түйіршіктерін өндіру жөнінен әлемде 1-ші орынды, темір кенін өндіру бойынша 14-ші орынды иеленіп отыр. Әлемдік нарықта темір кені бағасының көтерілуіне және Қытайда қара металлургия өнімдеріне сұраныс ұлғаюына байланысты (2012 жылы темір рудасын пайдалану 210 млн тонна болса, 2020 жылы 600 млн-ға дейін, осыған сәйкес болат сынықтарын 5 млн тоннадан 7,5 млн тоннаға, кокс 100 млн тоннаға дейін өсken). Қазақстанда қара металлургия өнімдерін өндірудің және экспорттаудың үлесінің өсуі мүмкін [2].

Комбинат 60-тан астам өнім түрлерін шығарады. Оның құрамына: коксхимиялық өндіріс, металлургиялық кокс, темір концентраты, коксхимиялық нафталин, бензол, аммоний сульфаты, сальвент пен толуол, коксхимиялық әртүрлі майлар, аглодомналық өндіріс, шойын қорыту, болат балқыту өндірісі, оттегі конвертері және мартен цехтары, сұық прокат өндірісі, құбыр мен әртүрлі конструкциялық-профильдік материалдар жасау, сорттық прокат пен труба дәнекерлейтін өндіріс (болаттан жасайтын сорттық прокат, электр дәнекерлік трубалар), мырыштау мен алюминиедеу цехтары, мырышталған және алюминиделген прокаттар, өндіріс қалдықтарын өндеу цехтары, темір тотығы, домналық түйіршіктелген шлак, шлактық ұсақ тас пен пемза, жолға төсейтін ұсақ жарықшақ тас, газ тазалаудың шламы, ізбестік материалдар, халық тұтынатын бұйымдар шығаратын цех, құрылыш материалдары, синтетикалық кір жуатын материалдар т.б. қосымша қызмет жасайтын өндірістер, ізбес өндейтін цехтар, сұйық және газ түрінде оттегі өндеу, сұйық азот, сұйық және газ түріндегі аргон т.б. мұнан басқа уатқыш цех (Атасу-Қаражал рудасы ұнтақтауды керек етеді) жұмыс жасайды (2-кесте).

Қазақстан қара metallurgия өндірісі (2021-2022 жыл)

Қара metallurgияның өндіріс колемі бойынша 2021-2022 жыл / мың тонна			
Өндірілген өнім түрлері	2022	2021	Бір жыл ішіндегі өсім/%
Тазартылмаған болат	1455,0	1930,8	-24,6
Күймалардағы, дайындалардағы немесе басқа да бастаның пішіндер түріндегі шойын, шойын немесе айна шойын	1203,5	-	-
Тегіс прокат өнімдері	945,2	836,3	13,0
Феррокорытпа	918,8	882,3	4,1
Кұрылышқа арналған штампталған, ыстықтай илектелген, ыстықтай тартылған, ыстық престелген, бірақ одан әрі өңдеусіз (прокаттан кейін бұралғандардан басқа) ле-гирленген болаттан жасалған басқа да өзектер	177,3	-	-
Кұрылышқа арналған, легирленбеген, басқа, штампталған, ыстықтай илектелген, ыстықтай тартылған, ыстық престелген, бірақ одан әрі өңдеусіз (прокаттан кейін бұралғандардан басқа) болаттан жасалған өзге де өзектер	170,9	154,5	10,6
Түрлі диаметрлі құбырлар, болаттан жасалған жіксіз қуыс секциялар	125,9	117,0	7,6
Легірлімеген болаттан (көміртекті)	40,8	42,3	-3,6
Профильдер мен бұрыштар легирленбеген болаттан (көміртек) сұық штамптау немесе иілу арқылы алынған	26,3	28,2	-7,0
Сэндвич-панельдер қапталған болаттан жасалған	6,0	5,2	16,2
<i>Дерек көздер: ҚР ҰЭМ СК</i>			

Қара metallurgияның дамуына, сапалы прокаттық өнімдерді шығаруға және машина жасау өнеркәсібін шикізатпен қамтамасыз ету үшін керекті минералдық-шикізаттар: марганец, хромит рудалары Қазақстанда көптеп кездеседі. Барлау жұмыстары жүргізілген Атасу-Қаражал темір-марганец бассейніндегі Батыс Қаражал, Шығыс Қаражал, Үлкен Ақтай, Жомарт, Қамыс, Өспен және Жезді-Ұлытау бассейні кен орындарындағы Жезді, Жәйрем, Ұшқатын, Бестөбе кен орындары ерекшеленеді. Маңғыстау облысында Шағырхан және Қаратай жоталарында кен орындары кездеседі. Елімізде ашылған полиметалдық және темір кендерінің құрамында марганец кездеседі. Жезді марганец кен орыны 1942 жылдан бастап жұмыс жасайды. Оның құрамында кремний және сирек кездесетін металдар бар, құрамында фосфор аз. Сапасы жағынан Украинадағы Никополь марганец рудасынан артықшылығымен белгілі. Атасу аймағындағы марганец рудасында фосфор аз. Ферромарганец өнімін шығаруға Соколов-Сарыбай мен Лисаковск кен байыту комбинаттарының «қалдықтарын» пайдалануға болады.

Қазақстан марганец кені қорынан ОАР мен Украинадан кейін үшінші орынды алады. Дүниежүзі марганец рудасының жалпы қоры 23 млрд тонна деп бағаланса, оның 700 млн тоннасы біздің еліміздің үлесіне тиеді.

Қазақстанда Жезді, Батыс Қаражал (қоры 286,2 млн тонна немесе 67 %), Ұшқатын-3 (республикалық қоры 88,9 млн тонна немесе 21 %) кен орындарын игерумен «Атасуруда» АҚ, «Қазақмарганец» АҚ, Жайрем кен байыту комбинаты кәсіпорындары айналысады. Жезді марганец кен орындары негізінде жұмыс жасайтын байыту фабрикасы құрамында 32,5 %-ға дейін металл болатын марганец концентратын шығарады («Қазақмарганец» АҚ). Марганец рудасының 90 % қара metallurgия өнеркәсібінде пайдаланылады [3].

Дүниежүзінде 16 млн тонна хром рудасы мен концентраты өндіріледі. Басты өндіруші елдер: ОАР — 46 %, Қазақстан — 17,4 %, Үндістан — 13 %. Қазақстанда хром өндірудің басты шикізат базасы Дөң кен тобы орындары. Хромит кен орындары базасында «Қазақхром» ТҰК және «Дөң кен

байыту комбинаты» АҚ (Хромтау қаласы) жұмыс жасайды, ол әлемдік нарықта хром рудасын өндіру бойынша 2-ші орынды, феррохром шығарудан 2-ші орынды, ферробалқыма шығарудан 3-ші орынды алады. Ферроқорытпа өндіретін зауыт Ақсу қаласында және «Феррохром» АҚ Ақтөбе қаласында орналасқан және «Qarmet» құрамында ферромарганец өнімін шығаратын Теміртау химия-металлургия зауыты іске қосылды. Ферроқорытпа өндірісінің шығаратын өнімдері: ферросилиций, феррохром, ферромарганец, ферросиликохром, ферросиликоалюминий. Болашакта Қазақстан ферробалқыманың жаңа түрлерін ферротитан, ферромолибден, ферровольфрам, феррованнадий, феррониобий өндіруді үлгайтуға мүмкіндігі бар.

Қара metallurgия өнеркәсібінің құрамындағы ферроқорытпалар өндірісінің қамтитын көлемі де 2010-2020 жылдар аралығында оң динамика көрсетті. Тұсті металл кендерін өндіру секторындағы жағдайға ұқсас осы жылдары қара metallurgия секторында өндіріс бойынша рекордтық жыл болды, яғни өндірілген өнімнің көлемі артып, 2015 жылмен салыстырғанда 2020 жылы 46,6 %-га артық өндірілді.

Біз салыстырғандай өнім түрлерінің негізінен артуы өндірістің жалпақ прокат өндіру (+16 %) болса, құбырлар мен құыс жіксіз профильдер (+11,5 %), сондай-ақ шойын (+11,2 %) өндірісінің көлемі үлгауы байқалды. Жалпы алғанда, соңғы бес жылда өсім 80,0 %-ды құрады.

2020 жылы нақтылы өндірілген ферроқорытпалардың көлемі 1816,2 мың тоннаны құрады, бұл 2015 жылмен салыстырғанда 4,5 %-га артық. Бұл өсім есіресе ферросиликохром өндірісінің 26,6 %-ға яғни 94,5 мың тоннаға дейін және феррохромды өндірудің 7,8 %-ға артуы есебінен болды. Өндіріс көлемінде ферросиликомарганец өндіру көрініше 23,3 %-ға азайып, 125,9 мың тоннаны құрады. 2022 жылы қара metallurgия өндірісінің көлемі өткен жылдың сәйкес кезеңімен салыстырғанда 39 %-ға өсіп, 1 127,5 млрд теңге деңгейіне жетті [4].

Өсім қара metallurgияның барлық дерлік өнімдерін, соның ішінде ферроқорытпаларды өндіру көлемінің үлгауына байланысты болды. 2023 жылдың үш тоқсанында оларды өндіру көлемі, мысалы: ферросиликомарганец өндірісінің 10,1 %-ға, яғни 101,1 мың тоннаға дейін және феррохром өндірісінің 9,5 %-ға, яғни 1 227,2 мың тоннаға дейін артуы есебінен 8,8 %-ға өсіп, ол 1 454,4 мың тоннаны құрады.

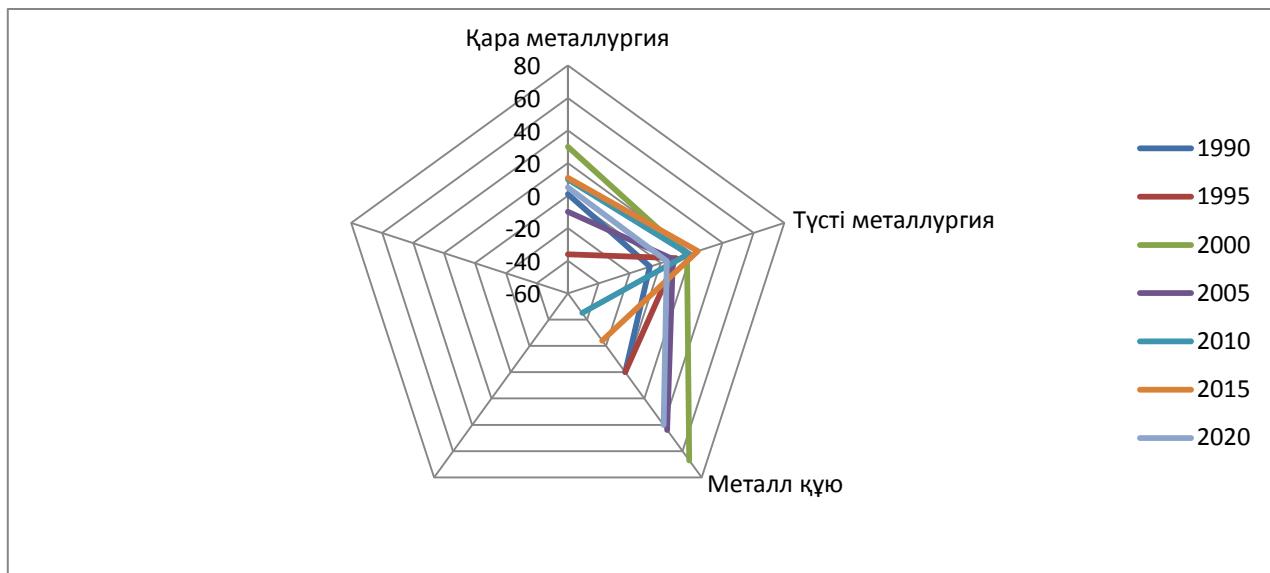
Марганец кендерін өндіру динамикасын және ферроқорытпаларды, атап айтқанда ферросиликомарганецті өндіру динамикасын салыстыра отырып, біз бұл екі сектор арасындағы айырмашылықты тағы да байқай аламыз, өйткені марганец кенін өндіру динамикасында да, төмендеу байқалды. Дәстүрлі түрде Қазақстан үшін қара metallurgияның өндіріс көлемі тұсті metallurgияның өндіріс көлемінен айтарлықтай төмен. Еліміздің metallurgия өнеркәсібіндегі қара metallurgияның үлесі 33,6 %, тұсті metallurgияның үлесі 66,4 % есебінде. Республиканың өндеу өнеркәсібіндегі екі саланың да үлесі тиісінше 14,1 % және 27,8 % құрайды.

Қазақстанда өндірілетін ферроқорытпалардың барлық түрлерінің ішінде ең үлкен үлесті феррохром алады 84 % (2020 жылғы үлесі — 81,2 %) (6-сурет). Басқа қорытпалардың, атап айтқанда ферросиликомарганец пен ферросиликохромның өндірісі феррохром өндірісінен айтарлықтай төмен, дегенмен олардың өндіріс құрылымындағы үлесі ферроқорытпалардың басқа түрлерінен айырықша ерекшеленеді — 6,9 % (2015 ж. — 9,4 %) және 5,2 % (2020 ж. — 4,3 %). Басқа ферроқорытпалар ферроқорытпа өндірісінің 3,9 %-ын (2020 ж. — 5,1 %) алады. Соңғы жылдардағы ферроқорытпа өндірісінің жалпы оң динамикасын ескере отырып, біз осы жылдың соына дейін оң нәтижелер болғандығын бакыладық. 2023 жылдың аяғында ферроқорытпаларды өндіру көлемін кемінде 1 890 мың тонна деңгейінде болған [5].

Облыстар бойынша: 100 % шойын Қарағанды облысы, 99,4 % болат өнімі «Qarmet», 0,2 % болат Шығыс Қазақстан, 0,4 %-ы Павлодар облыстары үлесіне тиеді. Ал, ферроқорытпа өнімінің 63,4 %-ын Павлодар облысы (Ақсу ферроқорытпа зауыты), 36,6 %-ын Ақтөбе облысы (Ақтөбе ферроқорытпа зауыты) шығарады. Ақсу ферроқорытпа зауыты дүниежүзінде қуаты жағынан бес кәсіпорынның қатарына жатады. 80 %-дан астам ферроқорытпа экспортқа (Нидерланды, Италия, Жапония, АҚШ, Қытай) жіберіледі, ал республика кәсіпорындарында 15-20 % ферроқорытпа пайдаланылады. Республикадағы барлық болат өнімінің 90 %-ы экспортқа шығарылады, тек қана 8-10 %-ы ішкі нарықтың үлесіне тиеді. Қазақстандық болат өнімдерін негізгі тұтынушы елдер: Қытай — 35 %, Ресей — 25, Иран — 15, Оңтүстік Шығыс Азия — 15, ТМД елдері — 6 %. КАМАЗ және ВАЗ зауыттары (Ресей) — автомобиль мен тұрмысқа қажетті бұйымдар (тоқазытқыш, кір жуғыш машина, шаң сорғыш т.б.) өндіруді үшін әртүрлі сапалы прокаттар алады (3-кесте, 1-сурет).

Қазақстан Республикасының металлургия салаларындағы өндіріс динамикасы, %

	1990	1995	2000	2005	2010	2015	2020
Қара металлургия	1	-36	30	-10	10	11	5
Тұсті металлургия	-7	10	17	8	18	24	4
Металл қую	0	0	67	44	-45	-24	40



1-сурет. Қазақстан Республикасының металлургия салаларындағы өндіріс динамикасы, % [6]

Өнеркәсіптің негізгі өнімдеріне болат, ферроқорытпа және болат өнімдері жатады, олар құрылышта, машина жасауда, энергетикада және көліктө қолданылады.

2023 жылдың қорытындысы бойынша елде:

- 4 млн тонна болат;
- 2 млн 74 мың тонна ферроқорытпа;
- 2 млн 400 мың тонна жалпақ болат прокат;
- құрылышқа 896 мың тонна арматура;
- 305 мың тонна болат құбырлар өндірілді.

Осы табыстың ажырамас бөлігі өткен жылы Тараз қаласында іске қосылған қуаттылығы 300 мың тонна арматура шығару жобасы импорттық арматура көлемінің азауына ықпал етті. Биыл ферросилиций өндіру бойынша екі ауқымды жоба жоспарланған. Бұл екі жана көсіпорынның жалпы қуаттылығы 330 мың тоннаға жетеді. Қазіргі уақытта қара металлургиядағы негізгі міндеттердің бірі республикада металдарды отандық өндеуді ынталандыратын жоғары қосылған құны бар өнімдерді жасау.

Қолайлы табиғи жағдайларымен, стратегиялық дамуы, географиялық орналасуымен және салалы жаңғыртудағы белсенді қадамдарымен Қазақстан әлемдік металлургия нарығында тұрақты өсу мен бәсекеге қабілеттілік жолында. Қазақстан басқа елдерден (негізінен Ресейден) жоғары сорттық прокат пен трубаларды сатып алуға мәжбүр болып отыр. Сондықтан, болашақта «Qagmet» импорттық өнімдерді отандық өнімдермен алмастыруды қөздеуде, отандық қара металлургия өнімін ішкі нарықта пайдалану үшін машина жасау өнеркәсібінің салалық және территориялық құрылымын өзгертуді және жылдам қарқынмен дамытуды қажет етеді. Сонымен бірге қаңылтыр өнімін елімізде пайдалану үшін қалыптық өнеркәсібін дамытуға мамандану керек, мұнай және газ өнеркәсібінің жылдам қарқынмен дамуына байланысты отандық құбырлар түрлерін көптеп шығаруды жолға қоят.

Қазақстан қара metallurgия өнеркәсібінің болашақ дамуының басты бағыттарын индустралдық-инновациялық бағдарламаға байланысты өнім өндіруін, технологиясын, нарығын диверсификациялау мына бағытта даму керек:

– Өндіретін өнімдердің номенклатурасын, түрлерін ұлғайту (арматуралық болат, tottanbaitын болат, рулондық болат, мырышталған қанылтыр, сорттық прокаттың әр түрлөрі т.б.). Мысалы, tottanbaitын болатты 1 млн тоннаға жеткізсе, одан 1,3-1,5 млрд доллар таза кіріс алуға болады. Сонымен бірге марганец және хром металдарын коспасы арқылы нарықтық бәсекелестікке төтеп бере алатын жогарғы деңгейлі сапалы болат прокаттарын шығаруға болады. Аксу ферроқорытпа зауыты жаңынан жылына 10-15 мың тонна жоғары сапалы болат шығаратын минизауыт салынбақ.

– Қазақстанның қара metallurgия кәсіпорындарының негізгі қорының тозу коэффициенті 40 %-ға жетеді, сондықтан оларды озық технологияға көшіру мәселесін шешу керек. Мысалы, 2000 жылдардың басында «Qarmet» компаниясы үздіксіз болат қую цехын іске қосты. Сонымен бірге Ақтау қаласында газ және мұнай құбырларын шығаратын зауыт салынды. Яғни алғашқы кезеңінде жылына 60 мың тонна үлкен диаметрлік құбырлар шығарды.

– Қазақстанда металл сыйықтарының басым көпшілігі 13 елге экспортқа шығарылып, орташа есеппен әлемдік бағасы 90-100 доллар болса, Қазақстан 54,7 долларға сатып отыр. Сондықтан Павлодар трактор зауытының болат қую цехы негізінде «Кастинг» ЖШҚ зауыты құрылып, сыйықтарды қайта қорытып, сорттық прокаттар өндіреді. Болашакта бұл зауыт Қазақстанның 20 % прокатын өндіретін болады.

– Отандық машина жасау өнеркәсібіндегі құрылымдық өзгерістерге, жаңа технопарктардың құрылуына байланысты оларды сапалы шикізатпен қамтамасыз ету, яғни шетелден металл импорттауды азайту керек. Қазіргі кезде Қазақстан машина жасау өнеркәсібіне 50 млн долларға tottanbaitын болат, 100 тоннадан астам подшипник болатты, рессорлық-пружиналық инструменталдық және т.б. tottanbaitын аса төзімді болаттар сатып алады. Сондықтан Степногорск подшипник зауытына арналған (12-14 мың тонна) подшипник, мұнай және газ, машина жасау өнеркәсібіне арналған т.б. болат прокаттар шығару жолға қойылды.

– Металл өнімдерін пайдалануды ұлғайту үшін, машина жасау өнеркәсібінде кластерлік технопарктер құрылуын дамыту керек. Мысалы, Қарағанды қемір бассейнінде қемір өндірудің төмендеуіне байланысты, Қарағанды қаласын ауыр машина жасау өнеркәсібі орталығына айналдырудың жан-жақты техникалық-экономикалық негіз бар [7].

2024 жылдың соңына қарай 17,4 мыңға жуық тұрақты жұмыс орнын құрумен жалпы құны 1,4 трлн теңге тұратын 180-ге жуық жобаны іске қосу жоспарланған, оның ішінде келесі жобалар бойынша:

Павлодар облысындағы 800 жұмыс орны бар ферроқорытпа зауыты «Екібастұзферроқорытпа» ЖШС, инвестиция көлемі 92,4 млрд теңге жобалық қуаттылығы жылына 240 мың тонна ферросилиций өндіре алады.

«KamLitKZ» ЖШС, Қостанай облысындағы 360 жұмыс орны үшін темір құймалары бар жүк көліктерінің бөлшектерін шығаратын зауыт, инвестиция көлемі 78,2 млрд. теңге, жобалық қуаттылығы жылына 45 мың тонна ферроқорытпа өндіре алады.

«Жетісу вольфрам» ЖШС, Алматы облысындағы Богуты вольфрам кен орнын өнеркәсіптік игеру, инвестиция көлемі 135 млрд теңге, 350 жұмыс орны, жылына 3,3 млн тонна кен өндіру және өңдеу, жылына 10 мың тонна концентрат өндіру көзделінген. 2024 жылы Қазақстанда metallurgия өнімдерін өндіру 54,2 %-ға өсті. Бұл есім ферроқорытпалар, өндемеген алюминий, өндемеген қорғасын және тазартылған мыс өндірісінің артуына байланысты (4-кесте).

4 - к е с т е

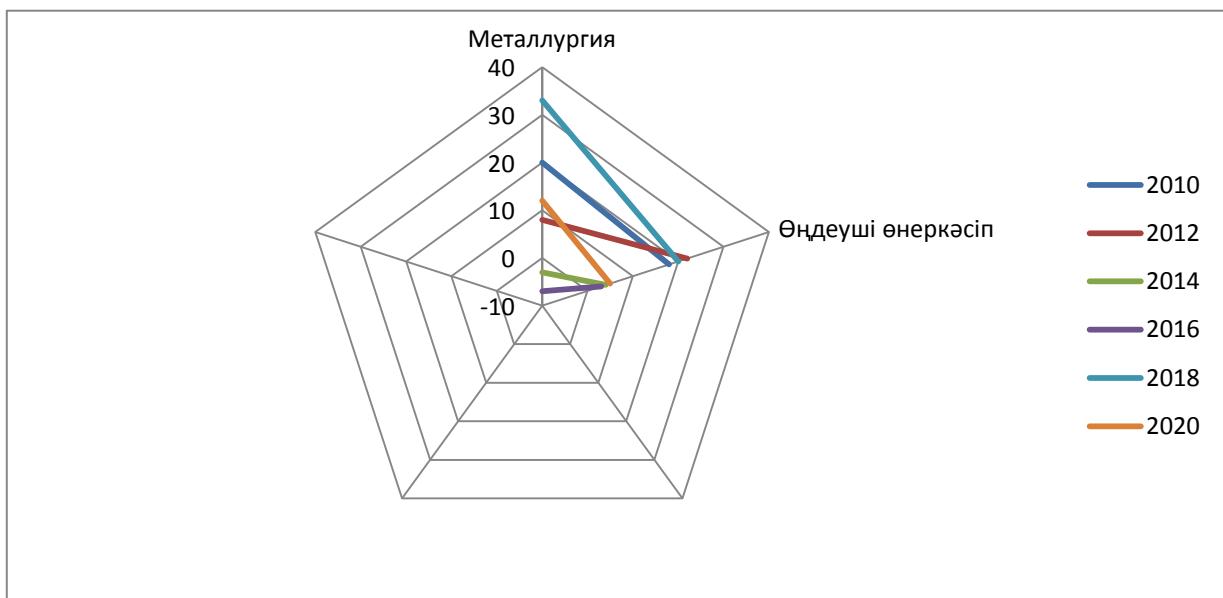
Қазақстан Республикасының metallurgия өндірісіне негізгі капиталға салынған инвестиция көлемі, %

	2010	2012	2014	2016	2018	2020
Металлургия	20	8	-3	-7	33	12
Өндөуші өнеркәсіп	18	22	4	3	20	5

2024 жылы Қазақстанның қара metallurgия секторында айтарлықтай өзгерістер болды. Қара металл сыйықтарын жинауга, дайындауга және қайта өндөуге рұқсат беру тәртібіне көшу стратегиясының шенберінде бірқатар жаңа заңнамалық және нормативтік-құқықтық актілер қабылданып, қолданысқа енгізілді, қызметтің осы түрімен айналысатын кәсіпорындар үшін тәуекелдерді бағалаудың тәртібі мен өлшемдерін бекітілді.

Сондай-ақ Қарағанды metallurgиялық комбинаты 2024 жылы 6 пайыздық болатын 2,4 млн тонна кокс өндірді, бұл 2018 жылдан кейінгі ең жақсы көрсеткіш болса, конвенторлық цехта болат балқыту 3,5 млн тонна, ол қанылтақ, блюм, металл өнімдерінен балқытылды. Үздіксіз құю арқылы прокатты ыстық аллюминиймен қаптау көлемі 370 мың тоннага жетті [8].

Металлургиялық зауыттың өндірістік қуаты бүгінде жылyna 4 млн тонна сұйық болат өндіреді. Откен жылы кәсіпорын 2,9 млн тонна дайын өнім өткізе, оның 2,1 млн тоннасы Ауганстан, Әзіrbайжан, Грузия, Қытай, Қыргызстан, Өзбекстан, Тәжікстан, Түркіменстан және Ресейге экспортталды. Қара металл экспортты бойынша Қытай мен Орталық Азия елдеріне 2,9 млн тонна болат өнімдері жіберілді, ол 2023 жылмен салыстырғанда 39 процентке өскен. Көмір экспортты 15 млн тоннаны құрап, 2023 жылмен салыстырғанда 2 млн тоннага өскен (2-сурет).



2- сурет. Қазақстан Республикасының metallurgия өндірісіне негізгі капиталға салынган инвестиция көлемі, % [6]

Еліміздің экспорттық әлеуетінің есуі Қазақстанның халықаралық позициясын нығайтудағы индустриялық саясаттың маңыздылығын көрсетеді. Мәселен, осы жылы республика бойынша жалпы құны 570 млрд теңгені құрайтын 40 жаңа жоба іске қосылып, 6,9 мың тұрақты жұмыс орны ашылды.

Қазақстан қара және тұсті металлардың негізгі экспорттаушысы. Экспорттық түсімдер елдің сауда балансын жақсартуға және валюталық қорларды арттыруға көмектеседі. 2024 жылы metallurgия саласының экспортты 8,3 пайызға өсіп, 4,7 млрд долларға жетті.

Экспорттық бақылау мәселелеріне ерекше назар аударылады. Ішкі нарықты нығайту және жергілікті metallurgия кәсіпорындарының шикізат қажеттілігін қамтамасыз ету үшін қара металл сыйықтары қалдықтарын экспорттауға тыйым салынды (5-кесте).

5 - кесте

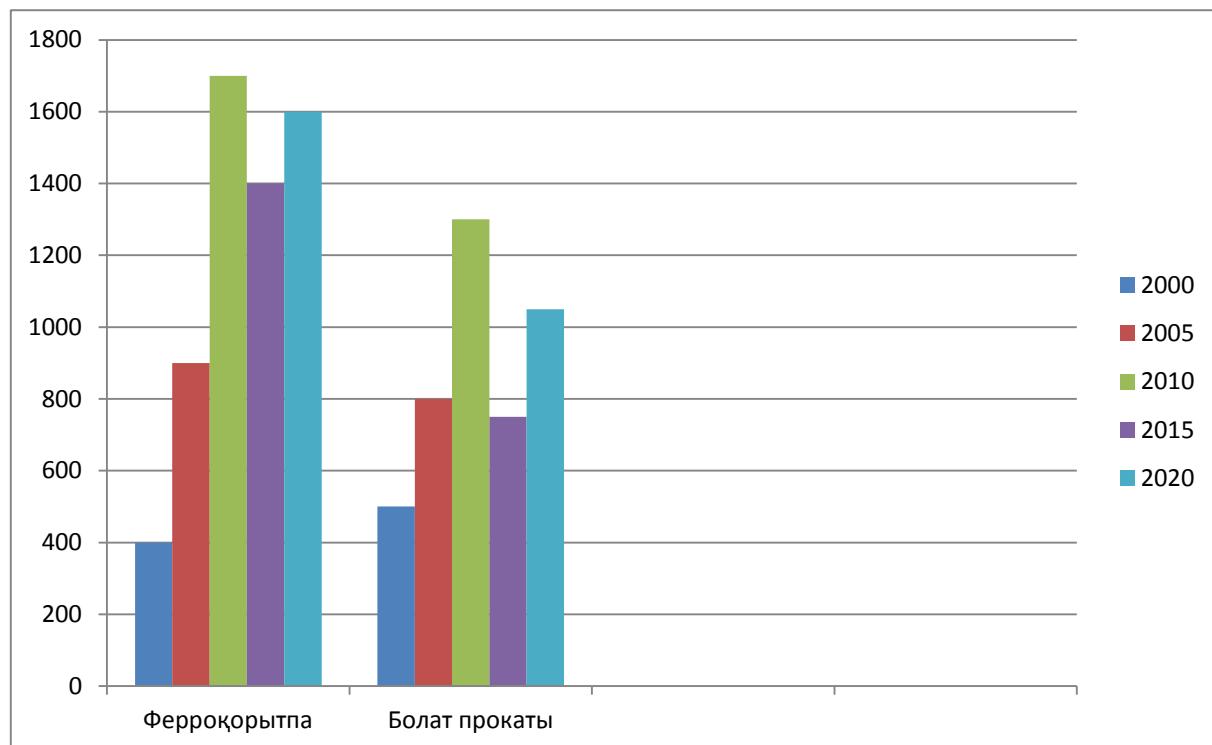
Қазақстан Республикасындағы қара metallurgия басты өнімдер экспортты, \$ млн

Өнім атапы	2000	2005	2010	2015	2020
Феррокорытпа	400	900	1700	1400	1600
Болат прокаты	500	800	1300	750	1050

Мұнда жылдан жылға 3 трлн теңгеден астам өнім өндіріліп, оның 5 млрд доллардан астамы экспортқа шығарылып, 50 мыңға жуық адамды жұмыспен қамтып отыр. Сонымен қатар, Қазақстанның стратегиялық географиялық орналасуы Қытай, Ресей Федерациясы және аймақтағы басқа елдердің нарықтарына шығуға мүмкіндік беріп, болат өнімдерін экспорттауды жеңілдетеді [9].

Қазақстанның темір-болат өнеркәсібін дамытуда инновациялар мен ғылыми зерттеулерді мемлекеттік қолдау да маңызды рөл атқарады. Ғылыми-зерттеу және тәжірибелік-конструкторлық жұмыстарға инвестициялар саланың бәсекеге қабілеттілігін арттыратын жаңа материалдар мен технологияларды жасауға ықпал етеді.

Дамудың тағы бір маңызды бағыты металл өндірісіндегі экологиялық тұрақтылық. Шығарындыларды азайту және қоршаған ортаның тиімділігін арттыру жөніндегі жаһандық қысымды ескере отырып, Қазақстан таза және тиімді болат өндіру технологияларын енгізуге ұмтылады. Бұған энергия тиімділігін арттыру, қалдықтарды қайта өндеу технологияларын енгізу және қоршаған ортаға әсерді азайту кіреді (3-сурет).



3-сурет. Қазақстан Республикасындағы қара металлургия басты өнімдер экспортты, \$ млн [6]

Қазіргі уақытта компанияның участкерінде шамамен 750 млн тонна техногендік минералды қалдықтар жинақталған: домна және болат балқыту шлактары, үйінділер, көмірді байыту өнімдері және т.б. Металлургиялық зауыттың өнеркәсіптік қалдықтарының 54,1 %-ы темір рудасы цехының қалдықтарынан, 34,4 % металлургиялық белімнен және 11,4 % көмірден тұрады. Сонымен қатар, нарық экономикасының қафидаттарын енгізу жаңа өндірістерді, жұмыс орындарын құруға және мемлекеттік шикізат импортына стратегиялық тәуелділігін азайтуға, елдің өнеркәсіптік қауіпсіздігіне елеулі үлес қосуға мүмкіндік береді [10].

Бірақ өнір үшін ең маңызды экологиялық жоба «Qarmet» өндірісін табиғи газга көшіру болмақ. Мазутты, сүйіттылған газды және коксты тұтынуды азайту және оны табиғи газға ауыстыру тек зауыт тарихындағы ең маңызды экологиялық бастамаға айналмақ, сонымен қатар еліміздегі ең ірі экологиялық жобалардың біріне айналады. Цехтарды қосудың алғашқы кезеңдерінде жоба қоршаған ортаға әсерді 30 %-ға азайтып, шығарындыларды 60 мың тоннага дейін төмендетеді. Күрделі құрылыштың белсенді кезеңі 2024-2025 жылы аяқталады деп жоспарланды, ол өткен жылдың шілде айында ішкі газ құбырының іргетасын қалаумен ашылды.

Қорытынды

Қорытындылай келе, еліміздегі қара metallurgияның қазіргі даму аспектілеріне тоқталсақ, Қазақстан бай минералды шикізат ресурстарымен ерекшеленіп, Еуропа мен Азияның түйіскен жерінде тиімді географиялық жағдайда бола тұра Ресей, Қытай және Еуразия өнірлеріндегі елдердің нарықтарына қолжетімділікті қамтамасыз етеді. Бұл факторлар стратегиялық индустріяландыру мен экономиканы әртараптандырудың негізгі элементіне айналатын салаларды белсенді дамытуға мүмкіндік береді. Соңғы жылдары экспорттық бағыттар жаңа өнірлерде де игерілуде яғни ол саланың әлемдік аренадағы позициясын нығайтады, жаһандық нарықтық өзгерістер жағдайында оның орнықтылығын қамтамасыз етеді.

Қазақстандағы қара metallurgия өнеркәсібінің қарқынды дамуы елдің экономикалық және кейінгі өнеркәсіптік жаңааруының маңызды кезеңі. Қазақстандағы қара metallurgия өнеркәсібінің маңызды аспекті саланың әлемдік экономика мен саудадағы өзгерістерге төзімділігі. Соңғы онжылдықта жаһандық metallurgия өнеркәсібіндегі металл бағасының ауытқуы, жаһандық сұраныстың өзгеруі және сауда қақтығыстары сияқты қындықтарға тап болды. Қазақстан жаһандық экономикалық ортадағы өзгерістерге тиімді бейімделе алатын икемді және бәсекеге қабілетті қара metallurgия өнеркәсібін құруға ұмтылуда.

Қазақстандағы қара metallurgияның табысты дамуы үшін кешенді түрде дамудың маңыздылығы жоғары, ол үшін өндірістегі құқықтық базаны жақсарту, инвесторларды ынталандыру, инновациялар енгізу, қогамның мұдделерін ескеру мен мемлекеттік қолдау алу қажет. Бұл факторлар энергия ресурстарының әлемдік нарықтық бағасының тұрақсыздығына және күрделі геосаяси жағдайға қарамастан, саланың тұрақтылығы мен тұракты осуін қамтамасыз етуге көмектеседі.

Саланы дамытуға және бәсекеге қабілетті өнім өндіруге мынадай факторлар жәрдемдеседі:

- қара metallurgия кәсіпорындарының айналасында қолайлы әлеуметтік орта құрылады, қызметкерлердің әлеуметтік өмір сұру деңгейі артады және білікті мамандар тартылады;
- инженерлік және техникалық кадрларды даярлау үшін кәсіптік оқыту бағдарламалары қолданылады;

– ресурстарды басқару және стратегиялық жоспарлау жүйесі жетілдіріледі;

Металлургиядағы АІТ жасанды интеллект цифрлық технологиялары өндірістік үрдістерді қолдану тиімділігін, өнім сапасын едәуір арттыруға және шығындарды азайтуға мүмкіндік беретін деректерді талдау енгізілуде;

Соңғы жылдары Қазақстан metallurgиялық сектордағы инфрақұрылым мен білім беруді жақсарту бойынша белсенді жұмыс жүргізуде. Өндіріс тиімділігін арттыруда және өнімнің жоғары сапасын қамтамасыз етуде заманауи технологиялар мен дайындалған кадрлар басты рөл атқарады.

Өндірістер 2028 жылға қарай қайталама қалдықтарды өндеуді бастауды жоспарлаған кезде, жаңа технологияларды енгізуге, экологиялық тазалық пен бәсекеге қабілеттілігін өнірлердегі экологиялық жағдайды жақсарту арқылы өндірісті арттыруға мүмкіндік береді, қайталама қалдықтарды қайта өндеу арқылы, жекелеген өнірлік өндеудің бірыңғай жүйесін құруға мүмкіндік жасайды.

Әдебиеттер тізімі

- 1 Смирнов Е.Н. Введение в курс мировой экономики: учеб. пос. / Н.Н Смирнов. — М.: Кнорус, 2009. — С. 172–174.
- 2 Каримова З. Минеральные ресурсы Казахстана и мира / З. Каримова, Э. Умирбаева // Экономика и статистика. — 2002. — № 2. — С. 46.
- 3 БТА аналитика. Обзор современного состояния черной металлургии Казахстана [Электронный ресурс]. — Алматы, 2008, ноябрь. — Режим доступа: https://bn.bta.kz/files/10-blackmet_main.pdf
- 4 Жумабекова С. Состояние и приоритеты развития горно-металлургического комплекса в условиях модернизации экономики Казахстана / С. Жумабеков // Экономика и статистика. — 2006. — № 2. — С. 55-59.
- 5 Алшанов Р.А. Казахстан на мировом минерально-сырьевом рынке: проблемы и их решения / Р.А. Алшанов. — Алматы, 2014. — 200 с.
- 6 Домнин С. Как менялась казахстанская metallurgия последние 30 лет [Электронный ресурс] / С. Домнин. — Режим доступа: <https://www.kdb.kz/pc/news/news/8887/>
- 7 Қазақстанның қысқаша статистикалық жылнамасы. — Алматы, 2016. — 168 б.
- 8 Николаев В. «Казхром» может вырваться в лидеры: мировой рынок хрома на подъеме / В. Николаев // Аналитический еженедельник: Экономика, Финансы, Рынки. — 2023. — № 2. — С. 4.

- 9 Социально-экономическое развитие Республики Казахстан // Статистический сборник. Алматы, 2010.
 10 Промышленность Казахстана и его регионов // Статистический сборник. 2010, 2020–2024. Алматы, 2024.

С.М. Досмахов, Г.Н. Чистякова, С.А. Талжанов, Л.Т. Кожакметова

Возможности развития черной металлургии Казахстана в условиях рыночной экономики

В статье дана научная оценка параметров размещения и развития отраслей черной металлургии, которая является одной из основных отраслей экономики страны. Рассматривается уровень материально-технической базы, научно-технологической инфраструктуры, темпы роста и другие показатели Черная металлургия является отраслью, требующей сырьевой базы машиностроительной промышленности. Она включает в себя добычу, обогащение и агломерацию железных, хромитовых, марганцевых руд, выплавку чугуна и стали, производство проката, вторичную переплавку черных металлов, коксование угля, а также производство ферросплавов и metallurgической продукции с различными свойствами путем добавления в железо огнеупорных материалов, огнеупорной глины, хрома и марганца. Цель работы — определить периодические и современные тенденции развития данной области. Например, по данным американского исследовательского центра SJE Austin Associates Ins (JAA), сделан вывод, что 20 отраслей с высоким экономическим потенциалом могут выдержать конкуренцию среди отраслей экономики Казахстана, включая черную металлургию. Таким образом, выявление современных тенденций этой области с научной точки зрения будет способствовать реализации поставленных задач.

Ключевые слова: черная металлургия, производство ферросплавов, обогащение руды, metallurgическое производство, доменная металлургия, производство стали, сталепрокатные станы, малая металлургия, иностранные инвестиции, динамика производства, объем экспорта.

S.M. Dosmakhov, G.N. Chistyakova, S.A. Talzhanov, L.T. Kozhakmetova

Opportunities for the development of Kazakhstan's ferrous metallurgy in a market economy

The article provides a scientific assessment of the parameters of the location and development of production facilities, the level of base, scientific and technological infrastructure, growth rates, etc. of the ferrous metallurgy industry, which is one of the main economic sectors in the country's economy. Ferrous metallurgy is an industry that lays the raw material foundation for the machine-building industry. It includes the extraction of iron, chromite, manganese ores, enrichment and sintering, iron smelting, steel smelting, rolling preparation, secondary processing of ferrous metals; coal coking; it includes the production of additional refractory materials, fluxes, refractory clay, iron with the addition of chromium, manganese, ferrobaltic and metallurgical products with different properties. The purpose of the work is to identify trends in the periodic and current development of this industry. For example, according to the conclusions of the American Research Center SJE Austin Associates Ins (JAA), it is concluded that among the economic sectors of Kazakhstan, 20 industries with high economic potential can withstand competition, including the ferrous metallurgy industry. Therefore, the disclosure of the current development of this area from the point of view of scientific research contributes to the implementation of the tasks set.

Keywords: ferrous metallurgy, ferroalloy production, ore beneficiation, metallurgical production, blast furnace metallurgy, steel production, steel rolling plants, small metallurgy, foreign investment, production dynamics, export volume.

References

- 1 Smirnov, E.N. (2009). *Vvedenie v kurs mirovoi ekonomiki: uchebnoe posobie [Introduction to the course of world economy: Textbook]*. Moscow: Knorus [in Russian].
- 2 Karimova, Z., & Umirbayeva, E. (2002). Mineralnye resursy Kazakhstana i mira [Mineral resources of Kazakhstan and the world]. *Ekonomika i statistika — Economics and statistics*, 2, 46 [in Russian].
- 3 (2008). BTA analitika. Obzor sovremennoego sostoiania chernoi metallurgii Kazakhstana [BTA analytics. Overview of the current state of Kazakhstan's ferrous metallurgy]. Retrieved from: https://bn.bta.kz/files/10-blackmet_main.pdf [in Russian].

- 4 Zhumabekova, S. (2020). Sostoianie i priority razvitiia gorno-metallurgicheskogo kompleksa v usloviakh modernizatsii ekonomiki Kazakhstan [The state and priorities of the mining and metallurgical complex development in the context of modernization of the economy of Kazakhstan. *Ekonomika i statistika — Economics and statistics*, 2, 55-59 [in Russian].
- 5 Alshanov, R.A. (2014). *Kazakhstan na mirovom-syrevom rynke: problemy i ikh resheniya* [Kazakhstan in the global raw materials market: problems and their solutions]. Almaty [in Russian].
- 6 Dominin, S. Kak menialas kazakhstanskaiia metallurgiia poslednie 30 let [How has Kazakhstan's metallurgy changed over the past 30 years]. Retrieved from: <https://www.kdb.kz/pc/news/news/8887/> [in Russian].
- 7 (2016). *Qazaqstannyn qysqasha statistikalyq zhylmamasy* [A short statistic chronicle of Kazakhstan]. Almaty [in Russian].
- 8 Nikolaev, V. (2023). «*Kazkhrom» mozhet vyrvatsia v lidery: mirovoi rynok khroma na podeme* [Kazchrome can become a leader: the global chromium market is on the rise]. *Analiticheskii ezhenedel'nik: Ekonomika, Finansy, Rynki — Analytical weekly: Economics, Finance, Markets*, 2, 4 [in Russian].
- 9 (2010). *Sotsialno-ekonomicheskoe razvitiie Respubliki Kazakhstan* [Socio-economic development of the Republic of Kazakhstan]. *Statisticheskii sbornik — Statistical collection*. Almaty [in Russian].
- 10 (2010). *Promyshlennost Kazakhstana i ego regionov* [Industry of Kazakhstan and its regions]. *Statisticheskii sbornik — Statistical collection*. Almaty [in Russian].

Information about the authors

- Dosmakhov Sagidolla Mukhtarovich** — Senior Lecturer, Karaganda Buketov University, Karaganda, Kazakhstan; e-mail: sagidolla60@mail.ru;
- Chistyakova Galina Nikolaevna** — Candidate of Geographical Sciences, Associate Professor, Karaganda Buketov University, Karaganda, Kazakhstan; e-mail: shi_gal_nik_@mail.ru;
- Talzhanov Serikbolat Aldungarovich** — Candidate of Geographical Sciences, Associate Professor, Karaganda Buketov University, Karaganda, Kazakhstan; e-mail: s_a_talzhanov@mail.ru;
- Kozhakmetova Laila Taymurovna** — Senior Lecturer, Karaganda Buketov University, Karaganda, Kazakhstan; e-mail: laila1079@mail.ru.

А.Е. Егінбаева*, К.Н. Бақытжан

Л.Н. Гумилев атындағы Еуразия ұлттық университеті, Астана, Қазақстан

*Хат-хабарларга арналған автор: aeginbaeva@mail.ru

Ақтөбе облысы халқының табиғи өсуі және көші-қон процесі

Макалада Ақтөбе облысы халқының табиғи өсу және көші-қон процестері, олардың динамикасы, негізгі факторлары мен салдары қарастырылған. Талдау Қазақстанның Ұлттық статистика бюросының деректеріне, ғылыми жарияланымдарға және социологиялық зерттеудердің нәтижелеріне негізделген. Туу мен өлім-жітімнің өзгеруі, ішкі және сыртқы көші-қон, олардың кеңістіктік ерекшеліктері және әлеуметтік-экономикалық салдары зерделенген. Экономикалық, экологиялық және әлеуметтік факторларды қоса алғанда, көші-қон ағындарының негізгі себептеріне назар аударылған. Статистикалық, картографиялық және салыстырмалы талдау әдістері қолданылды. Алғынан нәтижелер өнірдің қазіргі заманғы демографиялық үрдістерін анықтауга және көші-қон процестерін реттеу және халықтың табиғи өсімін арттыру жөніндегі шараларды ұсынуға мүмкіндік береді. Нәтижелер демографиялық және көші-қон саясатымен айналысадын мемлекеттік органдар үшін, сондай-ақ халықтар географиясы мен әлеуметтік демография саласындағы зерттеушілер үшін пайдалы болуы мүмкін.

Кітт сөздер: демография, табиғи өсім, туу коэффициенті, өлім-жітім, көші-қон, Ақтөбе облысы, демографиялық динамика, көші-қон ағындары.

Kіricne

Әлемнің заманауи демографиялық ландшафты аймақтар мен жалпы елдердің дамуына әсер ететін бірқатар маңызды сын-кательлер мен өзгерістермен ерекшеленеді. Бұл түрғыда Қазақстанның батыс бөлігінде орналасқан Ақтөбе облысы ерекше орын алады. Өзінің бірегей тарихымен, мәдениетімен және экономикалық ерекшеліктерімен сипатталатын бұл аймақ Қазақстанға да, көптеген басқа елдерге де тән бірқатар демографиялық мәселелері де бар [1].

Ақтөбе облысы маңызды әкімшілік, экономикалық және мәдени орталық ретінде жаһандық және өнірлік демографиялық үрдістерге байланысты өзгерістерге ұшырауда. Олардың негізгілері — халық құрылымының өзгеруі, көші-қон процестері, туу мен өлім деңгейі, сондай-ақ демографиялық жағдайға әсер ететін әлеуметтік-экономикалық факторлар. Бұл факторлар аймақтың әлеуметтік және экономикалық тұрақтылығына, оның дамуы мен халықтың әл-ауқатына айтарлықтай әсер етеді.

Тақырыптың өзектілігі — осы аймақтағы демографиялық процестерді зерттеудің маңыздылығына назар аударатын бірқатар негізгі факторлармен анықталады. Біріншіден, халықтың құрылымындағы өзгерістер, көші-қон ағындары және туу мен өлім-жітім деңгейінің ауытқуы сияқты жаһандық және аймақтық демографиялық сын-кательлер аймақтар мен елдердің әлеуметтік-экономикалық дамуына тікелей септігін тигізеді. Ақтөбе облысы Қазақстанның маңызды бөлігі бола отырып, өзінің бірегей демографиялық ерекшеліктеріне ие, оларды зерделеу жергілікті демографиялық проблемаларды түсіну және шешу үшін оте маңызды [2].

Материалдар мен әдістер

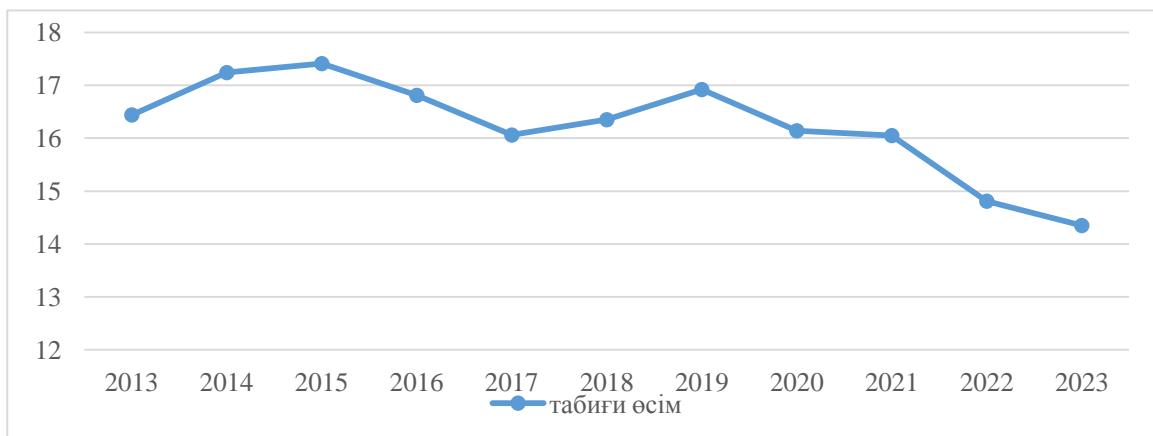
Қазақстанның демографиялық даму мәселелері А.Г. Салихов, Т.Г. Есполов, С.К. Көшербаев, Л.А. Трусов сияқты отандық және шетелдік ғалымдардың енбектерінде, сондай-ақ ҚР Стратегиялық жоспарлау және реформалар жөніндегі агенттігінің есептерінде зерттелген. Алайда, ғылыми жарияланымдардың болуына қарамастан, қазіргі жағдайда Ақтөбе облысы халқының табиғи өсімі мен көші-қон динамикасын кешенді талдау жеткілікті зерттелмеген қүйінде қалып отыр. Зерттеу мәселесі Ақтөбе облысы халқының табиғи өсуі мен көші-қонына әсер ететін негізгі тенденциялар мен факторларды анықтау, сондай-ақ олардың аймақтағы демографиялық жағдайға әсерін бағалау [3].

Зерттеу реңсі статистикалық деректерді талдауға, сондай-ақ демографиялық талдаудың сандық және сапалық әдістерін қолдануға негізделген. Зерттеу әдістері: *статистикалық талдау* — Қазақстанның Ұлттық статистика бюросының туу, өлім-жітім және көші-қон туралы деректерін өңдеу; *картографиялық әдіс* — көші-қон ағындарының кеңістіктік белінуін визуализациялау;

социологиялық әдіс — көші-қон себептері туралы халықтың сауалнамаларының деректерін талдау; *салыстырмалы талдау* — Ақтөбе облысының демографиялық көрсеткіштерін Қазақстанның басқа өнірлерімен салыстыру. *Зерттеу материалдары*: демография бойынша мемлекеттік статистикалық есептер, ғылыми жарияланымдар және тақырып бойынша аналитикалық зерттеулер, демография және көші-қон саясаты саласындағы сарапшылармен сұхбат.

Нәтижелер және оларды талқылау

Халықтың табиғи өсуі (кемуі) — халықтың табиғи қозғалысы нәтижелерінің көрсеткіші. Ол ағымдағы уақыт аралығындағы туылғандар мен қайтыс болғандар санының айырмашылығын білдіреді. Сәйкесінше, қайсысының мәні үлкен болуына байланысты оң не теріс, яғни өсу не кему болады. Әдетте, табиғи өсім коэффициенті жыл ішіндегі 1000 адамға шаққандағы көрсеткіш, туу коэффициенті мен өлу коэффициентінің айырмасына тең есептеледі. Ақтөбе облысының соңғы онжылдықтағы табиғи өсімінің динамикасы 1-суреттегі графикте көрсетілген.



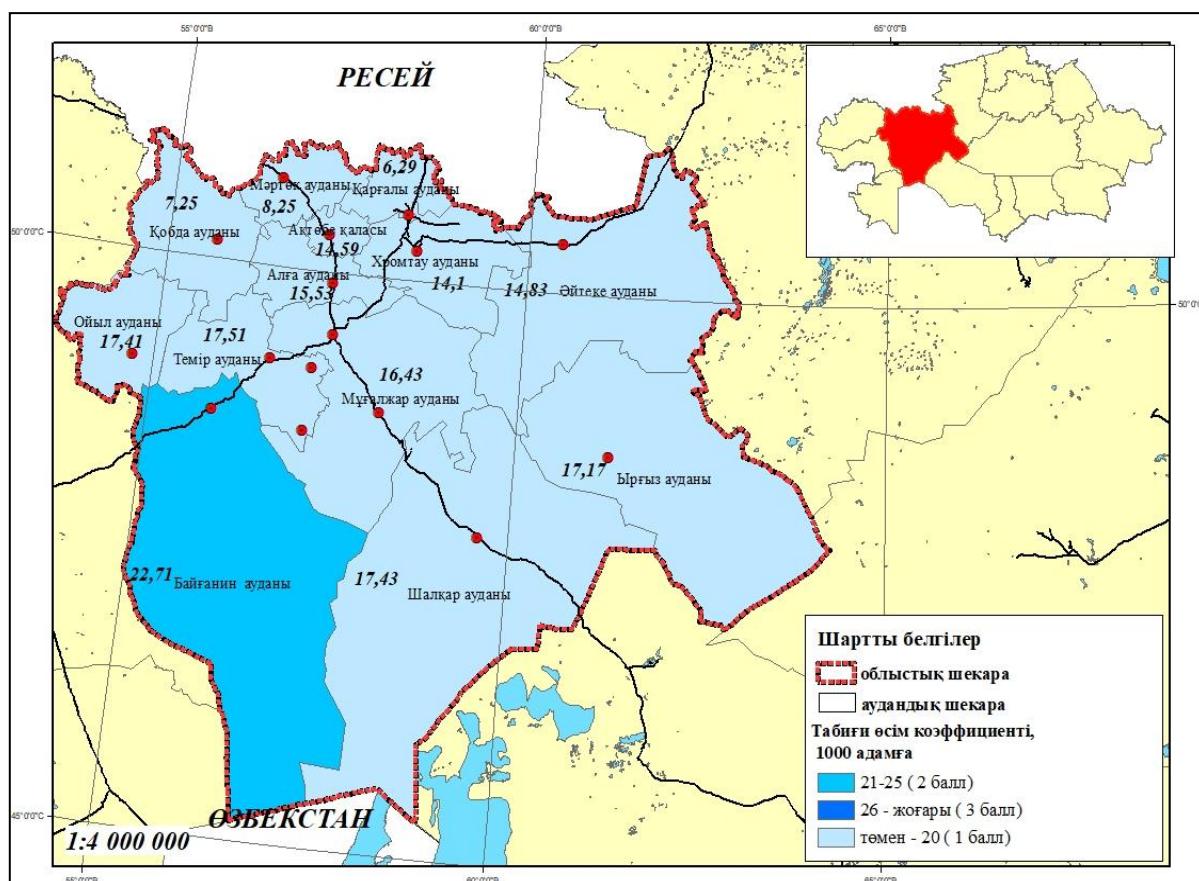
1-сурет. 2013-2023 жылдар аралығындағы Ақтөбе облысы халқының табиғи өсімінің динамикасы
Ескертке — [4], [5], [6] әдебиеттер көзіне негізделіп, авторлар құрастырган

Графиктен көріп отырғанмыздай, табиғи өсімнің ең жоғары байқалған кезі — 2015 жыл, 17,41% болған, бұл дегеніміз өлім коэффициенті мен туу коэффициенті үлкен айырмашылық жасағанын білдіреді. Табиғи өсім коэффициенті 2017 жылға дейін біртіндеп төмендеп жатқанын байқауға болады. Тек 2023 жылы 2013 жылдан бері байқалған өлім коэффициентінің ең минималды көрсеткішіне ие болғанына қарамастан, туылғандар санының аз болуына байланысты туу коэффициенті де аз болғаны үшін табиғи өсім салыстырмалы түрде аз.

2023 жылғы қантар-ақпанда облыс халқының табиғи өсімі 2,1 мың адамды құрады, жаңа туған нәрестелер саны 3,1 мың адамға жетті. 2022 жылғы қантар-ақпанмен салыстырганда табиғи өсім 11 %, бала туу 0,8 % өсті, өлім-жітім 16,6 % азайғаны байқалып отыр. Некелер саны 7,1 % кеміді, ажырасулар саны 37,8 % өсті.

Ал облыс ішінде жекелеген аудандардағы жағдай қалай екендігін 2-суреттегі картадан көруге болады. Онда 2012-2023 жылдар аралығында табиғи өсім коэффициентінің Ақтөбе облысының аудандарындағы мәндері көрсетілген.

Облыста тұрғындардың экономикалық белсендік көрсетіп, көш бастайтын Қарғалы (79,5), Ойыл (79,4), Байғанин (79,3) және Әйтеке би (79,2) аудандары. Аудандардың талдауы дегенмен барлық аудандар емес белсенділіктің биік деңгейімен позитивті тенденцияларды алғып жүретінін көрсетеді. Мысалға, 2004 жылы Ойыл ауданында экономикалық тұрғыдан белсенді халық (83 %) 11,0 мың адамды құрады, ал 2021 жылы 11,7 мың адам, бірақ экономикалық белсенділік деңгейі 79,4 % төмендеді.

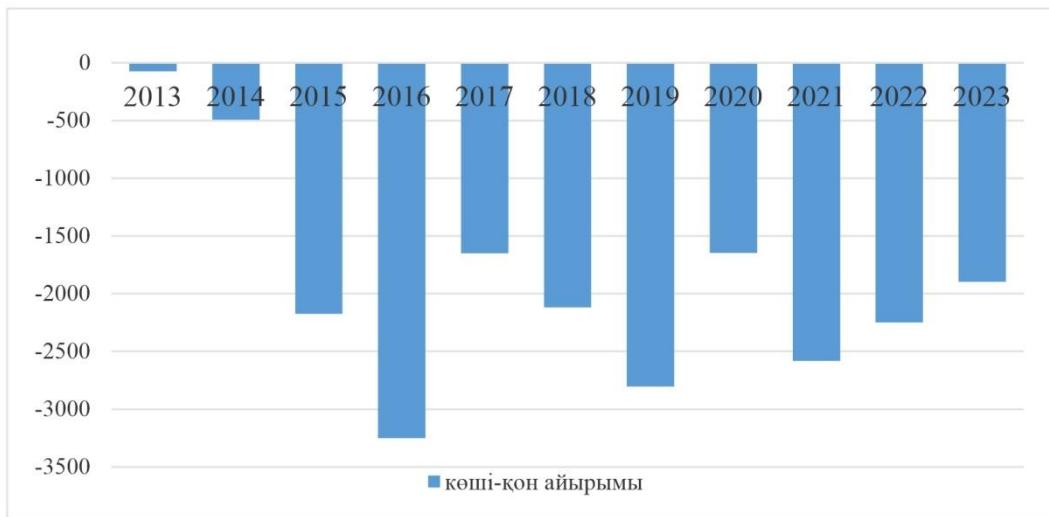


2-сурет. 2013-2023 жылдар аралығындағы Ақтебе облысы халқының табиги өсім коэффициентінің картасы
Ескертке — [4], [5], [6] әдебиеттер көзіне негізделіп, авторлар құрастырган

Көші-қон. Кез келген аумақтың демографиялық жағдайын зерттеу барысында көші-қон процестерінің ескерілуі маңызды. Себебі, ол тек қана халық санын өзгертіп қана қоймай, оның жастық, жыныстық, ұлттық және өзге де құрамын өзгертуге тікелей әрі қысқа уақыт аралығында әсер ете алады. Сонымен бірге көші-қон процесі сол территориядағы халықтың қалыптастыруышы күші болуы да мүмкін. Көші-қонның түрі екі түрлі болуы мүмкін: белгілі территорияның ішіндегі көші-қон немесе территорияның шекарасынан тыс жерге миграция. Территориядан тыс миграцияның өзі мемлекетішілік және халықаралық бола алады [7], [8].

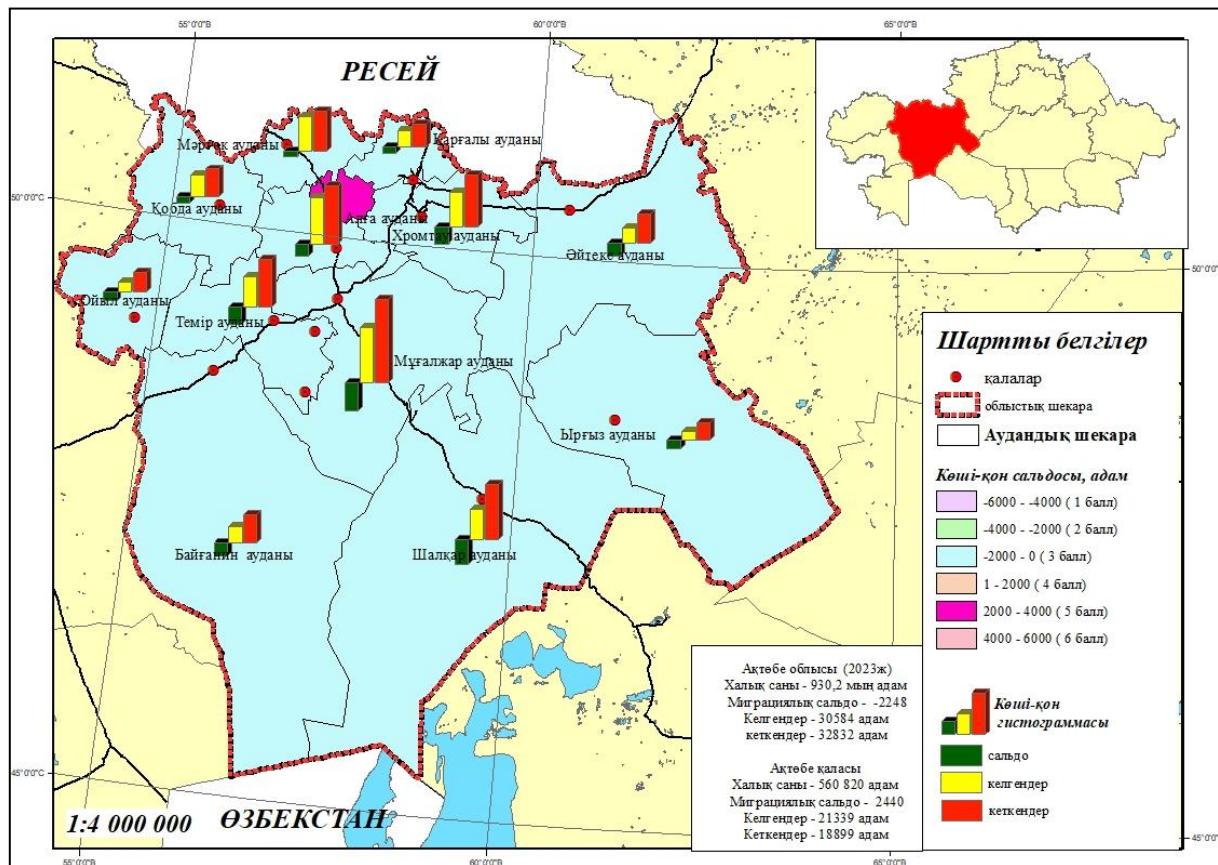
Картада көрсетілген Ақтөбе облысының миграциялық ағымдарының көрсеткіштері ауданнан ауданға қанша адамның көшіп келгенін немесе кеткенін білдіреді. Миграциялық ағымдар — бұл ауданға келіп қосылған немесе ауданды тастан кеткен халық санының айырмасын көрсетеді. Бұл динамика халықтың көші-қон саясаты, экономикалық мүмкіндіктер, әлеуметтік қызметтердің деңгейі сияқты көптеген факторлардың әсерінен қалыптасады. Картадағы бағандардың түсі мен биіктігі аудандар арасындағы миграциялық ағымдардың сандық мәндерін білдіреді. Жасыл түс — ауданға көшіп келгендердің санын, қызыл түс — кеткендердің санын, сары түс — аудандағы халық санының түрақты өзгерісін көрсетеді. Түстердің жарқындығы мен бағандардың биіктігі миграциялық ағымның күшін білдіреді.

Теріс көші-қонның айырмасы қалыптасты және ол 565 адамды құрады (2023 жылғы қантар-ақпанды — 62 адам), оның ішінде сыртқы көші-конда — 64 адам, он көші-қон айырмасы (154), ішкі көші қонда теріс көші-қонның айырмасы — 629 (-216 адам). Ақтөбе облысының көші-қон айырымы, әдетте, теріс мәнге ие. Ал нақты мәндері 3-суреттегі графикте 2013-2023 жылдар аралығындағы динамикасынан көрінеді.



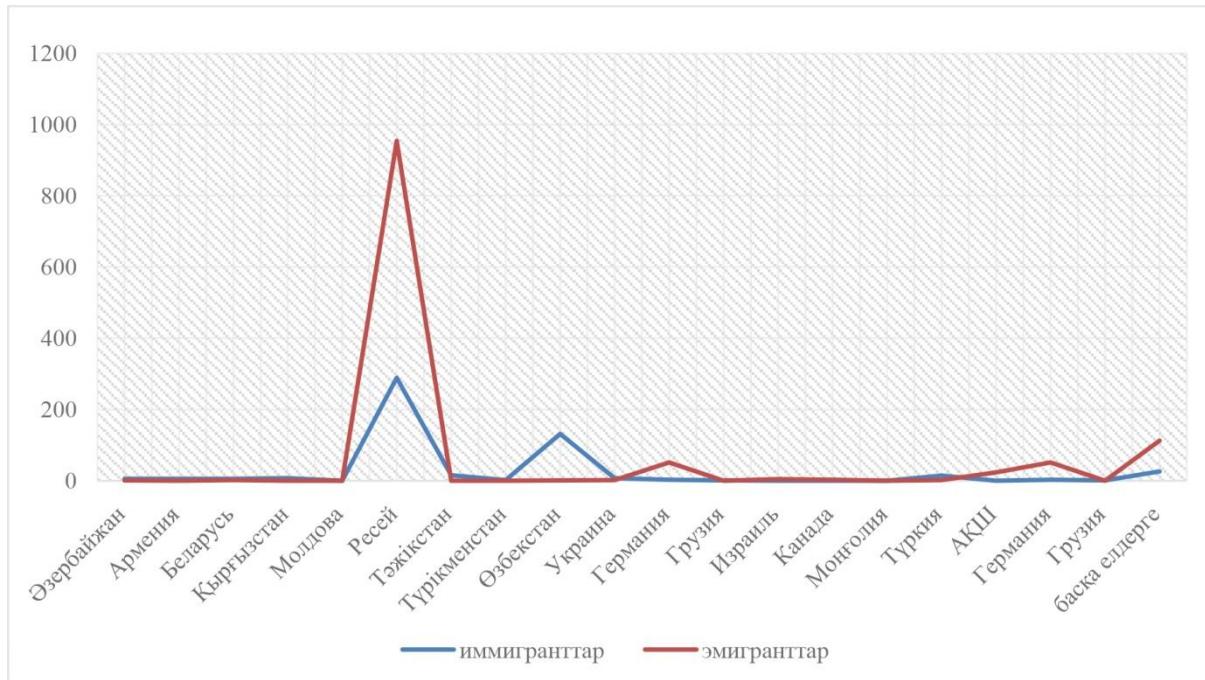
3-сурет. 2013-2023 жылдар аралығындағы Ақтөбе облысы халқының көші-қон айырымы
Ескертпе — [5],[6] әдебиеттер көзіне негізделіп, авторлар құрастырган

Көші-қон айырымының графигінен тұрақты кемуді байқауға болады. Тек 2016 бен 2019 жылдары ірі айырмашылық болды. 2013-2023 жылдар аралығында көші-қон айырымы біркелкі теріс мәнге ие болған. Бұған негізгі себеп — әр түрлі мақсаттармен облыстар кететіндердің санының келетіндер санынан басым болатындығын білдіреді. Картада көрсетілген (4-сурет) статистикалық мәліметтерге сүйене отырып, Ақтөбе облысындағы миграциялық ағымдардың өзгерісі және олардың әлеуметтік-экономикалық дамуға ықпалын талдауға болады [10].



4-сурет. 2013-2023 жылдар аралығындағы Ақтөбе облысы халқының көші-қон картасы
Ескертпе — [6],[9] әдебиеттер көзіне негізделіп, авторлар құрастырган

Картада аудандар арасындағы көші-қон сандарының айырмашылығы анық көрінеді, бұл аудандағы жұмыс орындарының саны, білім беру мен деңсаулық сактау мекемелерінің деңгейі сияқты факторлармен байланысты болуы мүмкін. 2023 жылғы қаңтар-мамырда республикадан тыс жерлерден облысқа 447 адам келген, ал 210 адам кеткен (2022 жылы 102 адам, кеткендер саны — 430 адам). Шетелден келгендер санынан 145 қазактар, 153 орыстар, 39 украиндар болды. Облыстан Казақстаннан тыс жерлерге кеткендердің ішінде 13 қазактар, 95 орыстар, 60 украиндар болды [11].



5-сурет. Ақтөбе облысының 2023 жылдары облысқа келгендер мен кеткендердің үлесі мен бағыты
Ескертке –[5],[6] әдебиеттер көзіне негізделіп, авторлар құрастырылған

Өніраалық көші-қонда есепті кезенде келгендер саны 2022 жылғы қаңтар-мамырмен салыстырғанда 1,6 % кеміді (2023 жылы — 2140 адам, 2022 жылы — 2174 адам), кеткендер саны 3,5 % кеміді (2023 жылы — 2752 адам, 2022 жылы — 2851 адам), көші-қон сальдосы — 612 адамды құрады (2022 жылы — 677 адам). 2023 жылғы қаңтар-мамырда облыс шегінде тұрғылықты жерін өзгертукендер саны 8028 адамды құрады, 2022 жылғы қаңтар-мамырда 8634 адам, немесе 7 % аз. Облысқа келгендер мен кеткендердің негізгі ағымының қайдан, қандай дәрежеде екені 5-суреттегі диаграммаларда салынған.

Қорытынды

Ақтөбе облысының демографиялық ахуалына кешенді сипаттау жүргізілді. Бұл жұмыс демографиялық ахуалды кешенді зерттеудің принциптері мен 4 компонентін (динамикалық, сандық, сапалық, терриориялық) негізге ала отырып жасалынды. Әрі кесте, карта, диаграмма, графиктер түрінде ұсынылды.

Ақтөбе облысының демографиялық жағдайының 2013-2023 жылдар аралығындағы динамикасы анықталды: оның ішінде халық саны ағымдағы деректер бойынша 2023 жылдың 1 ақпанына облыс халқының саны 797,0 мың адамды құрады, соның ішінде қалалық жерде — 491,2 мың (61,6 %), ауылдық жерде — 305,8 мың адам (38,4 %), 2023 жылғы қаңтар-ақпанда облыс халқының табиғи өсімі 2,1 мың адамды құрады, жаңа туған нәрестелер саны 3,1 мың адамға жетті. 2022 жылғы қаңтар-ақпанмен салыстырғанда табиғи өсім 11 %, бала туу 0,8 % өсті, өлім-жітім 16,6 % азайғаны байқалып отыр. 2013-2023 жж. аралығында көші-қон айырмы біркелкі теріс мәнге ие болған. Бұған негізгі себеп — әр түрлі мақсаттармен облыстан кететіндердің санынан келетіндер санынан басым болатындығы байқалды.

Жалпы, Ақтөбе облысының қазіргі заманғы демографиялық мәселелерін 2013-2023 жылдар аралығындағы демографиялық үдерістердің динамикасына талдау жасалынды. Әрбір демографиялық

үдерістердің белгілі бір уақыт ішінде өзгеруін диаграмма, кесте және карталар түрінде беріліп, жоғары және төменгі мәндері көрсетілді.

Пайдаланылған әдебиеттер тізімі

- 1 Кусаинов К.Т. Демографическая ситуация в западных регионах Казахстана / К.Т. Кусаинов // Вестник КазНУ. Серия географическая. — 2020. — 45(2). — С. 123–130.
- 2 Баймуханов Н.А. Демографические изменения в Актюбинской области: анализ и прогнозы / Н.А. Баймуханов // Региональные проблемы развития. — 2021. — 12(4). — С. 98–105.
- 3 Аубакирова Ж.С. Демографическая безопасность Казахстана: потенциал, риски и перспективы [Электронный ресурс] / Ж.С. Аубакирова, А.Н. Алексеенко, Э.О. Столярова, Н.Л. Краснобаева, Т.Е. Өмірзак. — 2022. — Режим доступа: <https://www.ektu.kz/dsr/publications/monographs/demograficheskaya-bezopasnost-kazakhstan-potentsial-riski-i-perspektivny.aspx>
- 4 2022 жылғы алдын-ала деректер. Қыскаша статистикалық жылнама. — [Электрондық ресурс]. — Ақтөбе, 2023. — 138 б. — Қолжетімділігі: <http://www.stat.gov.kz> (жұғынген күні 11.03.2024)
- 5 Қазақстанның демографиялық жылнамалығы. — [Электрондық ресурс]. — Ақтөбе, 2013. — 308 б. — Қолжетімділігі: <http://www.aktobe.stat.kz/> (жұғынген күні 11.03.2024)
- 6 Қазақстан Республикасының Стратегиялық жоспарлау және реформалар агенттігі Үлттық статистика бюросының Ақтөбе облысы бойынша департаменті. — [Электрондық ресурс]. — Қолжетімділігі: <http://www.stat.gov.kz> (жұғынген күні 11.03.2024)
- 7 Ермекова Л.К. Миграционные процессы в Республике Казахстан: причины, последствия, регулирование [Электронный ресурс] / Л.К. Ермекова. — Астана: ЕНУ им. Л.Н. Гумилева, 2019. — Режим доступа: <https://e-history.kz/ru/library/show/24069>
- 8 Ахметова Г.С. Влияние миграции на социально-экономическое развитие регионов Казахстана / Г.С. Ахметова // Известия НАН РК. Серия общественных наук. — 2017. — № 3(319). — С. 45–52.
- 9 2019–2024 жж. Қазақстан Республикасы Үкіметінің Баспасөз қызметі. — [Электрондық ресурс]. — Қолжетімділігі: <https://primeminister.kz/> (жұғынген күні 11.03.2024)
- 10 Айтбаев Е.Е. Миграционные процессы в странах Центральной Азии [Электронный ресурс] / Е.Е. Айтбаев, А.М. Мырзахметова // Вестник КазНУ. Серия международные отношения и международное право. — 2016. — 72(4). — Режим доступа: <https://bulletin-ir-law.kaznu.kz/index.php/1-mo/article/view/373>
- 11 Дуйсебаева К.Д. Географические особенности миграционных процессов в странах Центральной Азии [Электронный ресурс] / К.Д. Дуйсебаева, А.С. Акашева, А.М. Рыскельдиева // Вестник КазНУ. Серия географическая. — 2016. — 40(1). — Режим доступа: <https://bulletin-geography.kaznu.kz/index.php/1-geo/article/view/188>

А.Е. Егинбаева, К.Н. Бақытжан

Естественный рост и миграционный процесс населения Актюбинской области

В статье рассмотрены процессы естественного прироста и миграции населения Актюбинской области, их динамика, основные факторы и последствия. Анализ основан на данных Национального бюро статистики Казахстана, научных публикаций и результатах социологических исследований. Рассмотрены изменения рождаемости и смертности, внутренняя и внешняя миграция, их пространственные особенности и социально-экономические последствия. Особое внимание уделяется основным причинам миграционных потоков, включая экономические, экологические и социальные факторы. В исследовании применялись методы статистического, картографического и сравнительного анализов. Полученные результаты позволили выявить современные демографические тенденции региона и предложить меры по регулированию миграционных процессов, а также повышению естественного прироста населения. Результаты могут быть полезны государственным органам, занимающимся демографической и миграционной политикой, а также исследователям в области географии населения и социальной демографии.

Ключевые слова: демография, естественный прирост, рождаемость, смертность, миграция, Актюбинская область, демографическая динамика, миграционные потоки.

A. Yeginbayeva, K. Bakytzhan

Natural growth and migration process of the population of Aktobe region

The article examines the processes of natural growth and migration of the population of Aktobe region, their dynamics, main factors and consequences. The analysis is based on data from the National Bureau of Statistics of Kazakhstan, scientific publications and the results of sociological research. The changes in fertility and mortality, internal and external migration, their spatial features and socio-economic consequences are considered. The main focus is on the main causes of migration flows, including economic, environmental and social factors. Methods of statistical, cartographic and comparative analysis were used. The results obtained make it possible to identify current demographic trends in the region and propose measures to regulate migration processes and increase natural population growth. The results may be useful to government agencies involved in demographic and migration policy, as well as researchers in the field of population geography and social demography.

Keywords: demography, natural growth, birth rate, mortality, migration, Aktobe region, demographic dynamics, migration flows.

References

- 1 Kusainov, K.T. (2020). Demograficheskaja situatsija v zapadnykh regionakh Kazakhstana [Demographic situation in the western regions of Kazakhstan]. *Vestnik Kazakhskogo Natsionalnogo Universiteta. Serija geograficheskaja — Bulletin of Kazakh National University. Geographical series*, 45(2), 123–130 [in Russian].
- 2 Bajmuhanov, N.A. (2021). Demograficheskie izmenenija v Aktiubinskoj oblasti: analiz i prognozy [Demographic changes in Aktobe region: analysis and forecasts]. *Regionalnye problemy razvitiia — Regional problems of development*, 12(4), 98–105 [in Russian].
- 3 Aubakirova, Zh.S., Alekseenko, A.N., Stolyarova, E.O., Krasnobaeva, N.L., & Omirzak, T.E. (2022). Demograficheskaja bezopasnost Kazakhstana: potentsial, riski i perspektivy [Demographic security of Kazakhstan: potential, risks and prospects]. Retrieved from <https://www.ektu.kz/dsr/publications/monographs/demograficheskaja-bezopasnost-kazakhstana-potentsial-riski-i-perspektivy.aspx> [in Russian].
- 4 (2023). 2022 zhylgy aldyn-ala derekte. Qysqasha statistikalyq zhylnama [Preliminary data for 2022. Brief statistical year-book]. Aktobe. Retrieved from <http://www.stat.gov.kz> (date of request 11.03.2024) [in Kazakh].
- 5 (2013). Qazaqstannyn demografiyalq zhylnamalygy [Demographic annals of Kazakhstan]. Aktobe. Retrieved from <http://www.aktobe.stat.kz/> (date of request 11.03.2024) [in Kazakh].
- 6 Qazaqstan Respublikasyny Strategiialyq zhosparlau zhane reformalar agenttigi Ultyq statistika biurosyny Aqtobe oblysy boiynsha departamenti [Department of the Bureau of national statistics of the agency of the Republic of Kazakhstan for Strategic Planning and reforms in Aktobe region]. Retrieved from <http://www.stat.gov.kz/> (date of request 11.03.2024) [in Kazakh].
- 7 Ermekova, L.K. (2019). Migratsionnye protsessy v Respublike Kazakhstan: prichiny, posledstviya, regulirovanie [Migration processes in the Republic of Kazakhstan: causes, consequences, regulation]. Astana: Evraziiskii Natsionalnyi Universitet imeni L.N. Gumileva. Retrieved from <https://e-history.kz/ru/library/show/24069> [in Russian].
- 8 Ahmetova, G.S. (2017). Vliyanie migratsii na sotsialno-ekonomicheskoe razvitiye regionov Kazakhstana [The impact of migration on the socio-economic development of Kazakhstan's regions]. *Izvestiya Natsionalnoi Akademii Nauk Respubliki Kazakhstan. Serija obshchestvennykh nauk — News of the National Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Kazakhstan. Social Sciences Series*, 3(319), 45–52 [in Russian].
- 9 2019–2024 zhyldardagy Qazaqstan Respublikasy Ukimetinin Baspasoz qyzmeti [2019–2024 Press service of the Government of the Republic of Kazakhstan]. Retrieved from <https://primeminister.kz/> (date of request 11.03.2024) [in Kazakh].
- 10 Ajtbaev, E.E., & Myrzahmetova, A.M. (2016). Migratsionnye protsessy v stranakh Tsentralnoi Azii [Migration processes in Central Asian countries]. *Vestnik Kazakhskogo Natsionalnogo Universiteta. Serija mezhdunarodnye otnosheniya i mezhdunarodnoe pravo — Bulletin of Kazakh National University. International Relations and International Law series*, 72(4). Retrieved from <https://bulletin-ir-law.kaznu.kz/index.php/1-mo/article/view/373> [in Russian].
- 11 Dujsebaeva, K.D., Akasheva, A.S., & Ryskeldieva, A.M. (2016). Geograficheskie osobennosti migratsionnykh protsessov v stranakh Tsentralnoi Azii [Geographical features of migration processes in Central Asian countries]. *Vestnik Kazakhskogo Natsionalnogo Universiteta. Serija geograficheskaja — Bulletin of Kazakh National University. Geographical series*, 40(1). Retrieved from <https://bulletin-geography.kaznu.kz/index.php/1-geo/article/view/188> [in Russian].

Information about the authors

Yeginbayeva Aigul Yessengaliyevna — PhD, Associate Professor of the Department of Physical and Economic Geography, L.N. Gumilyov Eurasian National University, Astana, Kazakhstan; e-mail: aeginbaeva@mail.ru;

Bakytzhan Kamila — 4th year student of the educational program 6B05209 — “Geography” of the Department of Physical and Economic Geography, L.N. Gumilyov Eurasian National University, Astana, Kazakhstan; e-mail: camila.bakytzhan@gmail.com.

A.A. Lukashov

Lomonosov Moscow State University, Moscow, Russia

Evolution of rivers in the arid zone of Kazakhstan (geomorphological aspect)

Geographical location, the variety of relief and climatic conditions of Kazakhstan have caused an uneven distribution of surface waters in its territory. Character of the hydrographic system, regime and flow of the rivers depend essentially on the latitudinal zonation of climate and landscapes. On the most part of the territory evaporation equals to the amount of precipitation. Therefore, there is a shortage of moisture in the soil and aridity roughs in the form of landscapes everywhere. Due to the shortage of moisture, especially sharply expressed in the desert and semi-desert areas, surface runoff is small, river system is sparse, and the rivers are shallow. Many rivers form independent basins of a closed flow and finish in small closed lakes, lost in the sands or its own deposits. Central Kazakhstan applies to the areas with poor hydrographic system. Surface runoff of the Central Kazakhstan is represented by rivers Ishim (upper), Selety, Shiderty, Sarysu, Nura. Modern state of the rivers is aggravated by environmental destabilization of the region.

Keywords: Central Kazakhstan, Ertys, Nura, Lake Kurgalzhin, Tokrau River, Lake Balkhash.

Introduction

Most of the territory of Central Kazakhstan belongs to the internal drainless area, and only the Esil (Ishim) river with tributaries carries its waters to the Ob basin. The rest of the rivers of the northern part of Central Kazakhstan flow towards the Ertys (Irtysh) river, but end in small closed lakes in the extreme south of Western Siberia or are lost in their own sediments. Many rivers form independent closed drainage basins. The largest such river is the Nura, which originates in the Khankashta mountains and flows into Lake Kurgalzhin.

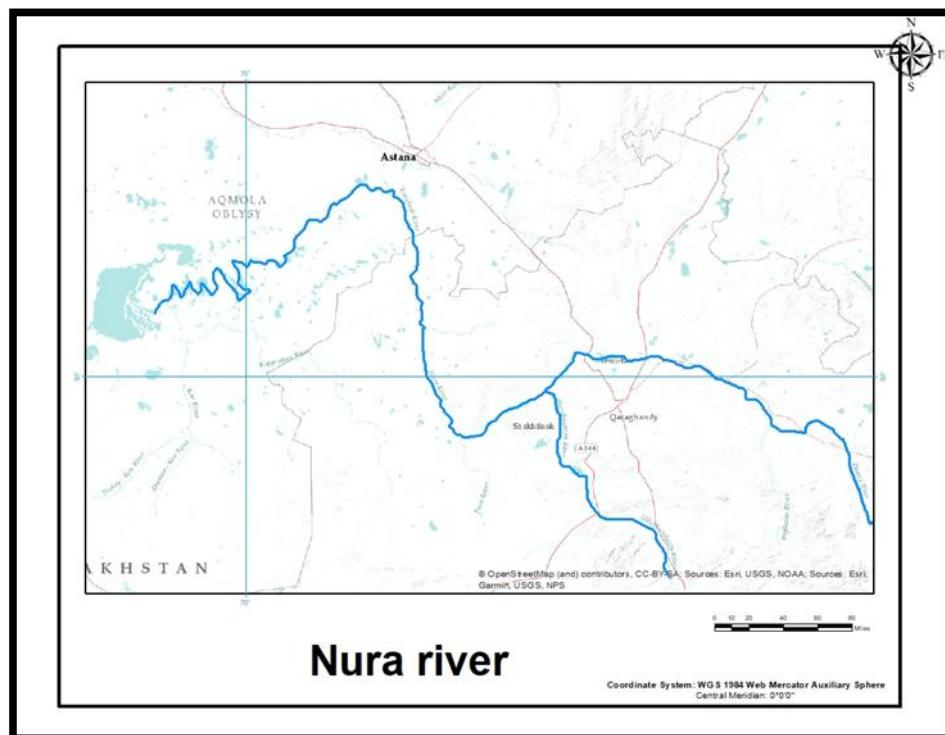


Figure 1. Nura River [9]

Materials and methods

The Sarysu river valley in the upper reaches is 20 km wide and is composed of red clay on the surface. Expanded areas in the upper reaches are recognized by some researchers (Svarichevskaya Z.A., 1965) as areas of minor local troughs, which were probably filled with lakes at one time. In the Quaternary, a real erosional valley arose, in which the floodplain and the first above floodplain terrace 5-6 m high, composed of sandy loam and gravel-pebble material, were clearly traced.



Figure 2. The bridge across the rivers near Sarysu, destroyed by floods [6].

According to its morphological features, the Mointy River valley is divided into upper and lower parts. In the upper section, the valley is 7–10 km wide. Its bottom, directly from the surface, is composed of red-colored sediments, at the base of which are kaolinized sands with inclusions of pebbles, sometimes cemented by conglomerates. Thickness 6 m, age — Upper Oligocene. The red clays are cut by a relatively narrow young Quaternary Mointy valley and the ancient bottom rises above the modern channel in the form of a terrace, 12–15 m high. Below Zhingil station, a valley bifurcation is noted, and its left branch Minshukur merges with the mouth of the Zhamshi valley. The right branch, or the main valley of Mointa, narrows below the Zhingil station, and there are no red clays in it. Four terraces can be traced here: the first and second terraces are of Quaternary age, and the third and fourth (2 and 10 m heights, respectively) are composed of Upper Oligocene pebbles. Their exposure is associated with the uplift of the ancient bottom of the valley. The fourth terrace received the greatest development on the left bank of the Mointa at the mouth, where it immediately approaches Balkhash [1].

The valley of the Tokrau River and the Kusak tributary, 10–30 km wide, are made of Miocene variegated clays. In the middle part, extensive bottoms are cut by Quaternary valleys with a dry bed. In the upper reaches of the Tokrau River, there is a well-developed floodplain and four alluvial terraces. The channel, filled with pebbles, can be traced to the bottom of the valley and is lost at the end of its vast delta, which in the xerothermal epoch was strongly dispersed and turned into hilly sands 5–7 m high. Near Lake Balkhash, the delta was flooded and then salinized in the Upper Quaternary. Within the Karaganda coal basin, the Nura river appears only over a short stretch to the northwest and northeast. The main rivers of the basin are the Sokyr and Sherubainura rivers. The total length of the Sherubainura River is 270 km, within the basin it flows at a distance of 50 km. The river begins in the Togunbai Mountains, at the watershed of the Nura River and Lake Balkhash basins. For 50 km, Sherubainura flows along a wide (1–10 km) valley, the river bed is meandering, the width in some places reaches 40 m, the bottom is covered with pebbles and sand. The depth of the river is from 0.3 to 4 m. The banks are steep, 4 m and more high, overgrown with willow trees everywhere. The water in the river is fresh, with a constant surface flow along its entire length. Three terraces are well-defined. The right tributaries are the Sokyr and Sarydzhan-Uz ek rivers, the left ones are the Tentek river. Near the village of Molodetskoe, Sherubainura flows into the Nura river.



Figure 3. Moity River during the flood [7].

The Sokyr river originates in the Itzhan mountains and flows through the basin in the direction from south-east to north-west. The total length of the river from the headwaters to the mouth is 80 km. Throughout its entire length, the river has no constant surface runoff, the water is brackish. The river bed is well expressed, and in some places, it reaches several tens of meters, the height of the coastline is 6 m. The streams in the upper reaches are small, in the lower reaches, they reach lengths from 75 to 200 m and up to 20 m in width with a river depth of 2.5 m. Closer to the mouth, the length of the streams is 1.5 km, the width is 30 m. The river retains its pluvial character up to its mouth. The Elche River is a large tributary. It begins in the Akbastau mountains, flows along a wide valley, the channel is clearly expressed throughout, the water is brackish. The Koktal and Sogurbay (Karasu) rivers are the left tributaries of the Sokyr river. In the upper and middle reaches, these rivers have a well-defined channel, and in the lower, they are lost in the alluvial valley.

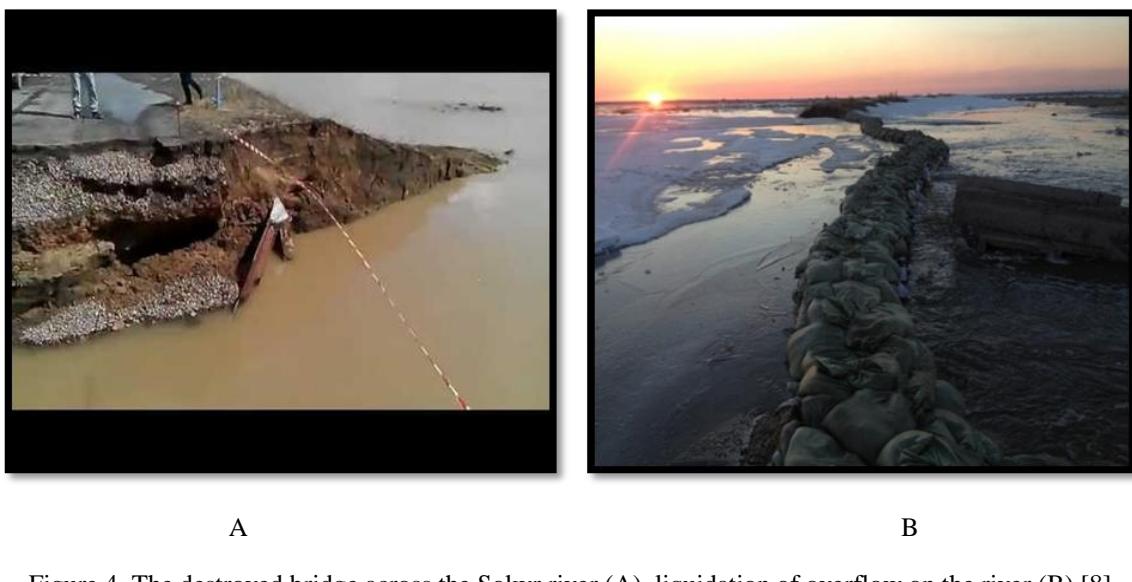


Figure 4. The destroyed bridge across the Sokyr river (A), liquidation of overflow on the river (B) [8].

Since false history evolution has the Balkhash-Alakol parameter lakes group, which and hitherto object disputed. From the point of view of L.S. Berg (1904), Z.A. Svarichevskaya (1952) Lake Balkhash is young, the nature of the shores is ingress. According to research by B.F. Meffert (1912), M.P. Rusakova (1933), K.V. Kurdyukov (1952), the nature of the shores is regression. Research by Z.A. Svarichevskaya revealed: a) the pebble terraces of Balkhash are the fourth Upper Oligocene terrace of the Moity valley; b) the coastal zone of Balkhash is characterized by youth; c) the coast is bay, ingress, in places discharge. The forms of the shores of the Northern Balkhash are determined by the dissection of the land flooded by the lake. The

Saryshagan Bay is located on the site of the flooded mouth of the Mointy River. The absence of a deeply protruding bay at the mouths of the Minshukur and Zhamshi is explained by the powerful accumulations of alluvium in the valleys, which compensated for the flooding of the mouth. In the northwestern part of the Saryshagan Bay, flooded rocky granite hills have caused a kind of island relief, similar to the skerry coast of Finland. From time to time, the lake floods the denudation plain sinking under its level, and in some places the plain breaks off with a sharp ledge, and the coast bears traces of abrasion. However, the steepness of the shores is of tectonic origin. This is evidenced by the ancient lacustrine sediments at the foot of Targyl at an altitude of 9–12 m, the distinct straightness of the western shores of the lake, as well as the limitation of the shore of the Kashkanteniz Bay by young faults and the high height of coastal ramparts (up to 20 m). Along the coast stretches a narrow strip of beach and coastal embankments, well-developed and of considerable width and height (3–4 m). An ancient wall of the Upper Quaternary age is occasionally observed. It is very wide, overgrown with vegetation. In the estuarine parts of the valleys, only modern ramparts are found. They are small in width and height. On the coast at the mouth of the Zhamshi River and on the southern bank of the Balkhash, the Aral type of coast is observed, characterized by flooding of the hilly desert aeolian relief. The flooding took place during the Upper Quaternary flooding epoch. Now the shore of the lake has receded, and the ancient coastline of the Aral type characterizes the winding edge of the saline plain [3].

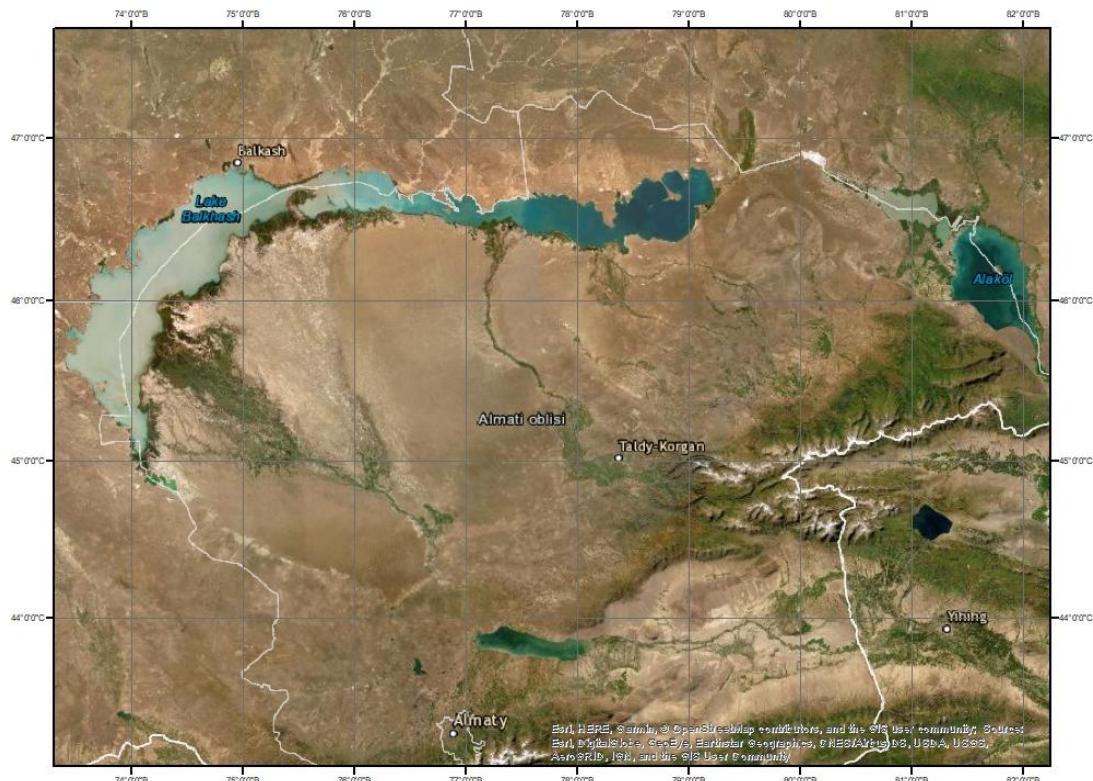


Figure 5. Balkhash-Alakol group of lakes (satellite image).

Fluctuations in the level of Lake Balkhash have occurred and are occurring constantly. It periodically increases and decreases in area. The lake reached its lowest level in the late 40s. From 1952, a sharp rise began, which continued until 1962, after which a decline began again. The decline in the level of the lake from 1990–1993 corresponds to the mark of 32 cm, from 1993 to 1995 there was a rise in the level to 28 cm. From the end of 1995 to 1998, the lake level began to decrease and reached 21 cm. Short-term rhythms occur against the background of intrasecular fluctuations in the level of the Lake Balkhash (45–60 years).

On the territory of Central Kazakhstan, there are lakes with fresh, salt, and brackish water. They are shallow depressions with flat shores. Some lakes exist only in spring: in the summer, the water either disappears completely and the bottom is a rough surface or some of it remains and turns into swamps.

According to the words of formation, the lakes are divided into lakes formed on the site of the stretches of former rivers; dam lakes, formed by blocking river valleys with sediments, brought by their temporary channels and lakes, which owe their origin to deflation.

The largest lake Sasykkol has an area of about 7 km², the depth does not exceed 3 m. By origin, Sasykkol belongs to the type of dam lakes of the river. In the southeastern part of the basin, there are a number of drying up lakes under the general name Sarykol or Bala-Sarykol. In places where groundwater flows out, there are swampy areas.

Results and Discussion

The evolution of rivers has influenced the current state and distribution of underground waters in Central Kazakhstan, which are formed due to the filtration of water from transit rivers and underground runoff from the surrounding mountain systems. Reservoir waters associated with weakly dislocated sedimentary rocks of various ages predominate. Fissure waters occur under Paleozoic and more ancient rocks at a depth of 100 meters or more. Groundwater outlets through cracks are available in the low mountains of the Kazakh Upland, at the foot of the Chu-Ili Mountains. The identified basins of fresh and slightly saline artesian waters lie at a depth of 100–400 to 500–800 m [4]. In the northern parts of the region and in areas of low mountains, characterized by an increased amount of atmospheric precipitation, at the foot of hills and mountain ranges, along the sides of the valleys, natural outflows of groundwater in the form of springs and hollows are recorded.

Sources flow rates range from hundredths to 5 dm 3/s. Granite massifs of low mountains (Kokshetau, Bayanaul, etc.) are most favourable for the formation of fractured waters. Fissure-karst waters are associated with the Famen and Tourne carbonate rocks. The largest water cut is characteristic of the cores and wings of anticlinal folds composed of karst limestones (Zhezkazgan-Ulytau, Kengir districts). The thickness of the flooded zone is 100–200 m, the karst content is established to a depth of 280 m. Pore-type waters are associated with sediments of gray-colored coal-bearing formation (J).

The Karaganda artesian basin covers an area of more than 1100 km². With the thickness of the watered conglomerate-sandstones of the order of 200–250 m, the natural reserves of the basin are 3.8 billion m³. The exploitable groundwater resources of the Jurassic rocks of the basin are estimated at 1.5 m³/s. The existing water intakes, taking into account the mine drainage, give about 1 m³/s. Long-term exploitation of the artesian basin (over 40 years) has led to a decrease in water levels by 30–70 m and the formation of a depression funnel with an area of 300 km². Pore water is accumulated by loose clastic deposits of the surface formation. Of greatest practical interest are aquifers of alluvial and alluvial-proluvial deposits. Sand-gravel-pebble deposits in the valleys of large rivers of the region contain flows and horizons of groundwater everywhere. The increase in pore water reserves occurs due to the infiltration of flood runoff, atmospheric precipitation, and inflow of fractured waters. Long-term hydrometric observations have established that up to 95 % of the annual surface waterfalls on the spring flood. In vast areas of clayey and sandy-clayey plains, groundwater flows through deep confined aquifers at great depths. These areas include the western part of the Betpakdala plateau.

The underground waters of the study area are subdivided by V.A. Kurdyukov (1936) into two main types: waters filling cracks and voids of solid Paleozoic rocks, and waters trapped in the pores of loose post-Paleozoic formations. Taking into account the variety of conditions of occurrence and circulation of waters, depending on the differences in lithological composition and structure of rocks, V.A. Kurdyukov identified the following types of groundwater within the above types:

1-fractured effusive waters; 2-fractured, fractured-stratal, and karst waters of the sedimentary strata of the Devonian and Lower Carboniferous; 3-reservoir fractured waters of the productive strata (first type).

4-bed waters of Mesozoic sediments; 5-bed waters of ancient alluvial valleys; 6-stratal waters of post-Tertiary sediments: alluvial flows and localized free horizons (second type) [5].

Other researchers (A.P. Vykhodtsev, I.S. Rusanov, etc.) identify basically the same types, but either combine some types, or identify subtypes of groundwater, but in general, adhere to the classification of V.A. Kurdyukov. When considering each type of groundwater, we note that they have their own characteristics and specificity. Fissured waters of effusive rocks, due to the large area of development of fractured rocks, are of great importance in the hydrogeology of the basin. These waters serve as the base for water supply to branches and farms. The waters of tectonic zones are associated with tectonic contacts of rocks of the effusive suite and sedimentary formations of the Upper Devonian-Lower Carboniferous or with faults within each of the formations. The strongest manifestations of these waters were studied by

V.A. Kurdyukov in the area of Maikuduk (Karaganda) and the Zhalaир hills. The Maikuduk tectonic aquifer, confined to the contact of the Middle Devonian porphyritic lavas and the Carboniferous strata, was traced along the outcrops of sources and swampy areas at a distance of more than 4 km. Fractured and karst waters are confined to the fractured and karst limestones of the Rusakov and Kassinsky layers. The general synclinal bedding of limestones with good water confinement conditions generally favorable conditions for the accumulation of a significant amount of water. The waters are exposed by wells. Wells located north of Karaganda in the area of the village. Tikhonovka and Kompaneisky, showed flow rates from 5 to 30 l/s. Fractured waters of the coal-bearing strata are exposed by mines, wells, pits, and boreholes. The degree of water content depends on the lithological composition of the formations, rock fractures, and the presence of tectonic faults. The waters of the coal-bearing strata are characterized by a variegated composition: below the weathering zone, it is with deer and hard waters, not suitable for drinking and technical purposes. The content of sulfates is 400–1600 mg/l, chlorine — 34–5300 mg/l. Water consumption from tens of a liter to 6–7 l/s. Aquifers are confined to coal seams and sandstones. The formation waters of ancient alluvial valleys were discovered in the river valley. Sherubainury, near the village. Zhartas and in the valley of the river. Nury. The formation waters of post-Tertiary sediments are in most cases fresh, with a chlorine content of 50–200 mg/l and sulfates — 20–150 mg/l.

Conclusion

Great importance has always been attached to the study and search of underground waters in Central Kazakhstan, since surface waters are unevenly distributed over the territory of the republic, and underground waters are the main source of water supply for many regions. Significant reserves of fresh water have been identified in carbonate structures, ancient and modern valleys, sandy massifs, granitoid and metamorphic rocks.

Thus, along with geological, climatic, hydrogeological conditions, geomorphological factors also influenced the evolution of genetic types of surface and ground waters, their distribution, and accumulation.

References

- 1 Сваричевская З.А. Геоморфология Казахстана и Средней Азии / З.А. Сваричевская. — 1965. — С. 142–157. — Л.: ЛГУ.
- 2 Акпамбетова К.М. Геоморфология аридных территорий Казахстана: учеб. пос. / К.М. Акпамбетова. — Ч. 2. — 112 с. — Караганда, 2002.
- 3 Акпамбетова К.М. Эколо-геоморфологическая характеристика малых рек бассейна реки Нуры / К.М. Акпамбетова // Современные проблемы геоэкологии и зоологии. Материалы Междунар. науч.-практ. конференции. — С. 283–285. — Алматы, 2001.
- 4 Акпамбетова К.М. Геоморфологические исследования поверхностных и подземных вод с целью предупреждения катастрофических явлений при наводнениях / К.М. Акпамбетова // Естественные и технические науки. — 2019. — № 2(128). — С. 135–140.
- 5 Курдюков В.А. Краткое заключение по результатам гидрологических изысканий / В.А. Курдюков. — 1954–1956 гг.
- 6 Electronic portal. — [Electronic resource]. — Access mode: <http://www.myhostingmail.com/>
- 7 Inform buro. — [Электронный ресурс]. — Режим доступа: <https://informburo.kz/>
- 8 Электронный портал. — [Электронный ресурс]. — Режим доступа: <https://karaganda.region.gov.kz/>
- 9 ESRI. ArcGIS Desktop: Release 10. Redlands, CA: Environmental Systems Research Institute. USA, 2011.

А.А. Лукашов

Қазақстанның құрғақ аймағы өзендерінің әволюциясы (геоморфологиялық аспект)

Қазақстанның географиялық орналасуы, жер бедері мен климаттық жағдайларының әртүрлілігі оның аумағында жерүсті сularының біркелкі бөлінбеуіне әкелді. Гидрографиялық жүйенің табиғаты, өзендердің режимі мен ағыны климат пен ландшафттардың ендік белдеулеріне байланысты. Аумақтың көп белгінде булану жауын-шашынға сәйкес келеді. Соңдықтан барлық жерде топыракта ылғал жетіспейді және ландшафттардың құрғақтығы байқалады. Әсіресе бұл тапшылық жерүсті ағыны аз, өзен жүйесі сирек, өзендері таяз, шөлді және шөлейт аймақтарда айқын көрінеді. Қоғтеген

өзендер дербес түйік ағынды бассейндерді құрайды және құмдарда немесе өз шөгінділерінде жоғалған шағын ағынсыз көлдерге айналады. Орталық Қазақстан гидрографиялық жүйесі темен аумакта жатады. Орталық Қазақстанның жерүсті ағыны Есіл, Сілеті, Шідерті, Сарысу, Нұра өзендері арқылы көрсетілген. Өзендердің қазіргі жағдайы аймақтың экологиялық тұрақсыздануына байланысты қындауда.

Кітт сөздер: Орталық Қазақстан, Ертіс, Нұра, Корғалжын көлі, Тоқырауын өзені, Балқаш көлі.

А.А. Лукашов

Эволюция рек аридной зоны Казахстана (геоморфологический аспект)

Географическое положение, разнообразие рельефа и климатических условий Казахстана обуславливают неравномерное распределение поверхностных вод на его территории. Характер гидрографической системы, режим и сток рек во многом зависят от широтной зональности климата и ландшафтов. На большей части территории испаряемость соответствует количеству осадков. Поэтому повсюду наблюдается недостаток влаги в почве и засушливость ландшафтов, особенно остро этот дефицит выражен в пустынных и полупустынных районах, где поверхностный сток невелик, речная система разрезена, реки мелководны. Многие реки образуют самостоятельные бассейны замкнутого течения и заканчиваются небольшими бессточными озерами, затерянными в песках или собственных отложениях. Центральный Казахстан относится к территории со слабой гидрографической системой. Поверхностный сток Центрального Казахстана представлен реками Ишим (Есиль), Селеты, Шидерты, Сарысу, Нұра. Современное состояние рек усугубляется экологической дестабилизацией региона.

Ключевые слова: Центральный Казахстан, Ертіс, Нұра, озеро Кургалжин, река Токрау, озеро Балхаш.

References

- 1 Svarichevskaya, Z.A. (1965). *Geomorfologiya Kazakhstana i Srednei Azii* [Geomorphology of Kazakhstan and Central Asia]. Leningrad, Leningradskii Gosudarstvennyi Universitet [in Russian].
- 2 Akpambetova, K.M. (2002). *Geomorfologiya aridnykh territorii Kazakhstana* [Geomorphology of the arid territories of Kazakhstan]. *Uchebnoe posobie — Study guide*, Part 2. Karaganda [in Russian].
- 3 Akpambetova, K.M. (2001). *Ekologo-geomorfologicheskaiia kharakteristika malykh rek basseina reki Nury* [Ecological and geomorphological characteristics of small rivers in the Nura basin]. *Sovremennye problemy geoekologii i zoologii. Materialy Mezhdunarodnoi nauchno-prakticheskoi konferentsii — Modern problems of geoecology and zoology. Proceedings of the International Scientific and Practical Conference* (pp. 283–285). Almaty [in Russian].
- 4 Akpambetova, K.M. (2019). *Geomorfologicheskie issledovaniia poverkhnostnykh i podzemnykh vod s tseliu preduprezhdeniya katastrofeskikh yavlenii pri navodneniiakh* [Geomorphological studies of surface and ground waters of Central Kazakhstan for the purpose of preventing catastrophic events during floods]. *Estestvennye i tekhnicheskie nauki — Natural and technical sciences*, 2(128), 135–140 [in Russian].
- 5 Kurdyukov, V.A. (1954–1956). *Kratkoe zakluchenie po rezul'tatam gidrogeologicheskikh izyskanii* [Brief conclusion on the results of hydrogeological surveys] [in Russian].
- 6 Electronic portal. *myhostingmail.com*. Retrieved from <http://www.myhostingmail.com/>
- 7 Inform buro. *informburo.kz*. Retrieved from <https://informburo.kz/>
- 8 Elektronnyi portal [Electronic portal]. *karaganda.region.gov.kz*. Retrieved from <https://karaganda.region.gov.kz/>
- 9 ESRI. (2011). ArcGIS Desktop: Release 10. Redlands, CA: Environmental Systems Research Institute. USA.

Information about the author

Lukashov Andrey Aleksandrovich — Doctor of Geographical Sciences, Professor, Lomonosov Moscow State University, Moscow, Russia.

К.М. Акпамбетова^{*}, Д.М. Буланбаева

Академик Е.А. Бекетов атындағы Қарағанды университети, Қарағанды, Қазақстан

^{*}Хат-хабарларга арналған автор: akpambetova@mail.ru

Орталық Қазақстанның шағын аймақтарына табиғи-антропогендік факторларының әсері (Ақтөгай мысалында)

География ғылымында коршаған ортаның табигатын бағдарлау және де сол жерлердің экологиясын жақсарту аса маңызды және күрделі мәселе. Қазіргі кезде ауылдық жерлердің табигаты әр түрлі өзгерістерді басынан кешіруде. Осыған байланысты мемлекет соңғы жылдары ауылды жерлердің көреюне ерекше қоңыл болуде. Ауылдық жерлердің табигатын, экологиясын жақсарту әр мемлекеттің өзіндік міндеттері. Ақтөгай ауданы (Қарағанды облысы) негізінен экологиялық жағынан ластанған аймақта жатады. Себебі халық денсаулығына көріністік факторларға Семей полигоны, уран рудниктерінің және Байқоңыр зымырандарының космостық пен баллистикалық жолдарының ашылуы жатады. Осы факторлар Ақтөгай ауданының өсімдіктеріне, жануарларына, өзен суларына, аумактық жерлеріне де көріністік факторларға Семей полигоны, Байқоңыр, антропогендік факторлар, табиғи кешендер.

Кітт сөздер: Ақтөгай, шағын аймақ, өсімдіктер, Семей полигоны, Байқоңыр, антропогендік факторлар, табиғи кешендер.

Kiриспе

Ақтөгай өнірі Сарыарқа тауларының онтүстік шығысы, шөлейтті және шөлді аймағында орналасқан. Ақтөгайдың солтүстік бөлігін аласа таулардың ежелгі тізбегі алып жатыр. Сол таулардың арасында Балқаш көлі мен Қарасор алаптарының су айрығы болып есептелінетін Қызыларай, Қызылтас және т.б. биік таулар тізбегі мен олардың сілемдері орналасқан. Ақтөгайдың орталық өнірі негізінен Балқаш көлінде қарай еністейді және олар аласара беретін ұсақ шоқылы, қырқалы жазық түрінде келеді. Бұл жақ өнірде белесті солтүстік Балқаш маңы жазығы созылып жатыр. Ал Ақтөгайдың онтүстік жақ шетін Балқаш көлі алып жатыр. Ол өнірде кен байлықтарының біраз түрі шоғырланған. Яғни олар мыс, молибден, мырыш, темір, тальк, кварцит, табиғи құрылыш материалдары, вольфрам, қорғасын секілді кендер өндіріледі. Мезозойдың жалпы деңгейінен жоғарғы палеогенді және төрттік кезеңдегі ұсақ шоқылы рельефтердің өте кең массивтері көтеріледі, ал Қызыларай, Кент, Қарқаралы, Ұлытау және т.б. сияқты жеке дара таулар төрттік кезеңнің басында пайда болғаны анық. Қазақтың ұсақ шоқысының шегінде геологиялық құрылымы мен өзіндік геоморфологиялық даму ерекшеліктеріне орай жер бедерінің бірнеше тектік түрлерін белуге болады: денудациялық тұғырлы жазықтар, ұсақ таулар, аллювиальды–пролювиальды және көлді–аллювиальды жазықтар, сонымен қатар тау жұрнақты пішінді қабатты жазықтар [1].

Материалдар мен әдістер

Ақтөгай өнірінде қазіргі кезде антропогендік ландшафттар басым. Ландшафттарды жақсарту үшін оларды өзгертетін шаралар жүргізеді. Соның бірі — мелиорация. Мелиорация жердің жағдайын жақсарту мен оны пайдалану тиімділігін арттыруға бағытталған шаралардың жиынтығы. Табигатты тиімді пайдалану, көркейту және қорғау кешенді түрде қарастырылуы қажет. Қофам табигат қарым-қатынасы, ол адам мен қоғамның табигат занылығымен санаспауының әсерінен табиғи кейде тепе-тендіктің бұзылу салдарынан туындалған отыр. Табигат арқылы адам өзіне қажеттісін алады. Бірінші тұрған мақсат адамның табигат занылықтарын ескермей, табигаттың берген байлықтарын ретсіз пайдаланбай, яғни табигат пен адамзат арасындағы тепе-тендіктің бұзылуына жол бермеу. Табиғи кешендердің қазіргі кезде алуан түрлі өзгеріске ұшырауына тек антропогендік ғана емес сонымен қатар табиғи үрдістердің де тигізетін әсері бар. Қазіргі өндіріс саласының экономикалық әр

түрлілігіне сәйкес келетін антропогендік факторлардың барлық түрлері дамыған. Ауыл шаруашылық, техногендік, өндірістік т.б. Соңдықтан да олардың әсеріне дұрыс талдау жасау, тиімді пайдалану, оларды қорғау шараларына ғылыми дұрыс баға берудің маңызы ете зор [2].

Орталық Қазақстан аумағында динамикалық орнықтығы нашар табиғи ландшафт түрлері кездеседі. Табиғи ландшафттар атқаратын қызметі бойынша ауыл шаруашылығында пайдаланылатын дефляциялық және эрозиялық үрдістердің үдеуіне әкеліп соғатыны анық көрсетілген. Адамзат өз шаруашылығына пайдалану нәтижесінде ландшафт аралық және оның жекелеген құрамдас бөліктері өзгеріске ұшырайды. Табиғи құрамды бөліктердің өзара байланысы аумактық геологиялық, және геоморфологиялық ерекшеліктерімен тығыз байланысты болғанымен табиғи құрамдас бөлігі әлсіздікке ұшырайды. Ал шөлдену, тұздану т.б. сияқты үрдістердің әсерінен топырақ жамылғысы және өсімдіктер жамылғысының тозуына әкеліп соқтырады. Ландшафттарды қорғаудың ең бір тиімді тәсілдерінің бірі ол — қорықтарды ұйымдастыру. Қазіргі уақытта дүниежүзінде қорықтарға қаралада ұлттық бақтардың саны көбірек, ұлттық бақтардың көп болуының себебі шет елдерде қорықтар аймақтары шектелген табиғат жүйесі болғанымен, табиғаттарын қорғау үшін ұлттық бақтар ұйымдастыру тиімді болып саналады. Дегенмен Қазақстанда қорықтар ұйымдастырыруды соңғы жылдары қолға алына бастады. Мысалы, Алтай мен Алакөл қорығының ұйымдастырылуы, Алтын емен, Қарқаралы, Іле Алатауы сияқты ұлттық парктердің құрылуы осының айғагы болса керекті. Қандай да болмасын табиғат байлықтары өсімдіктер дүниесі тұз тағыларының өкілдері болсын, оларды өздері тіршілік ететін ортадан ажыратпай қорғау және мейлінше корын молайту ісі бүгінгі күннің өзекті мәселелерінің бірі. Табиғатқа зиянын тигізбеу үшін адамзат баласы ғылыми-техника революциясы мен табиғат қорғау ісін ғылыми негізінде өзара ұштастыра білуі қажет, яғни табиғи ландшафттардың барлық компоненттерін қамқорлыққа алғаны жөн [3].



1-сурет. Қарқаралы ұлттық табиғи паркі [4].

Ауылдық елдімекендердің басты мақсаты ауылдың микро-климатын жақсарту және экологиялық жағдайын жақсарту. Егер де су қоймасына жуынды су төгіліп кетсе, онда ол оттегі мөлшерінің күрт азаюы, шіріген иістердің пайда болуы, қарақошқыл түсті, органикалық заттар ОБҚ және де қышқылдануының көбеюі арқылы білінеді. Осының салдарынан суда нитраттар, аммиак және органикалық қосылыстар шоғыры күрт жоғарылайды. Топырақта ішек тобына жататын патогендік бактериялар мен сальмонеллездер бір айға дейін тіршілігін сактап, өмір сүреді. Атмосфералық ауаны газдармен ластаудың негізгі көзі — көң мен құс саңғырығы. Мал шаруашылығы мен құс шаруашылығының қалдықтарынан 27 газ тәрізді қосылыстар шығады, олардың негізгілері күкіртті сутегі, аммиак, көмірқышқыл газы, индол, скатол, меркаптандар.

Мал шаруашылық кешендерінен шықкан қалдықтар, өнеркәсіптердегі түтіндер т.б. барлығы дерлік қоршаган ортаға зиян келтіреді. Сонымен бірге қалаларда да, ауылдық жерлерде ауыз судың химиялық құрамы тұрғындар арасында инфекциялық емес аурудың таралуына көп жағдайда әсер етеді екен: кариес, флюороз, бүйрек — тас ауруы, өттас ауруы, созылмалы гастриттер, дерматиттер,

остеохондроздар, қан аурулары, атероклероз, жүйке жүйе аурулары. Өнеркәсіп, өндіріс пен ауыл шаруашылық салаларында — химияландыру. Ол топырақ ластануын тез күштейді. Яғни бұл жағдай өсімдіктерге, топыраққа зиян келтіруде. Ауылшаруашылығында қолданылатын дефлианттар қарқынды турде атмосфералық ауаны ластайды, тұрғындардың жедел және созылмалы аурулармен ауырына әкеледі. Топырақ ең алдымен шөгіп, жиналады, ауылды елдімекендердің су көздеріне түседі. Одан қынырақ мәселе нитраттар мен нитриттер. Олар топырақта қарқынды жиналып, өсімдіктерден тағамдық өнімдерге ауысады, олар арқылы адам организміне түседі. Негізінен деректер бойынша ауылдық тұрғындар денсаулығын сипаттайтын көп көрсеткіштер қалалық тұрғындар көрсеткішінен біршама жақсырақ. Актоғайдың табигат кешендері көп өзгеріске түсken. Елдімекен тұрғындарының әсерінен өзендерде, жануарларда, жерлерде өзгерген [5].



2-сурет. Актоғай, картографиялық деректер, 2025 [6].

Нәтижелер және оларды талқылау

Адам әр кезде де табигатпен тығыз байланыста өмір сүреді, оның байлықтарын пайдаланады және өз қызметі арқылы табигатқа әсер етеді. Адамның табигатқа әсері зиянды салдар тудыруы мүмкін. Актоғайдың өсімдіктері, жануарлары, қазіргі экологиялық жағдайы аудан халқының өмірі мен қызметінің, олардың тұрақты әлеуметтік–экономикалық дамуы мен әл–ауқатын арттырудың табиғи негізі. Сол себепті біз де табигат байлықтарын сақтай білуіміз керек. Олардың жойылып кетуіне жол бермеу керек және болашақ үрпақтарын экологиялық қауіпсіздікті қамтамасыз етуге, шаруашылық және өзге де қызметтің табиғи экологиялық жүйелерге зиянды әсерін болғызыбауга, биологиялық алуан түрлілікті сактау мен табигатты ұтымды пайдалануды ұйымдастыра білуге баулу.

Қазіргі кезде урбанизация яғни халықтың шектен тыс көбеюі ауылдық жерлерге де қатысты дүние болып кеткен. Соңғы жылдарда шаруашылық салаларының іріленуіне байланысты ауылшаруашылық өндірісі бір ортага шоғырландырылды. Яғни бұл жағдайдың әсерінен кейбір елдімекендер көркейіп, ал кейбірі бос қалды. Ауылшаруашылық өндірісінің қайта жарақтандырылуы — ірі мал шаруашылық кешендерінің салынуы, ауылшаруашылық өнімдерді өңдеу және ауылшаруашылық техникаларын жөндеу қуаттарының іске қосылуы. Жеке ауылдық елдімекендерде тұрғындардың шоғырлануы, ауылды жақсы жабдықтау, жоспар құру, құрылыш мәселелерін шешу, сумен қамтамасыз ету, қатты және сұйық қалдықтарды жинау секілді шаралар, коршаган ортаны залалсыздандыру және пайдалану мәселелерін шешу қажеттігін туғызды. Осылайша, адамзат баласының ауыл табигатына белсенді араласуы нәтижесінде ауылдық жердегі экологиялық жағдайдың өзгеруіне себеп болды. Қазіргі кезде ауылдық жерлерді көркейтіп, көгалданыруға жоғары талаптар қойылып отыр. Олардың ең бастылары — аумақты қалыпты жұмыс істейтін аймақтарға бөлу және де санитарлық–гигиеналық нормаларды қатаң түрде сактау [7].

Аумақты дұрыс тандау және оны аймақтарға бөле білу халық тұратын өнірлерді дұрыс орналастыра білудің, оны сәулеттендірудің және іріленген ауылдық елдімекендерді экономикалық мақсатқа сай қолайлы жабдықтаудың бірден–бір алғы шарты. Ауылдық жердегі экологиялық жағдай сол ауылдық елдімекендердің жобалануы мен құрылышын салу мәселелерін дұрыс шешуге тікелей

байланысты. Мәселен, ауылдың өндірістік аймағы селитебтік аймақтың ық жағынан және міндетті түрде санитарлық-қорғау аймағын сақтай отырып, жердің бедері бойынша төмен орналасу керек. Ауылдың құрылыштың бірқатар өзіндік ерекшеліктері де баршылық, олар ауылды тазартудың жағдайына, дұрыс жабдықтауга және гигиеналық жағдайларға әсер етеді.

Табигатты қорғаудың принциптері — қазіргі уақытта болашақ ұрпаққа қоршаған ортаны қорғау мен даму мүмкіндігін қамтамасыз ету [8]:

- қоршаған ортаны қорғау жалпы әлеуметтік-экономикалық процестің ажырамас бөлігі болу қажет;
- шаруашылық қызметі экологияландыру бойынша шараларды жузеге асыруда бірінші кезекте теріс техногендік іс-әрекеттердің себептерін жою;
- әлеуметтік-экономикалық даму экожүйе сыйымдылығының шаруашылық шегінде қол жеткізу дегі адам өмірінің сапасын жақсартуға бағытталуы қажет.

Қазіргі кезде экологияның күрт нашарлауының әсерінен бүкіл табигатқа айтарлықтай нұқсан келді. Жерлер жарамсыз болуда, таза мұлде азайып бара жатыр. Қала және ауыл тұрғындары түрлі ауру кеселдеріне ұшырап жатыр, оның ішінде жазылмайтын аурулары көбеюде. Күннен-күнге ауру адамдар саны күрт артып бара жатыр. Яғни бұл әрине адамдардың табигатқа нұқсан келтіргендігінін себебінен.

Адамзат енді сол бүлінген табиғи ресурстарды, экологияны қайта қалпына келтірудің түрлі амалдарын ойластыруда. Қазіргі кезде жаңа нәтиже тудырып, табигатты қорғауда үлкен пайда тигізіп жүрген ол — экологиялық туризм. Экологиялық туризм — бағыттарының ішінде өзін айқын түрде көрсетіп, маңызы жағынан бәрінен де көш ілгері тұрған ерекше түр. Ел пікірі бойынша болашақ өмірде туризм нарығында осы айтылған экологиялық туризмнің үлесі 50–60 %-га дейін артады деген сенімділік бар. Қазіргі кезде әлемдегі экологиялық жағдайың қүннен-күнге нашарлауы, яғни мемлекеттік және мемлекеттік емес ұйымдардың, экологиялық орталықтар, туристік мекемелер мен қоғамдастықтар қоршаған ортаға адам әрекетінен пайда болған антропогендік іс-шаралар тарапынан пайда болатын қоршаған ортаға зиянды әрекеттерге қалай төтеп беру керектігі туралы жолдарды іздестіру үстінде.

Қазақстанда экологиялық туризм жақсы дамыған өнірлер бұл Аксу-Жабағылы, Өгем, Лепсі, Қекшетау, Каркаралы, Қорғалжын, Саты, Аманбектер, Талғар, Қатон-Қарағай және т.б. Ақтогай да олардың құрамында болуы үшін мемлекеттен бастап Ақтогайдың әрбір тұрғынына дейін әртүрлі деңгейде үлкен жұмыс жүргізу қажет. Яғни Ақтогайдың осы бағыттағы болашағы бар.

Корытынды

Ақтогай ауданының табигатына антропогендік әсердің өсуі табигаттың жекелеген компоненттеріне, сонымен қатар ландшафттың барлық типтерінің экологиялық жағдайларына әсер етуде. Қоршаған ортаның халық шаруашылығының әр түрлі салаларының қалдықтарымен ластануы, шөлдене үрдістері, жерлердің тозуы, гарыштық зерттеулер ландшафттың құрылымына, дамуына әсерлерін тигізеді. Шаруашылық әрекеттің көрі салдары қоршаған табиғи орта мониторингін енгізуі талап етуде. Толық, кешенді зерттеу аймақтың табиғи байлықтарын аса тиімді қолдануға және қоршаған ортаны сауықтыру мәселесін шешуге мүмкіндік береді.

Ақтогай ауданында қазіргі күні қоршаған ортаны қорғауға бағытталған түрлі жобалар жұмыс жасауда. Аудан халқы да бірге жұмыс істеуде. Ақтогай негізінен ауыл шаруашылық аудан, мал шаруашылығы бірінші орында тұр. Егіншілік қосымша сала ретінде дамуда. Негізгі міндетті — ауылшаруашылық өнімдерін өндіру. Аудан өзіндік қолайлы географиялық жағдайға ие бола отырып, әр түрлі табигат жағдайларымен және ресурстармен ерекшеленеді.

Әдебиеттер тізімі

1 Жанысбай С. Сарыарқаның самалы / С. Жанысбай. — Қарағанды, 2003. — 227 б.

2 Мұқашева Ж.Н. Антропогендік ландшафттану: оку құралы / Ж.Н. Мұқашева, Ә.Ф. Көшімова. — Алматы: Қазақ университеті, 2004. — 119 б.

3 Акпамбетова К.М. Физическая география Центрального Казахстана: учеб. пос. — Караганда, 2005. — С. 43–53.

4 Каркаралинский государственный национальный природный парк. — [Электронный ресурс]. — Режим доступа: <https://karkaralinskpark.kz/>

5 Ақпамбетова К.М. Орталық Қазақстанның қазіргі табиғат жағдайлары / К.М. Ақпамбетова, М. Сабырбаева // Вопросы географии Казахстана. Тр. Казахского геогр. общ-ва. — Т. 3. — С. 16–22. — Караганда: Изд-во КарГУ, 2011.

6 Актогай. — [Электронный ресурс]. — Режим доступа: 070000 Актогай <https://g.co/kgs/jdxLFBs>.

7 Чигаркин А.В. Геоэкология и охрана природы Казахстана: учеб. пос. / А.В. Чигаркин. — Алматы: Қазақ университеті, 2003. — 65 с.

8 Чигаркин А.В. Геоэкология Казахстана (Географические аспекты природопользования и охраны природы): учеб. пос. / А.В. Чигаркин. — Алматы: Қазақ университеті, 2006. — 186 с.

К.М. Акпамбетова, Д.М. Буланбаева

Влияние природно-антропогенных факторов на малые регионы Центрального Казахстана (на примере Актогая)

В географической науке изучение природы окружающей среды и улучшение ее экологии этих мест является весьма важной и серьезной проблемой. В настоящее время характер сельской местности подтверждается различным изменениям. В связи с этим в последние годы государство уделяет особое внимание развитию сельских территорий. Улучшение природы и экологии сельских районов — задача каждого государства. Актогайский район является в значительной степени экологически загрязненной территорией. Это связано с основными факторами, которые негативно влияют на здоровье населения. К ним относятся Семипалатинский ядерный полигон, урановые рудники, а также трассы космических и баллистических ракет с космодрома Байконур. Кроме того, эти факторы в настоящее время оказывают негативное влияние на растительный и животный миры, водные ресурсы и в целом на рельеф Актогайского района, подвергая их многочисленным изменениям. Они также коснулись и лесных насаждений в Актогайском районе, которые раньше занимали большие территории. Особым фактором, влияющим на изменение природы района, является хозяйственная деятельность человека. Благодаря упорному труду, население не только адаптируется к условиям окружающей среды, но и изменяет ее. Однако, оказывая влияние на природу, люди должны помнить и знать о дальнейших последствиях своих действиях.

Ключевые слова: Актогай, малая территория, растения, Семипалатинский полигон, Байконур, антропогенные факторы, природные комплексы.

K.M. Akpambetova, D.M. Bulanbaeva

The impact of natural and anthropogenic factors on small areas of Central Kazakhstan (on the example of Aktogay)

In geography, the orientation of the nature of the environment, as well as the improvement of the ecology of these areas, is a very important and complex issue. Currently, the nature of rural areas is undergoing various changes. In this regard, the state has been paying special attention to the improvement of rural areas in recent years. Improving the nature and ecology of rural areas is the task of each state. Aktogay district is mainly an ecologically polluted area. The main factors that negatively affect the health of the population include the Semipalatinsk test site, uranium mines, and the opening of space and ballistic routes for Baikonur rockets. These factors also negatively affect the flora, fauna, river waters, and territorial lands of the Aktogay district. Now the water, soil, plants and animals of Aktogay have undergone many changes. The forest in the Aktogay district used to be very large, but now it has changed significantly. Human economic activity is a special factor affecting the change in nature. The human being, thanks to work and reason, in addition to adapting to the environment, also changes it. Therefore, in the process of changing nature, humanity also needs to take into account its subsequent consequences.

Keywords: Aktogay, microdistrict, vegetation, Semipalatinsk test site, Baikonur, anthropogenic factors, natural complexes.

References

- 1 Zhanysbay, S. (2003). *Sariarqanyн samaly* [The breeze of Saryarka]. Karagandy [in Kazakh].
- 2 Muqasheva, Zh.N., & Koshim, A.G. (2004). *Antropogendik landshafttanu. Oqu quraly* [Anthropogenic landscape science. Textbook]. Almaty [in Kazakh].

-
- 3 Akpambetova, K.M.(2005). *Fizicheskaiia geografiia Tsentralnogo Kazakhstana: uchebnoe posobie* [Physical Geography of Central Kazakhstan: textbook]. Karaganda [in Kazakh].
- 4 Karkaralinskii gosudarstvennyi natsionalnyi prirodnyi park [Karkaraly State National Nature Park]. *karkaralinskpark.kz*. Retrieved from <https://karkaralinskpark.kz/>
- 5 Ақпамбетова, К.М., & Сабирбаева, М. (2011). Ortalyq Qazaqstannың qazirgi tabiǵat zhaǵdaylary [Current Natural Conditions of Central Kazakhstan]. *Voprosy geografii Kazakhstana. Trudy Kazakhskogo geograficheskogo obshchestva — Questions of the Geography of Kazakhstan. Proceedings of the Kazakh Geographical Society*, Vol. 3, 16–22. Karaganda: Izdatelstvo Karagandinskogo Gosudarstvennogo Universiteta [in Kazakh].
- 6 Aqtogai [Aktogay]. Retrieved from: <https://g.co/kgs/jdxLFBs> [in Russian].
- 7 Chigarkin, A.V. (2003). *Geoekologiya i okhrana prirody Kazakhstana: uchebnoe posobie* [Geoecology and Nature Conservation of Kazakhstan: textbook]. Almaty: Qazaq universiteti [in Russian].
- 8 Chigarkin, A.V. (2006). *Geoekologiya Kazakhstana (Geograficheskie aspekty prirodopolzovaniia i okhrany prirody): uchebnoe posobie* [Geoecology of Kazakhstan (Geographical Aspects of Resource Use and Nature Conservation): textbook]. Almaty: Qazaq universiteti [in Russian].

Information about the authors

Akpambetova Kamshat Makpalbaevna — Candidate of Geographical Sciences, Associate Professor, Karaganda Buketov University; e-mail: akpambetova@mail.ru;

Bulanbaeva Diana Mukhtarovna — 2nd year Master's student of the educational program 7M01506 — «Geography» of the Department of Geography, Karaganda Buketov University; e-mail: diana.bulanbaeva@bk.ru.

Lorant Denes David¹, K.M. Akpambetova^{2*}

¹Institute of Rural Development and Sustainable Economy, Hungary;

²Karaganda Buketov University, Karaganda, Kazakhstan

*Author for correspondence akpambetova@mail.ru

The influence of climatic conditions of Central Kazakhstan on the state and development of the hydrographic network of the Region

The climate of Kazakhstan has changed significantly during the Quaternary period. This affected the periodic flooding or desiccation of the territory, traces of which have been preserved in the relief to this day. Focus on climate change in the historical era (2000–3000 years) it caused various opinions and disputes. According to some researchers, over the past 2000–3000 years, the climate has become more humid than in the preceding postglacial period. Although small intra-century cycles of fluctuations in lake levels indicate periodic humidification of the climate, the general course of the centuries-old cycle is now directed towards decreasing humidity. Consequently, the drying of the territory of Kazakhstan will reach a maximum in 2600–2700, after which the climate will change towards humidification. The increase in moisture levels from 1952–1953 was reflected in the rise in lake levels, increased river flows, and the onset of glaciers, which is the result of an intrasecular rhythm of moisture variability against the background of large, centuries-old rhythms. Research shows that in Kazakhstan, during the Quaternary, there was an alternation of pluvial and xerothermal epochs, but the type of modern relief-forming processes is more consistent with xerothermal epochs. This is evidenced by a reduction in runoff along the valleys, a partial transition of concentrated runoff to a flat one, a reduction in the water area of lakes, the presence of abandoned irrigation ditch systems far from the modern water channel, and the death of tributaries of the right bank of the Yerts River at the level of the modern floodplain. At the present stage, climate aridization has affected the hydrographic network of Central Kazakhstan.

Keywords: Central Kazakhstan, Ishim, Selety, hydrographic, Nura, Budenovskoye, Samarkandskoye reservoir.

Introduction

Geographical location, the variety of relief and climatic conditions of Kazakhstan have caused an uneven distribution of surface waters in its territory. Character of the hydrographic system, regime and flow of the rivers depend essentially on the latitudinal zonation of climate and landscapes. On the most part of the territory evaporation equals to the amount of precipitation. Therefore, there is a shortage of moisture in the soil and aridity roughs in the form of landscapes everywhere. Due to the shortage of moisture, especially sharply expressed in the desert and semi-desert areas, surface runoff is small, river system is sparse, and the rivers are shallow. Many rivers form independent basins of a closed flow and finish in small closed lakes, lost in the sands or its own deposits. Central Kazakhstan applies to the areas with poor hydrographic system. Surface runoff of the Central Kazakhstan is represented by rivers Yesil, Selety, Shiderty, Sarysu, Nura (Fig. 1, 2). Modern state of the rivers is aggravated by environmental destabilization of the region.

Materials and methods

Flow of Nura river is regulated by 25 water reservoirs. Total volume of water bodies is about 1 km³, the total usable capacity — 450 million m³ (Table 1).

T a b l e 1

Water reservoirs of the Nura river basin [1]

№	The name of the reservoir	The volume of the reservoir, million m ³		Surface area, km ²
		total	effective	
1	Budenovskoye	12,6	12,3	5,1
2	Aschysuyskoye	20,0	18,0	6,8
3	Botakara	30,6	28,8	15,9
4	Tuzdinskoye	10,0	9,0	5,9
5	Kokpektinskoye	1,5	1,4	0,4

Continuation of Table 1

№	The name of the reservoir	The volume of the reservoir, million m ³		Surface area, km ²
		total	effective	
6	Samarkandskoye	254,0	87,5	72,0
7	Komunarskoye	1,2	1,1	0,4
8	Shokayskoye	5,0	4,6	1,3
9	Oshagandinskoye	5,1	5,0	1,6
10	Koybas	1,7	1,4	0,8
11	Tikhonovskoye	1,5	1,4	0,5
12	Akbastauskoye	2,34	2,3	0,8
13	Tumatay	1,02	1,0	0,7
14	Krasnopolenskoye	4,5	3,5	2,1
15	Burminskoye	2,3	2,1	0,7
16	Zhartasskoye	10,5	10,0	5,0
17	Sherubaynurinskoye	274,0	180,0	38,2
18	Toparskoye	3,2	3,1	1,1
19	Fyodorovskoye	83,0	12,8	4,3
20	Chkalovskoye	6,4	5,5	2,0
21	Saranskoye	11,0	8,0	5,4
22	Intumaksoye	190,0	18,0	42,0
23	Samarskoye	14,1	14,0	3,9
24	Komsomolskoye	1,1	1,0	0,4
25	Sabyrkozy	1,9	1,8	0,6

Budenovskoye and Aschysuyskoye reservoirs are located on tributaries of the Nura — river Aschysu; reservoir Botakara — on the river Otkelsyz; reservoir Tuzdzinskoye — on the river Tuzdy; reservoir Kokpektinskoye — on the river Kokpeky. Budenovskoye reservoir is currently destroyed and can hold no more than 1 million m³. Natural temperature and gas regime are preserved in the upper and lower reaches of Nura river. In the middle of the river near the Temirtau, including Samarkand reservoir, due to warm wastewater, thermal and gas regime is violated. The main sources of pollution of the Nura river are the enterprises of Karaganda-Temirtau industrial area. With the waters of the tributary Kokpeky come organic and suspended solids, ammonium, nitrates and nitrites. By the wastewaters of JSC “Mittal Steel Temirtau”, CJSC “Alash”, SDPS-1 JSC “KazRosEnergo” Samarkandskoye reservoir is polluted by oil products, phenols, ammonium ions, organic compounds, zinc, copper, lead. With waters of tributary Sherubainura into the river Nura come utility fecal waste and mine waters from Shakhtinsk and Karaganda [2]. Discharge of waste waters affects to the chemical composition of water in the area from Samarkandskoye to Intumakskoye reservoir:

- mineralization and content of the main ions increase by 4–6 times;
- maintenance of ammonium ions increase by 2-3 times;
- the concentration of mercury increases by 30–37 times;
- content of oil products increases by 2–5 times.



Figure 1. The river Yesil in the upper part [3]

For a comprehensive assessment of the water quality of the river Nura water pollution index (WPI) was calculated during the flood period. MPC of commercial fishing importance water bodies was used as a criterion for assessing the state of pollution of surface waters [4]. The excess of the MPC was noted on the ammonia nitrogen, nitrites, oil products, phenols, mercury, sulphates, potassium and sodium.

Table 2

Average concentration of mercury in the Nura river [4]

The name of the post	Raising		Peak		Abatement	
	WPI	Mercury, mg/dm ³	WPI	Mercury, mg/dm ³	WPI	Mercury, mg/dm ³
v. Sergiopolskoe	1,57	0,09	1,99	0,13	0,68	0,02
s. Tokarevka	1,29	0,14	1,28	0,09	0,63	0,01
Samarkandskoye reservoir, 7 km above the dam	1,84	0,21	1,88	0,43	0,60	0,00
Samarkandskoye reservoir, 0,5 km above the dam	1,41	0,11	1,55	0,11	0,61	0,09
Temirtau, 1 km above the combined discharge	2,69	0,03	1,18	0,03	0,71	0,015
Temirtau, 1 km below the combined discharge	9,55	4,46	1,29	0,20	2,14	0,75
Temirtau, 5,7 km below the combined discharge	8,85	3,97	2,99	1,36	2,28	0,67
village Rostovka	6,15	2,34	1,87	0,57	1,49	0,47
Headrace of Intumakskoye reservoir	2,72	0,13	1,47	0,21	0,79	0,07
Downstream of Intumakskoye reservoir	1,96	0,01	1,01	0,06	3,0	0,02
v. Zaharovka	1,76	0,01	0,63	0,01	0,80	0,0
s. Kievka	2,14	0,001	0,83	0,004	0,62	0,0
v. Shahterskoye	1,76	0,01	0,72	0,01	0,65	0,0
v. Ahmetaul	2,29	0,01	1,22	0,007	0,78	0,0
v. Romanovskoye	2,11	0,002	0,89	0,0005	0,75	0,0
s. Korgalzhin	1,52	0,001	0,88	0,004	0,60	0,0

Mercury contamination in the general level of pollution of the Nura river is: in the upper part of the river — 1,5%; in the middle part — 76%; in the lower part — 0,5%. The mercury content was insignificant — 0,001-0,002 mg/dm³ (Table 3). Concentration of major pollutants was below the maximum allowable. Starting from Samarkandskoye reservoir, there is an increase of content of sulphates, potassium and sodium ions.



Figure 2. Seleta river canyon [3]

On the posts near the village Rostovka and headrace of Intumakskoye reservoir level of contamination is reduced, but concentration of mercury remains within 3,6-3,4 MPC, respectively.

Table 3

The qualitative composition of water of the Nura river [4]

The name of observation posts	WPI	Quality class	Average concentration of mercury, mg/dm ³
v. Sergiopolskoe	0,62	2*	0,0001
s. Tokarevka	1,03	2-3	0,0002
Samarkandskoye reservoir, 7 km above the dam	0,86	2	0,0
Samarkandskoye reservoir, 0,5 km above the dam	0,71	2	0,0
Temirtau, 1 km above the combined discharge	0,78	2	0,0
Temirtau, 1 km below the combined discharge	1,26	3**	0,254
Temirtau, 5,7 km below the combined discharge	1,72	3	0,44
village Rostovka	1,57	3	0,36
Headrace of Intumakskoye reservoir	1,17	3	0,34
Downstream of Intumakskoye reservoir	1,07	3	0,08
v. Zaharovka	1,19	3	0,0
s. Kievka	1,18	3	0,0
v. Shahterskoye	1,45	3	0,0
v. Ahmetaul	1,12	3	0,0
v. Romanovskoye	1,15	3	0,0
s. Korgalzhin	1,22	3	0,0

* — clean water; ** — moderately polluted water.

Conclusion

Discharge of large volumes of waste waters, waste mine waters contributed to entrance to river system huge masses of solid material, which influenced on process of modern alluvial sedimentation in large parts of river Nura. New type of alluvial deposits distributed in the river — technogenic silts [5]. Power of silts is different, the first few kilometers they are fully lined the riverbed, and with increasing distance from the city encountered as lenses and stains. Pollution of the river causes the danger of losing water sources and, above all, drinking. Variety of projects to purify the river Nura from technogenic silts are offered, but they all suffer from lack of complex geoecological approach to solving this problem, the factors of interconnection and interdependence of natural ingredients fails to take into account, geographical forecast of further development in the basin of the Nura river is not given. The solution of this problem acquires special importance in connection with the problem of water supply of the young capital of Kazakhstan — Astana.

References

- Государственный водный кадастр. Бассейны рек оз. Балхаш и бессточных районов Центрального Казахстана. — 1988. — Т. 5. — Вып. 4. — С. 111–114. — Л.: Гидрометеоиздат.
- Абдрасилов С.А. Пути учета влияния хозяйственной деятельности на водные ресурсы и режим водных объектов / С.А. Абдрасилов, В.М. Болдырев, Р.И. Гальперин // Географические основы устойчивого развития Республики Казахстан. — 1998. — Алматы: Гылым. — С. 207–211.
- Акпамбетова К.М. Основные этапы формирования рельефа Северного Казахстана / К.М. Акпамбетова, А. Бастами // Вопросы географии Казахстана. Тр. Каз. геогр. общ-ва. — Т. 7. — С. 21–25. — Караганда: Изд-во КарГУ, 2016.
- Предельно-допустимые концентрации вредных веществ для воды рыбохозяйственных водоемов // № 12-04-11 от 09.08.1990.
- Янин Е.П. Экогеохимическая оценка загрязнения р. Нуры ртутью / Е.П. Янин. — М.: ИМГРЭ, 1989. — С. 44–46.

Лорант Денез Давид, К.М. Акпамбетова

Орталық Қазақстанның климаттық жағдайларының өнірдің гидрографиялық желісінің жай қүйі мен дамуына әсері

Төрттік дәүірде Қазақстанның климаты көптеген өзгерістерге ұшырады. Олар мезгіл-мезгіл су басуға немесе аумақтың кебуіне әкелді, оның іздері бүгінгі күнге дейін жер бедерінде сақталған. Тарихи дәүірдегі (2000-3000 жылдар) климаттың өзгеру бағыты әртүрлі пікірлер мен даулар туғызды. Кейір зерттеушілердің пікірінше, соңғы 2000-3000 жыл ішінде климат оның алдындағы мұздан кейінгі кезеңге қарағанда ылғалдырық болды. Қол деңгейінің ширек ғасыр аралық ауытқулары климаттың мезгілдік ылғалдануын білдірсе де, көпғасырылық циклдің жалпы бағыты қазіргі уақытта ылғалдылықтың төмендеуіне бағытталған. Демек, Қазақстан аумағының кебуі 2600-2700 жылдары ең жоғары шегіне жетеді, содан кейін климат ылғалдана бастайды. 1952-53 жылдардан бастап ылғалдылықтың жоғарылауы қол деңгейінің көтерілуіне, өзен ағындарының ұлғаюына және мұздықтардың пайда болуына әкелді, бұл ірі көпғасырылық ырғактардың бедерінде ылғалдылықтың өзгеруі ғасыр ішілік ырғактың нәтижесі. Зерттеулер көрсеткендегі, Қазақстан аумағында төрттік дәүірде плювияльды және ксеротермиялық кезеңдердің кезектесуі орын алған, бірақ қазіргі заманғы рельеф түзүші процестердің түрі ксеротермиялық дәүірлерге көбірек сәйкес келеді. Бұған анғарлар бойындағы ағынды сулардың азауы, шоғырланған ағынның жазық ағынға қарай ішінара ауысуы, көлдердің акваториясының кемуі, суы бар заманауи арнадан кашқтағы қараусыз қалған арық жүйелерінің болуы, сондай-ақ Ертіс өзенінің он жағалауындағы салалардың қазіргі су тасқыны деңгейінде қурап қалуы дәлел бола алады. Қазіргі кезеңде климаттың құрғақтануы Орталық Қазақстанның гидрографиялық желісіне де әсерін тигізді.

Кітт сөздер: Орталық Қазақстан, Есіл, Сілеті, гидрография, Нұра, Буденовское, Самарқанд су қоймасы.

Лорант Денез Давид, К.М. Акпамбетова

Влияние климатических условий Центрального Казахстана на состояние и развитие гидрографической сети региона

В течение четвертичного периода климат Казахстана подвергался многочисленным изменениям. Они приводили к периодическому обводнению или иссушению территории, следы которого сохранились в рельефе до сих пор. Направленность в изменении климата в историческую эпоху (2000–3000 лет) вызывала различные мнения и споры. С точки зрения некоторых исследователей, за последние 2000–3000 лет климат стал более влажным, нежели в предшествующей ему послеледниковый период. Хотя мелкие внутривековые циклы колебаний уровней озер свидетельствуют о периодическом увлажнении климата, общий ход многовекового цикла направлен на данный момент в сторону уменьшения влажности. Следовательно, высыхание территории Казахстана достигнет максимума в 2600–2700 годах, после чего начнется увлажнение климата. Повышение влажности с 1952–1953 годов отразилось в подъеме уровня озер, повышении расходов рек и наступлении ледников, что является результатом внутривекового ритма изменчивости увлажненности на фоне крупных многовековых ритмов. Как показывают исследования, на территории Казахстана в четвертичный период происходило чередование плювияльных и ксеротермических эпох, но тип современных рельефообразующих процессов больше соответствует ксеротермическим эпохам. Об этом свидетельствуют сокращение стока по долинам, частичный переход сосредоточенного стока в плоскостной, сокращение акватории озер, наличие брошенных арычных систем вдали от современного русла с водой, а также отмирание притоков правобережья реки Ертыс на уровне современной поймы. На современном этапе аридизация климата отразилась и на гидрографической сети Центрального Казахстана.

Ключевые слова: Центральный Казахстан, Есиль, Селеты, гидрография, Нұра, Буденовское, Самарқандское водохранилище.

References

- 1 (1988). *Gosudarstvennyi vodnyi kadastr. Basseiny rek ozera Balkhash i besstochnykh raionov Tsentralnogo Kazakhstana [The State Water Cadastre. Basins of Lake Balkhash and the drainless areas of the Central Kazakhstan]*. Vol. 5, Issue 4, 111-114. Leningrad: Gidrometeoizdat [in Russian].
- 2 Abdrasilov, S.A., Boldyrev, V.M., & Galperin, R.I. (1998). Puti ucheta vliianiia khoziaistvennoi deiatelnosti na vodnye resursy i rezhim vodnykh obektov [Ways to take into account the impact of economic activities on water resources and the regime of

water bodies]. *Geograficheskie osnovy ustoichivogo razvitiia Respubliki Kazakhstan — Geographical basis for sustainable development of the Republic of Kazakhstan*, 207–211. Almaty: Gylym [in Russian].

3 Akpambetova, K.M., & Bastami, A. (2016). Osnovnyye etapy formirovaniia relefa Severnogo Kazakhstana [The main stages of the formation of the relief of Northern Kazakhstan]. *Voprosy geografii Kazakhstana. Trudy Kazakhskogo geograficheskogo obshchestva — Issues of geography of Kazakhstan. Proceedings of the Kazakh geographical society*, Vol. 7, 21–25. Karaganda: Izdatelstvo Karagandinskogo Gosudarstvennogo Universiteta [in Russian].

4 (1990). *Predelno-dopustimye kontsentratsii vrednykh veshchestv dlja vody rybokhoziaistvennykh vodoemov* [Maximum permissible concentrations of harmful substances for fishery water bodies] [in Russian].

5 Yanin, E.P. (1989). *Ekogeokhimicheskaiia otsenka zagiazneniiia reki Nury rtutiu* [Ecogegeochemical assessment of river pollution Nura with mercury]. Moscow: Institut Mineralogii, Geokhimii i Kristallokhimii Redkikh Elementov [in Russian].

Information about the authors

Lorant Denes David — Professor, Institute of Rural Development and Sustainable Economy, Hungary,
e-mail: dr.david.lorant@gmail.com;

Akpambetova Kamshat Makpalbaevna — Candidate of Geographical Sciences, associate professor,
E.A. Buketov university, e-mail: akpambetova@mail.ru